This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 06660275 0

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

☆LEONARD E. OPDYCKE
10 MAY 1912

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

☆LEONARD E. OPDYCKE
10 MAY 1912

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

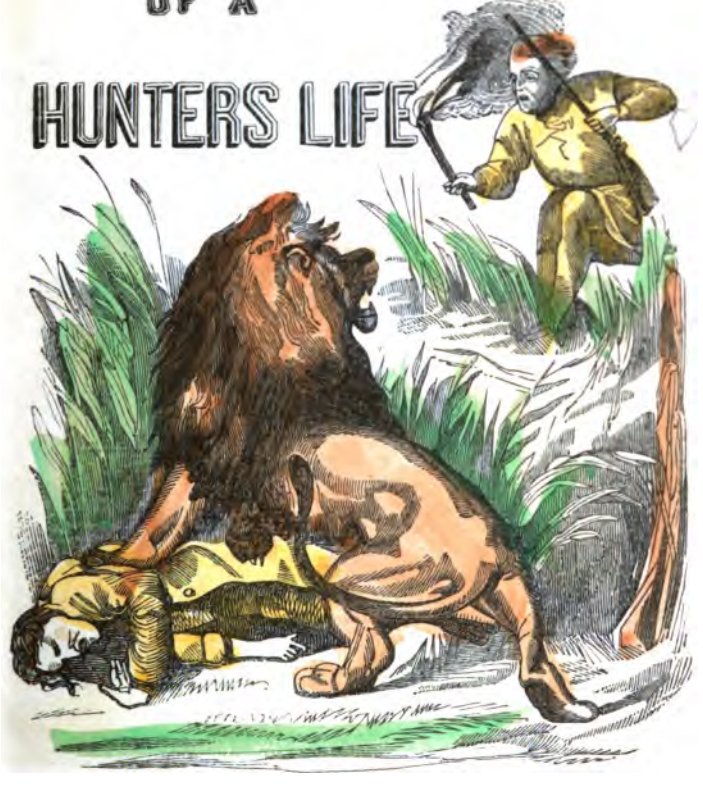
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A. Stevens 1850

WILD SCENES OF A HUNTERS LIFE



AUBURN:

DERBY & MILLER.

1852.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A. Stevens

[illegible]

OF A

[illegible]

AUBURN:

DERBY & MILLER.

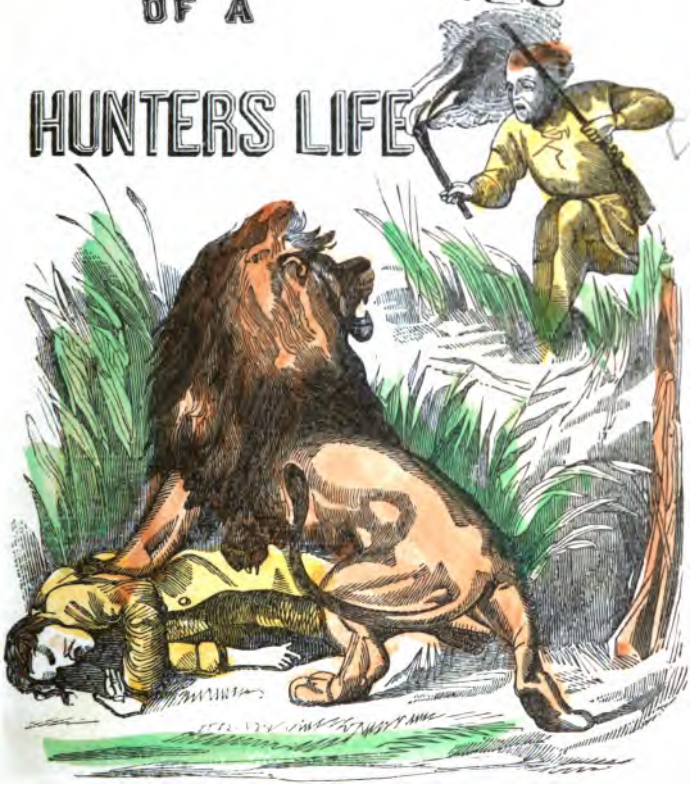
18[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A. Stevens 1854

WILD SCENES OF A HUNTERS LIFE



AUBURN:

DERBY & MILLER.

1852.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

WILD SCENES

IN A

HUNTER'S LIFE.

INCLUDING

CUMMING'S ADVENTURES AMONG THE LIONS, AND OTHER WILD ANIMALS OF AFRICA, ETC.

WITH THREE HUNDRED ILLUSTRATIONS.

COMPILED

BY JOHN FROST, LL. D.

AUBURN:
DERBY & MILLER.
1852.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
499910
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
R 1912 L

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1851, by
JOHN FROST,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, in and for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

PHILADELPHIA:
STEREOTYPED BY GEORGE CHARLES,
No. 9 Sansom Street.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE subject of hunting is one which has a peculiar interest for the people of this country. So large a portion of our territory, even in the most thickly settled States, is still covered with forests abounding in game and beasts of the chase, that almost every citizen occasionally becomes a sportsman or a hunter; and those who never engage in any sport of the hunting kind, nevertheless, are interested in the narratives of those who have distinguished themselves in forest and field.

The following pages have been compiled with a view not only to gratify curiosity and afford entertainment to the general reader, but to furnish useful information respecting the natural history and habits of animals, and the modes practised by various nations in hunting them.

Digitized by Google

The lively and graphic narratives of Mr. Cumming, from which we have so freely borrowed, seem to open an entirely new era in hunting. His astonishing success in attacking whole herds of elephants and giraffes, and assailing groups of lions and rhinoceroses, would seem to establish the principle that a bold front, quick eye, and unflinching nerve, will enable a single man to hold his ground, and destroy or disperse a host of the fiercest wild beasts. We commend the portions of this volume copied from Mr. Cumming's work to the special notice of the reader. The narratives may seem incredible; but we believe them; and the spoils of the chase brought from Africa by this daring huntsman, afford convincing proofs of the general truthfulness of his statements.

The volume is very copiously embellished, as seemed necessary from the nature of the subject; and we trust that the delineations of animals and birds, as well as of hunting scenes, will be recognized as true copies from nature.

Considering the large amount of information condensed into the volume, and the thrilling character of many of the narratives it contains, the compiler believes that it will prove an acceptable offering to the reading public.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

Hunting among the Ancients 9

CHAPTER II.

Hunting among the Ancient Mexicans 13

CHAPTER III.

Hunting in the East Indies 17

CHAPTER IV.

Terms used in Hunting 26

CHAPTER V.

Hunting in England and Scotland 29

CHAPTER VI.

Hunting the Badger 31

CHAPTER VII.

Hunting the Wild Boar 36

CHAPTER VIII.

Hunting the Buffalo 43

CHAPTER IX.

Hunting the Chamois 46

CHAPTER X.

Hunting the Fox 50

CHAPTER XI.

Hunting the Hare 58

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.
Hunting the Stag 65

CHAPTER XIII.
Mode of Hunting the Indian Antelope 70

CHAPTER XIV.
Hunting the Lion on Horseback 72

CHAPTER XV.
Hunting the Marmot 74

CHAPTER XVI.
Hunting the Virginian Deer 76

CHAPTER XVII.
Hunting the Indian Rhinoceros 81

CHAPTER XVIII.
Hunting the Bison 83

CHAPTER XIX.
Hunting the Polar Bear 96

CHAPTER XX.
Hunting the American Black Bear 105

CHAPTER XXI.
Hunting the Llama 113

CHAPTER XXII.
Hunting the Rein Deer 117

CHAPTER XXIII.
A Bison Hunt of Mr. Catlin and Mr. Chardon 123

CHAPTER XXIV.
A Bishop Hunting the Tiger 135

CHAPTER XXV.
Adventures with the Hyænas 141

CHAPTER XXVI.
Hunting the Ourang Outang 148

CHAPTER XXVII.
Hunting Monkeys 154

CHAPTER XXVIII.
Hunting the Ibex 163

CHAPTER XXIX.
Hunting the Paca, the Agouti, the Viscacha, and the Chinchilla 167

CHAPTER XXX.
Hunting the Moose 173

CHAPTER XXXI.
Hunting Antelopes with the Cheetah 179

CHAPTER XXXII.
Hunting the Kangaroo 182

CHAPTER XXXIII.
A French Officer Hunting Lionesses 188

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXIV.
Hunting the Jaguar 192

CHAPTER XXXV.
Hunting the Gnoo 194

CHAPTER XXXVI.
Hunting the Ostrich, the Wildebeest and the Oryx 206

CHAPTER XXXVII.
Hunting the Springbok and the Quagga 207

CHAPTER XXXVIII.
Hunting the African Buffalo and the Pallah 213

CHAPTER XXXIX.
Hunting and Hawking in Persia 216

CHAPTER XL.
Shooting a Lion from a watching place 224

CHAPTER XLI.
Hunting the Leopard with Dogs, and Adventures with Buffaloes and Lions 230

CHAPTER XLII.
Mr. Cumming's Adventure with a Snake 236

CHAPTER XLIII.
Hunting the Blesbok and Boar 242

CHAPTER XLIV.
Hunting the Hippopotamus 247

CHAPTER XLV.
Mr. Cumming's Adventure with an Extraordinary herd of Blesboks 252

CHAPTER XLVI.
Hunting the White Rhinoceros, Lion, Buffalo and Giraffe 257

CHAPTER XLVII.
Elephant Hunting by Moonlight 267

CHAPTER XLVIII.
Adventure with a Monster Lion 279

CHAPTER XLIX.
Hunting the Bustard and the Eland 288

CHAPTER L.
Hunting the Giraffe.—Habits of the Elephant 293

CHAPTER LI.
Mr. Cumming chased by a Rhinoceros 301

CHAPTER LII.
Adventure with Elephants.—Habits of the Lion 309

CHAPTER LIII.
Elephant Hunting in the East Indies 323

CHAPTER LIV.
Hunting the Marten, Sable, Genet and Civet 328

CHAPTER LV.
Killing, cutting up, cooking and eating an Elephant 334

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LVI.
Hunting the Wild Horse and the Wild Ass 348

CHAPTER LVII.
Hunting the Nyl Ghau, the Ocelot and the Lynx 351

CHAPTER LVIII.
Hunting the Cougar.—Hunting Squirrels 358

CHAPTER LIX.
Hunting the American Elk or Wapiti 366

CHAPTER LX.
Hunting the Raccoon, the Black-tailed Deer and the Musk Ox 370

CHAPTER LXI.
Hunting the Beaver and the Opossum 376

CHAPTER LXII.
Hunting the Fisher 383

CHAPTER LXIII.
Hunting the American Deer 388

CHAPTER LXIV.
Hawking 392

CHAPTER LXV.
Duck Shooting 398

CHAPTER LXVI.
Hunting the Whooping Crane, Heron and Flamingo 406

CHAPTER LXVII.
Hunting Wild Geese.—Pelicans 412

CHAPTER LXVIII.
Hunting the Gannet, the Gull and the Snipe 415

CHAPTER LXIX.
Woodcock and Rail Shooting 419

CHAPTER LXX.
Plover Shooting 424

CHAPTER LXXI.
Starling, Oriole and Blackbird Shooting 429

CHAPTER LXXII.
Rice or Reed-bird Shooting 435

CHAPTER LXXIII.
Blue Jay, Tufted Titmouse and Chickadee Shooting 438

CHAPTER LXXIV.
King Bird, Pewit, Cat Bird and Robin Shooting 442

CHAPTER LXXV.
Shore Lark, Snow Bunting, Crossbill and Ground Robin Shooting 447

CHAPTER LXXVI.
Flicker, Wild Pigeon, Wild Turkey and Partridge Shooting 450

CHAPTER LXXVII.
Grouse Shooting 456

Digitized by Google

WILD SCENES

IN A

HUNTER'S LIFE.

CHAPTER I.

HUNTING AMONG THE ANCIENTS.

HUNTING, properly speaking, is "the pursuit of four-footed beasts of game." "These," says an old writer, "are hunted in the fields, woods, and thickets, with guns and greyhounds." F. de Launay, professor of French laws, has an express treatise of hunting. We find that among the earliest civilized nations, hunting made one of their diversions; and as to the wild and barbarous, it supplied them with food. The Roman jurisprudence, which was formed on the manners of the first ages, estab-

Digitized by Google

lished it as a law, that as the natural right of things which have no master belongs to the first possessor, wild beasts, birds, and fishes, are the property of those who can take them first. But the northern barbarians, who over-ran the Roman empire, bringing with them a stronger taste for the diversion, and the people being now possessed of other and more easy means of subsistence, from the lands and possessions of those they had vanquished, their chiefs began to appropriate the right of hunting, and, instead of a *natural* right, to make it a *royal* one. Thus it continues to this day; the right of hunting in the Old World belonging only to the king, and those who derive it from him. In America we have a better fashion.

The hunting used by the ancients was much like that now practised for the reindeer, which is seldom hunted at force, or with hounds; but only drawn with a blood hound, and taken with nets and engines. Thus did they with all beasts; whence a dog was never commended by them for opening, before he has discovered where the beast lies. Hence, they were not curious as to the *music* of their hounds, or the composition of their pack, for deepness, loudness, or sweetness of cry, which are principal points in modern hunting. Their huntsmen, indeed, were accustomed to shout and make a great noise, as Virgil observes in his third book of Georgics, verse 413.

"Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum."

But that confusion was only to bring the deer to the nets laid for him. The Sicilian mode of hunting had something in it very extraordinary. The gentry being informed which way a herd of deer passed, gave notice to one another, and appointed a meeting; every one bringing with him a cross-bow or long-bow, and a bundle of staves shod with iron, the heads bored, with a cord passing through them all: thus provided, they come to the herd, and casting themselves about in a large ring, surrounded the deer. Then each taking his stand, unbound his fagot, set up his stake, and tied the end of the cord to that of his next neighbor, ten feet from each other. Then taking feathers, dyed in crimson, and fastened on a thread, they tied them to the cord; so that with the least

Digitized by Google

A HERD OF DEER.

breath of wind they would whirl round. Those who kept the stands then withdrew, and hid themselves in the next covert. Then the chief ranger entering within the line, with hounds to draw after the herd, roused the game with their cry; which, flying towards the line, were turned off, and still gazing on the shaking and shining feathers, wandered about as if kept in with a real wall. The ranger still pursued, and calling every person by name as he passed by their stand, commanded him to shoot the first, third, or sixth, as he pleased: and if any of them missed or singled out another than that assigned him, it was counted a grievous disgrace. By such means, as they passed by the several stations, the whole herd was killed by the several hands.

Hunting formed the chief employment of the ancient Germans, and probably of the Britons also, when not engaged in war. Ancient historians tell us, that this was the case, even so late as the third century, with those unconquered Britons who lived beyond Adrian's wall; nay, that they subsisted chiefly by the prey that they took in this way. The great attachment shown by all the Celtic nations to hunting, however, proceeded most probably from its being a kind of apprenticeship to war. By it their youth acquired that courage, strength, swiftness, and dexterity in

Digitized by Google

ANCIENT CELTIC HUNTER.

handling their arms, which made them so formidable in war to their enemies. By it, too, they freed their country from those mischievous animals which abounded in the forests, and furnished themselves with materials for those feasts which seem to have constituted their greatest pleasure.

The young chieftains had thus, likewise, an opportunity of paying court to their mistresses, by displaying their courage and agility, and making them presents of their game; nay, so strong, and universal was the passion for hunting among the ancient Britons, that even young ladies of the highest quality, and greatest beauty, spent much of their time in the chase. They employed much the same weapons in hunting that they did in war, viz., long spears, javelins, and bows and arrows; having also great numbers of dogs to assist them in finding and pursuing their game. These dogs were much admired among other nations, on account of their swiftness, strength, fierceness, and exquisite sense of smelling. They were highly valued by the Celtic nations.

Digitized by Google

MONTEZUMA.

CHAPTER II.

HUNTING AMONG THE ANCIENT MEXICANS.

VERY circumstance in the character and customs and condition of the Mexicans, under Montezuma and his predecessors of the Aztec race, predisposed them to be active hunters. The Aztecs were a cruel race and delighted in blood. Their forest laws, according to Mr. Prescott,* were as severe as those of the Normans under William the Conqueror. They had human sacrifices. In some of these bloody rites the heart of the victim was torn from the living body, as an acceptable offering to their stern gods. In others, which might be termed gladiatorial sacrifices, the victim was bound by a chain attached to his leg and fastened to a platform, where he was compelled to fight a free antagonist, until his

* Conquest of Mexico.

Digitized by Google

GLADIATORIAL COMBAT OF THE MEXICANS.

death closed the merciless combat. A people accustomed to spectacles like this, would naturally take peculiar delight in the sports of the chase. Accordingly, we find that the Mexicans were very dexterous in hunting. They used bows and arrows, darts nets, snares, and a kind of tube named *carbottane*, through which they shot by blowing out little balls at birds. Those which the kings and great men made use of were curiously carved and painted, and likewise adorned with gold and silver. Besides the exercise of the chase, which private individuals took either for amusement or to provide food, there were general hunting-matches, sometimes appointed by the king; at others, to provide victims for sacrifices.

A large wood, generally that of Zacatapec, near the capital

Digitized by Google

was pitched upon as the scene of these grand hunting-matches. Here they chose the place best adapted for setting a number of snares and nets. The wood was enclosed by some thousands of hunters, forming a circle of six, seven or eight miles, according to the number of animals they intended to take. Fire was then set to the grass in a great number of places, and a terrible noise made with drums, horns, shouting, and whistling. The hunters gradually contracted their circle, continuing the noise until the game were enclosed in a very small space. They were then killed or taken in snares, or with the hands of the hunters. The number of animals taken or destroyed on these occasions, was so great, that the first Spanish Viceroy of Mexico would not believe it without making the experiment himself.

The place chosen for his hunting-match was a great plain in the country of the Otomies, lying between the villages of Xilotepec and S. Giovani del Rio.; the Indians being ordered to proceed according to their usual customs. The Viceroy, attended by a vast retinue of Spaniards, repaired to the place appointed, where

AN OTOMIE HUNTER.

accommodations were prepared for them in houses of wood, erected for the purpose. A circle of more than fifteen miles was formed by eleven thousand Otomies, who started such a quantity of game

Digitized by Google

on the plain, that the viceroy was quite astonished, and commanded the greater part of them to be set at liberty, which was accordingly done. The number retained, however, was still incredibly great, were it not attested by a witness of the highest credit. On this occasion upwards of six hundred deer and wild goats, one hundred cajotes, with a surprising number of hares, rabbits, and other smaller animals. The plain still retains the Spanish name *Cazadero*, which signifies *the place of the chase.* The Mexicans had also particular contrivances for catching certain animals. Thus, to catch young asses, they made a small fire in the woods, putting among the burning coals a particular kind of stone named *cacalottl, i. e. raven* or *black stone*, which bursts with a loud noise when heated. The fire was covered with earth, and a little maize laid around it. The asses quickly assembled with their young, in order to feed upon the maize; but while they were thus employed, the stone burst, and scared away the old ones by the explosion, while the young ones, unable to fly, were carried off by the hunters. Serpents were taken even by the hands, seizing them intrepidly by the neck with one hand, and sewing up their mouths with the other. This method is still practised. They showed the greatest dexterity in tracing the steps of wild beasts, even when an European could not have discerned the smallest print of their feet. The Indian method, however, was by observing sometimes the herbs or leaves broken down by their feet; sometimes the drops of blood which fell from them when wounded. Some of the American Indians show still greater dexterity in discovering the tracks of their enemies, which to an European would be altogether imperceptible.

Digitized by Google

HYDER ALI.

CHAPTER III.

HUNTING IN THE EAST INDIES.

HUNTING was a favorite diversion of the bloody conqueror, Jenghiz Khan, if indeed the word *diversion* can be applied to a monster whose mind was set upon the destruction of his own species, and who only endeavored to make the murder of brutes subservient to that of men, by keeping his soldiers in a kind of warfare with the beasts when they had no human enemies to contend with. His expeditions were conducted on a plan similar to that of the Mexicans already mentioned; and were no doubt attended with still greater

Digitized by Google

success, as his numerous army could enclose a much greater space than all the Indians whom the Spanish viceroy could muster. The East Indian princes still show the same inclination to the chase; and Mr. Blane, who attended the hunting excursions of Asoph Ul Dowlah, Vizier of the Mogul empire, and Nabob of Oude, in 1785 and 1786, in the time of Hyder Ali, gives the following account of the method practised on this occasion.

The time is about the beginning of December; and the diversion is continued till the heats, which commence about the beginning of March, oblige them to stop. During this period a circuit of between four and six hundred miles is generally made; the hunters bending their course towards the skirts of the northern mountains, where the country is wild and uncultivated. The Vizier takes along with him not only his court and seraglio, but a great part of the inhabitants of his capital. His immediate attendants amount to about two thousand; but he is also followed by five or six hundred horse, and several battalions of regular sepoys with their field pieces: four or five hundred elephants also accompany him; of which some are used for riding, others for fighting, and some for clearing the jungles and forests of the ame. About as many sumpter horses of the beautiful Persian and Arabian breeds are taken with him.

A great number of wheel carriages, drawn by bullocks, likewise attend, which are used chiefly for the convenience of the women; sometimes also he has an English chaise or two, and sometimes a chariot; but all these, as well as the horses, are merely for show, the Vizier himself never using any other conveyance than an elephant, or sometimes, when fatigued or indisposed, a palanquin. The animals used in the sport are principally about three hundred greyhounds, two hundred hawks, and a few trained leopards for hunting deer. There is a great number of marksmen, whose profession it is to shoot deer; with many fowlers, who provide game; as none of the natives of India know how to shoot game with small shot, or to hunt with slow hounds.

A vast number of matchlocks are carried along with the company, with many English pieces of various kinds, 40 or 50 pairs

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

TIGER HUNT.

Digitized by Google

of pistols, bows and arrows, besides swords, daggers, and sabres without number. There are also nets of various kinds, some for quails; and others very large, for fishing, which are carried along with him upon elephants, attended by fishermen, so as always to be ready for throwing into any river or lake that may be met with. Every article that can contribute to luxury or pleasure is likewise carried along with the army. A great number of carts are loaded with the Ganges water, and even ice is transported for cooling the drink. The fruits of the season and fresh vegetables are daily sent to him from his gardens by bearers stationed at every ten miles; by which means each article is conveyed day and night at the rate of four miles an hour. There are also fighting antelopes, buffaloes, and rams in great numbers; several hundred pigeons, some fighting cocks, and a vast variety of parrots, nightingales, &c. To complete the magnificence or extravagance of this expedition, there is always a large bazaar, or moving town, which attends the camp; consisting of shop-keepers and artificers of all kinds, money-changers, dancing women; so that, on the most moderate calculation, the whole number of people in his camp cannot be computed at fewer than 20,000.

The Nabob himself, and all the gentlemen of his camp, are provided with double sets of tents and equipage, which are always sent on the day before to the place to which he intends to go; and this is generally eight or ten miles, in whatever direction most game is expected; so that by the time he has finished his sport in the morning, he finds his whole camp ready pitched for his reception. The Nabob, with the attending gentlemen, proceed in a regular moving court or durbar, and thus they keep conversing together and looking out for game. Many foxes, hares, jackals, and sometimes deer, are picked up as they pass along: the hawks are carried immediately before the elephants, and let fly at whatever game is sprung, which is generally partridges, bustards, quails, and different kinds of herons; these last affording excellent sport with the falcons.

Wild boars are sometimes started, and either shot or run down by the dogs and horsemen. Hunting the tiger, however, is looked

Digitized by Google

upon as the principle diversion, and the discovery of one of these animals is accounted a matter of great joy. The cover in which he is found is commonly long grass, or reeds of such a height as frequently to reach above the elephants; and it is difficult to find him in such a place, as he commonly endeavors either to steal off, or lies so close to the ground that he cannot be roused till the elephants are almost upon him. He then roars and skulks away, but is shot at as soon as he can be seen; it being generally contrived that the Nabob shall have the compliment of firing first. If he be not disabled, he continues to skulk along, followed by the elephants; the Nabob and others shooting at him, as often as he can be seen, till he falls.

The elephants themselves are very much afraid of this terrible animal, and discover their apprehensions by shrieking and roaring as soon as they begin to smell him or hear him growl; generally attempting to turn away from the place where he is. When the tiger can be traced to a particular spot, the elephants are disposed of in a circle round him; in which case he will at last make a desperate attack, springing upon the elephant that is nearest, and attempting to tear him with his teeth or claws. Some, but very few, of the elephants, can be brought to attack the tiger; and this they do by curling up their trunks under their mouths, and then attempting to toss, or otherwise destroy him with their tusks, or to crush him with their feet or knees. It is considered as good sport to kill one tiger in the day; though sometimes, when a female is met with her young ones, two or three will be killed. The other objects of pursuit in these excursions are wild elephants, buffaloes, rhinoceroses. Our author was present at the hunting of a wild elephant of vast size and strength. An attempt was first made to take him alive by surrounding him with tame elephants, while he was kept at bay by crackers and other fire-works; but he constantly eluded every effort of this kind. Sometimes the drivers of the tame elephants got so near him, that they threw strong ropes over his head, and endeavored to detain him by fastening them around trees; but he constantly snapped the ropes like packthreads, and pursued his way to the forest. Some of the strongest

Digitized by Google

SELOUS.

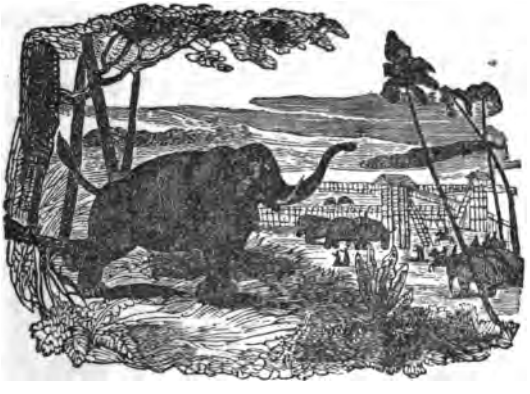
Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

and most furious of the fighting elephants were then brought up to engage him; but he attacked them with such fury that they were all obliged to desist. In his struggle with one of them he broke one of his tusks, and the broken piece, which was upwards of two inches in diameter, of solid ivory, flew up into the air several yards above their heads. Orders were now given to kill him, as it appeared impossible to take him alive; but even this was not accomplished without the greatest difficulty. He twice turned and attacked the party who pursued him; and in one of these attacks struck the elephant obliquely on which the prince rode, threw him upon his side, but then passed on without offering farther injury. At last he fell dead, after having received upwards of one thousand balls into his body.

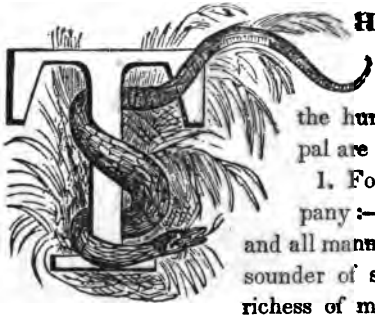


ELEPHANT HUNT.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

TERMS USED IN HUNTING.



THE gentlemen of the sport have invented a set of terms, which may be called the hunting language. The principal are these:

1. For beasts, as they are in company:—They say, a herd of harts, and all manner of deer; a bey of roes; a sounder of swine; a rout of wolves; a richess of martens: a brace or leash of bucks, foxes, or hares; a couple of rabbits or coneys.

2. For their lodging:—A hart is said to harbor; a buck lodges; a roe beds; a hare seats or forms; a coney sits; a fox kennels; a marten trees; an otter watches; a badger earths; a boar couches. Hence, to express their dislodging, they say, unharbor the hart; rouse the buck; start the hare; bolt the coney; unkennel the fox; untree the marten; vent the otter; dig the badger; rear the boar.

Digitized by Google

3. For their noise at rutting time:—A hart belleth; a buck growns, or troats; a roe bellows; a hare beats or taps; an otter whines; a boar freams; a fox barks; a badger shrieks; a wolf howls; a goat rattles.

4. For their copulation:—A hart or buck goes to rut; a roe to tourn; a boar to brim; a hare or coney to buck; a fox to clickitting; a wolf to match or make; an otter hunts for his kind.

5. For the footing and treading:—Of a hart, they say, the slot; of a buck, and all fallow-deer, the view; of all deer, if on the grass, and scarce visible, the foiling; of a fox, the print; and of other vermin, the footing; of an otter, the marks; of a boar, the track; the hare when in open field, is said to sore; when she winds about to deceive the hounds, she doubles; when she beats on the hard highway, and her footing comes to be perceived, she pricketh: in snow, it is called the trace of the hare.

6. The tail of a hart, buck, or other deer, it is called the single; that of a boar, the wreath; of a fox, the brush or drag; and the tip at the end, the chape; of a wolf the stern; of a hare and coney, the scut.

7. The ordure of a hart, and all deer, is called fewmets or fewmishing; of a hare, crotiles or crotising; of a boar, lesses; of a fox, the billetting; and of other vermin, the fuants; of an otter, the spraints.

8. As the attire or parts of deer, those of a stag, if perfect, are the bur, the pearls, the little knobs on it, the beam, the gutters, the antler, the fur antler, royal, fur royal, and all at top the croches; of the buck, the bur, beam, brow antler, black antler, advancer, palm, and spellers. If the croches grow in the form of a man's hand, it is called a palmed head. Heads bearing not above three or four, and the croches placed aloft, all of one height, are called crowned heads; heads having double croches, are called forked heads, because the croches are planted on the top of the beams like forks.

9. Of the young, they say, a litter of cubs, a nest of rabbits, a squirrel's dray.

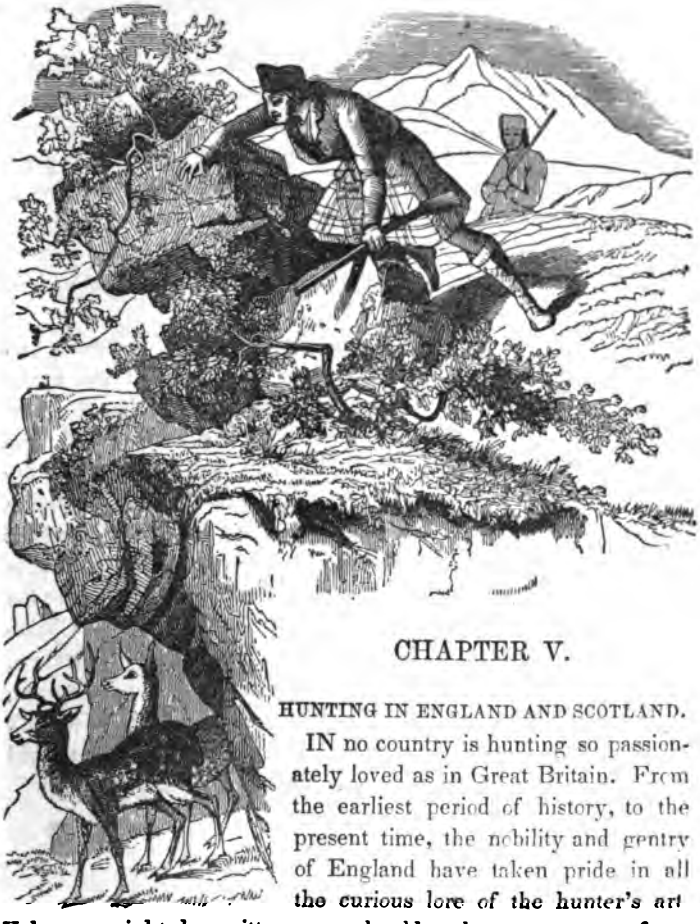
10. The terms used in respect of the dogs, &c., are as follows

Digitized by Google

—Of greyhounds, two make a brace; of hounds, a couple; of greyhounds, three make a leash; of hounds, a couple and half. They say, let slip a greyhound; and, cast-off a hound. The string wherein a greyhound is led, is called a leash; and that of a hound, a lyome. The greyhound has his collar, and the hound his couples. We say a kennel of hounds, and a pack of beagles.

11. The following terms and phrases are more immediately used in the progress of the sport itself. When the hounds, being cast-off, and finding the scent of some game, begin to open and cry, they are said to challenge; when they are too busy ere the scent be good, they are said to babble; when too busy where the scent is good, to bawl; when they run it endwise orderly, holding in together merrily, and making it good, they are said to be in full cry; when they run along without opening at all, it is called, running mute; when spaniels open in the string, or a greyhound in the course, they are said to lapse; when beagles bark and cry at their prey, they are said to yearn; when the dogs hit the scent the contrary way, they are said to draw amiss; when they take fresh scent and quit the former chase for a new one, it is called hunting change; when they hunt the game by the heel or track, they are said to hunt counter; when the chase goes off, and returns again, traversing the same ground, it is called hunting the foil; when the dogs run at a whole herd of deer, instead of a single one, it is called running riot; dogs set in readiness where the game is expected to come by, and cast-off after the other hounds are passed, are called a relay. If they be cast-off ere the other dogs come up, it is called vountlay; when, finding where the chase has been, they make a proffer to enter, but return, it is called a blemish; a lesson on the horn to encourage the hounds, is named a call, or recheat; that blown at the death of a deer, is called the mort; the part belonging to the dogs of any chase they have killed, is the reward; they say, take off a deer's skin; strip or case a hare, fox, and all sorts of vermin; which is done by beginning at the snout, and turning the skin over the ears down to the tail.

Digitized by Google



CHAPTER V.

HUNTING IN ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

IN no country is hunting so passionately loved as in Great Britain. From the earliest period of history, to the present time, the nobility and gentry of England have taken pride in all the curious lore of the hunter's art. Volumes might be written—we should rather say, scores of volumes have been published in that country, on what is styled by the ancient writers, the "noble arte of venerie." To avoid prolixity on this part of our subject, we shall, in the next succeeding chapters, give the brief directions of an old writer, on the modes of hunting the various quadrupeds of the chase, both on the Island of Great Britain, and on the continent; reserving the

Digitized by Google

privilege of recurring to certain branches of the subject hereafter. Our authority says:

Hunting, as practised in England and Scotland, is chiefly performed with dogs; of which we have various species, accommodated to the different kinds of game, as greyhounds, bloodhounds, terriers, &c. In the kennels or packs, they generally rank them under the heads of enterers, drivers, flyers, tyers, &c. On some occasions, nets, spears and instruments for digging the ground, are also required; nor is the hunting horn to be omitted. The usual chases are, the hart, buck, roe, hare, fox, badger, and otter.

Hunting is practised in different seasons and manners, and with different apparatus, according to the nature of the beasts which are hunted. With regard to the seasons, that for hart and buck hunting, begins a fortnight after midsummer, and lasts till Holy-rood day; that for the hind and doe, begins on Holy-rood day, and lasts till Candlemas; that for fox hunting, begins at Christmas, and holds till Lady-day; that for roe hunting, begins at Michaelmas, and ends at Christmas; hare hunting commences at Michaelmas, and lasts till the end of February; and where the wolf and boar are hunted, the season for each begins at Christmas, the first ending at Lady-day, and the latter at the Purification. When the sportsmen have provided themselves with nets, spears, and a hunting horn to call the dogs together, and likewise with instruments for digging the ground, the following directions will be of use to them, in the pursuit of various sorts of game.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

HUNTING THE BADGER.

THE Badger is found in almost all the temperate climates of Europe, Asia, and America; measures in general about two feet and a half from the snout to the insertion of the tail. The body is thick, the legs short and muscular, and the fore feet provided with claws; the superior part of the body is of a dirty greyish color, the inferior black; the

Digitized by Google

hair is long and rough on the back and sides, but shorter on the throat, breast, and belly. It secretes a fetid substance in an orifice under the tail, which gives it a very offensive smell. It is a solitary animal, and resides in woody places, in burrows which it digs deep in the earth, with long winding entrances, and keeps remarkably clean. It feeds upon young rabbits, frogs, birds and their eggs and young; but seldom ventures far from its habitation, and that only at nightfall. If surprised by dogs in its excursions, it turns upon its back, combats with desperate resolution, and seldom dies unrevenged; nor is he easily conquered, for his skin is so thick and loose, that the teeth of a dog make but little impression. It is very torpid, especially in winter. The female brings forth once a-year, three or four at a time. When taken young, it is easily tamed, will play with the dogs, and follow its master about the house. Its flesh, when well and cleanly fed, makes excellent hams: those of the South American Badger were wont to be considered so delicious, that the sale of them was prohibited but to the viceroy, who sent an annual present to Madrid for the royal table.

Our old friend, already quoted, gives the following directions for hunting the badger.

Seek the earth and burrows where he lies, and in a clear moonshine night go and stop them all, except one or two, and therein place some sacks, fastened with drawing strings, which may shut him in as soon as he strains the bag. Some only set a hoop in the mouth of the sack, and so put it into the hole; and as soon as the badger is in the sack and straineth it, the sack slipeth off the hoop and follows him to the earth, where he lies

Digitized by Google

tumbling till he is taken. These sacks being thus set, cast off the hounds, and beating about all the woods, coppices, hedges, and tufts, round about, for the compass of a mile or two; and such badgers as are abroad, being alarmed by the hounds, will soon betake themselves to their burrows.

He who is placed to watch the sacks, must stand close, and upon a clear wind; otherwise, the badger will discover him, and will immediately fly some other way into his burrow. But if the hounds can encounter him, before he can take his sanctuary, he will then stand at bay like a boar, and make good sport, grievously biting and clawing the dogs, for the manner of their fighting is lying on their backs, using both teeth and nails; and by blowing up their skins, defend themselves against all bites of the dogs, and blows of the men upon their noses. For the preservation of the dogs, put broad collars about their necks, made of grey skins.

When the badger perceives the terriers begin to yearn him in his burrow, he will stop the hole betwixt him and the terriers, and if they still continue baying, he will remove his couch into another chamber, or part of the burrow, and so from one to another, barricading the way before them, as they retreat, until they can go no further. If you intend to dig the badger out of his burrow, you must be provided with the same tools as for digging out a fox; and should have a pail of water to refresh the terriers, when they come out of the earth to take breath and cool themselves. It will also be necessary to put collars with bells, about the necks of the terriers, which, making a noise, may cause the badger to bolt out. The tools used for digging out the badger being troublesome to be carried on men's backs, may be brought in a cart.

In digging, consider the situation of the ground, by which you may judge where the chief angles are; for else, instead of advancing the work, you will hinder it. In this order you may besiege them in their holes, and work to them with mines and countermines until you have overcome them. Having taken a live badger, if you would make sport, carry him home in a sack, and turn him out in your court-yard, or some other inclosed place,

Digitized by Google

and there let him be hunted and worried to death by your hounds. The flesh, blood, and grease, of the badger, though not good food, yet are useful in laboratories, for making oils, ointments, salves, and powders for shortness of breath, cough, the stone, sprained, sinews, colt-aches, &c.; and the skin when well dressed, is warm, and good for old people who are troubled with paralytic distempers.

Digitized by Google

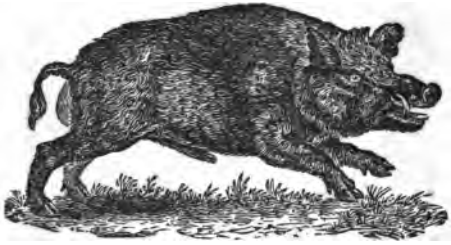
CHAPTER VII.

HUNTING THE WILD BOAR.

THE Wild Boar, the original stock, and once very plentiful in the British forests, is more sagacious and cleanly than the domesticated animal. He is smaller in body, with a longer snout, and short round ears; he is likewise more uniform in color, being always of an iron-grey, shading into black: they feed chiefly upon acorns and other fruit; they also plough up the ground for roots. They are partly gregarious, and the herds combine for mutual defence; when attacked, they place the youngest and feeblest in the centre, and forming a semicircle, present a front which few of the largest animals will dare to attack, or if they do, will escape with impunity. The chase of the wild boar is a favorite amusement in those countries where he is found. He is hunted with the small mastiff: when "reared," he betrays little fear; going slowly forward, he stops at intervals, turns round and dares his pursuers, who, if

Digitized by Google

experienced dogs, aware of his ferocity, bay at a respectful distance, till he resume his course and proceed. When completely fatigued, the younger brood close upon him, and not unfrequently suffer for their rashness; the hunters then finish the business with their spears. If not too old, his flesh is highly esteemed, especially the hams.

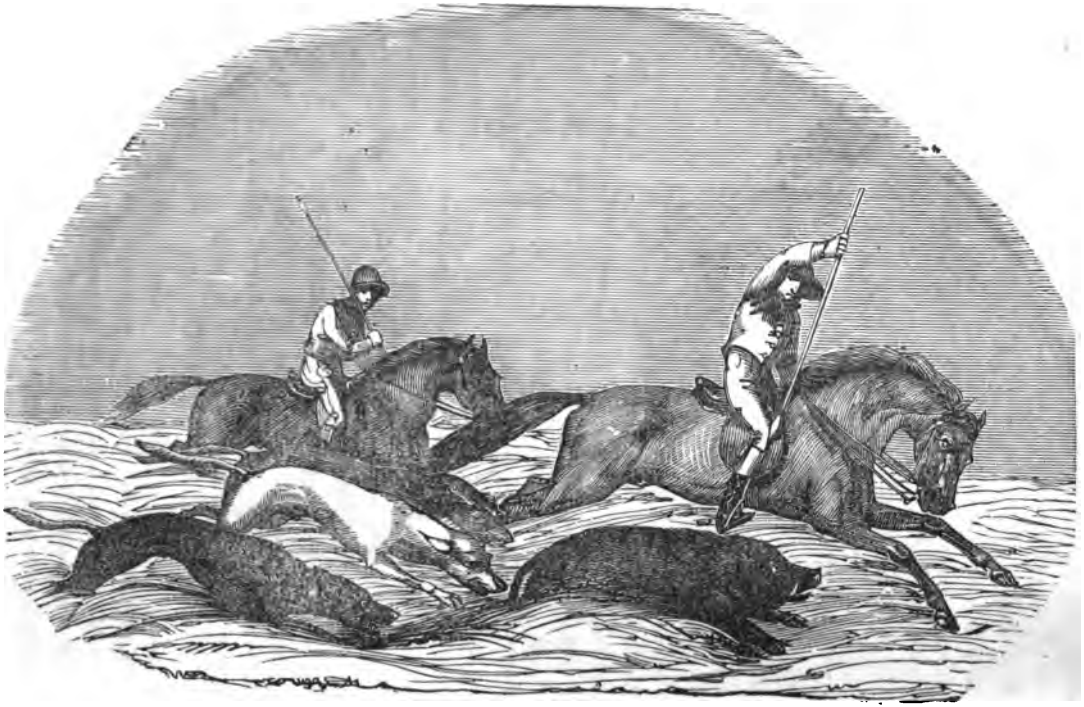


THE WILD BOAR.

The Wild Boar among huntsmen, has several names, according to its different ages; the first year, it is called a pig of the saunder; the second, it is called a hog; the third, a hog-steer; and the fourth, a boar; when leaving the saunder, he is called a singler or sangler. The boar generally lives to twenty-five or thirty years, if he escapes accidents. The time of rutting is in December, and lasts about three weeks. Boars feed on all sorts of fruits, and on the roots of many plants, particularly fern. When near the sea-coasts, they will descend to the shores and demolish the more tender shell-fish in very great numbers. Their general places of rest are among the thickest bushes that can be found; and they are not easily put out of them, but will stand the bay a long time. In April and May they sleep more sound than at any other time of the year. This is therefore the successful time for taking them in the toils.

When a boar is roused out of the thicket, he always goes from it, if possible, the same way by which he came to it; and when he is once up, he will never stop till he comes to some place of more security. If it happens that a saunder of them are found together, when any one breaks away, the rest all follow the same

Digitized by Google



HUNTING THE WILD BOAR.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

way. When the boar is hunted in the wood where he was bred, he will scarce ever be brought to quit it; he will sometimes make towards the sides to listen to the noise of the dogs, but retires into the middle again, and usually dies or escapes there.

When a boar runs ahead, he will not be stopped or put out of his way, by man or beast, so long as he has any strength left. He makes no doubles or crossings when chased. An old boar when killed makes no noise; the sows and pigs squeak when wounded. The season for hunting the wild boar begins in September, and ends in December, when they go to rut. If it be a large boar, and one that has lain long at rest, he must be hunted with a great number of dogs, and those such as will keep close to him; and the huntsman, with his spear, should always be riding in among them, and charging the boar as often as he can, to discourage him; such a boar as this, with five or six couples of dogs, will run to the first place of shelter, and there stand at bay, and make at them as they attempt to come up with him.

There ought always to be relays also set of the best and staunchest hounds in the kennel; for if they are of young eager dogs, they will be apt to seize him, and be killed or spoiled before the rest come up. Collars with bells about the dog's necks are a great security for them; for the boar will not so soon strike at them when they have these, but will rather run before them. The huntsmen generally kill the boar with their swords or spears; but great caution is necessary in making the blows; for he is very apt to catch them upon his snout or tusks; and if wounded and not killed, he will attack the huntsman in the most furious manner.

The places to give the wound with the spear is either between the eyes in the middle of the forehead, or in the shoulder; both these places make the wound mortal. When this animal makes at the hunter, there is nothing for it but courage and address; if he flies, he is sure to be overtaken and killed. If the boar comes straight up, he is to be received at the point of the spear; but if he makes doubles and windings, he is to be watched very cautiously, for he will attempt getting hold of the spear in his mouth; and if he

Digitized by Google

does, nothing can save the huntsman, but another person attacking him behind; he will on this attack the second person, and the first must then attack him again; two people will thus have enough to do with him; and were it not for the forks of the boar-spears that make it impossible to press forward upon them, the huntsman who gives the creature his death's wound would seldom escape falling a sacrifice to his revenge.

The modern way of boar-hunting is generally to dispatch the creature by all the huntsmen striking him at once; but the ancient Roman way was, for a person on foot, armed with a spear, to keep the creature at bay; and in this case the boar would run of himself upon the spear to come at the huntsman, and push forward till the spear pierced him through.

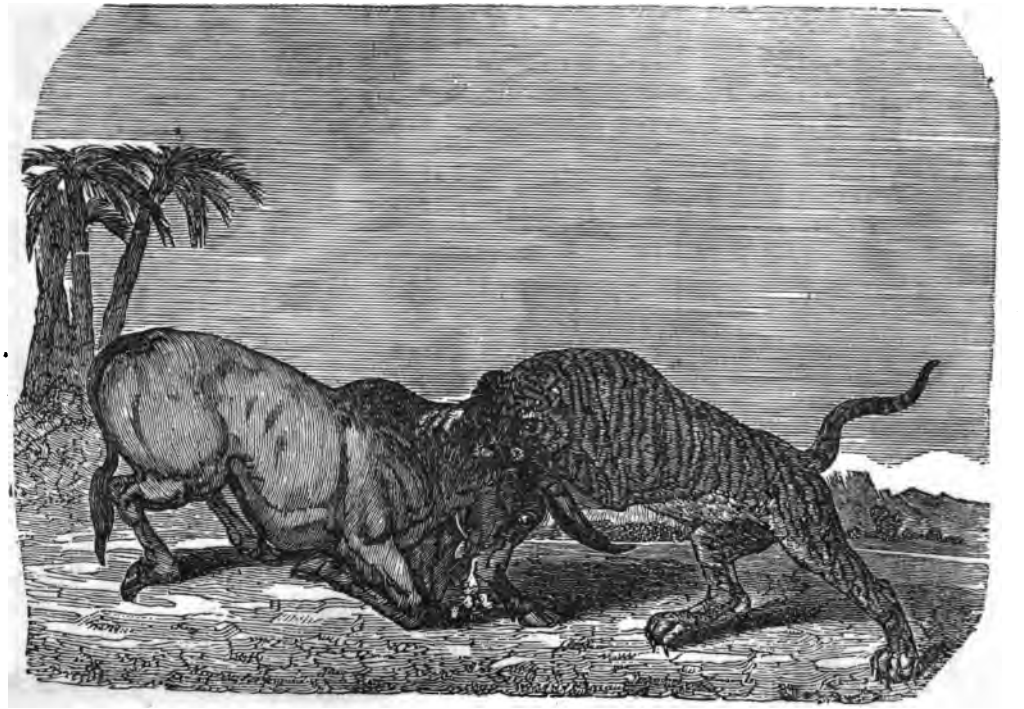
The hinder claws of a boar are called guards. In the corn, he is said to feed; in the meadows or sallow-fields, to rout, worm, or fern; in a close, to graze. The boar is farrowed with as many teeth as he will ever have; his teeth increasing only in bigness, not in number; among these there are four called tushes, or tusks; the two biggest of which do not hurt when he strikes, but serve only to whet the other two lowest, with which the beast defends himself, and frequently kills, as being greater and longer than the rest. These creatures in the West Indies are subject to the stone; few of them are absolutely free from it, yet scarce any of them have the stones of any considerable size. It is common to find a great number in the same bladder. They are usually of about a scruple weight, and are angular and regular, each having five angles. Among the ancient Romans, boar's flesh was a delicacy; a boar served up a whole dish of state. The boar was sometimes the military ensign of the Roman armies, in lieu of the eagle. Among physicians, a boar's bladder has been reputed a specific for the epilepsy. The tush of the wild boar still passes with some as of great efficacy in quinzies and pleurisies

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google



TIGER AND BUFFALO.

Digitized by Google

CAFFRE BUFFALO.

CHAPTER VIII.

HUNTING THE BUFFALO.

UNDER different names, this animal is widely diffused. He has long been domesticated in India, where his services as a beast of draught and burden render him extremely valuable. From India he has spread into Egypt, Greece, Italy and Spain. He is heavier, clumsier, and more formidable than the ox or the domestic bull. A variety found in Africa, called the leap buffalo, is peculiarly ferocious. In its native regions, the buffalo is considered by hunters, one of the most formidable beasts of chase. It is capable of contending with the tiger, which is often foiled in the deadly strife. When excited, the beast rushes desperately on its foe, strikes him down with the horns or forehead, kneels upon him, crushing in his chest, and then tramples on the lifeless body as if to satiate its vindictive fury.

Dr. Sparrman gives the following description of the mode of hunting him at the Cape of Good Hope. "When we advanced

Digitized by Google

to within twenty or thirty paces of the beast, and consequently were in some degree actuated by our fears, we discharged our pieces pretty nearly at the same time; while the buffalo, which was upon rather lower ground than we were, behind a thin scambling bush, seemed to turn his head round in order to make toward us. In the meanwhile, however, the moment we had discharged our guns, we had the pleasure to see him fall, and directly afterwards run down into the thickest part of the wood. This induced us to hope that our shot had proved mortal; for which reason, we had the imprudence to follow him down into the close thickets, where luckily for us we could get no farther. We had, however, as we found afterwards, only hit the hindmost part of the chine, where the balls, which lay at the distance of three inches from each other, had been shivered to pieces against the bones.

"In the meanwhile, our temerity, which chiefly proceeded from hurry and ignorance, was considered by the Hottentots as a proof of spirit and intrepidity hardly to be equalled; on which account, from that instant they appeared to entertain an infinitely higher opinion of our courage than they had ever done before. Several of our Hottentots now came to us, and threw stones down into the dale, though without success, in order to find out, by the bellowings of the beast, whither he had retired: afterwards, however he seemed to have plucked up his courage, for he came up at last out of the dale of his own accord, to the skirts of the wood, and placed himself so as to have a full view of us on the spot, where we were resting ourselves somewhat higher up: his intention was, in all probability, and in the opinion of our old sportsmen, to revenge himself on us, if we had not happened to see him in time, and fired at him directly.

"What, perhaps, put a stop to his boldness was, that we stood on higher ground than he did: for several veteran sportsmen have assured me of it as a fact, that they know from experience, that the buffaloes do not willingly venture to ascend any hill or eminence in order to attack any one. The third shot, which afterwards was observed to have entered at the belly, was fatal. This

Digitized by Google

occasioned the buffalo to take himself down again into the vale, dyeing the ground and bushes all the way he went with his blood.

"Though still hot upon the chase, yet we advanced with the greatest caution, accompanied by two of our Hottentots, through the thin and more pervious part of the wood, where the buffalo had taken refuge. He was advancing again to attack some of us, when Mr. Immelman, from the place where he was posted, shot him in the lungs. Notwithstanding this, he had still strength enough left to make a circuit of one hundred and fifty paces, before we heard him fall; during his fall, and before he died, he bellowed in a most stupendous manner. And this death-song of his, inspired every one of us with joy, on account of the victory we had gained; and so thoroughly steeled is frequently the human heart against the sufferings of the brute creation, that we hastened forwards, to enjoy the pleasure of seeing the buffalo struggle with the pangs of death. I happened to be the foremost amongst them; but think it impossible for anguish, accompanied by a savage fierceness, to be painted in stronger colors than they were in the countenance of this buffalo. I was within ten steps of him when he perceived me, and bellowing raised himself suddenly again on his legs. I had reason to believe since, that I was at the time very much frightened; for before I could well take my aim, I fired off my gun, and the shot missed the whole of his huge body, and only hit him in the hind legs, as we afterwards discovered by the size of the balls. Immediately upon this I flew away like lightning, in order to look out for some tree to climb up into. Notwithstanding the tedious prolixity it might occasion me to be guilty of, I thought the best and readiest method of giving my reader an idea of the nature of this animal, and of the method of hunting it, as well as of other contingent circumstances, would be to adduce an instance or two, of what occurred during the chase."

Digitized by Google

THE CHAMOIS.

CHAPTER IX.

HUNTING THE CHAMOIS.

THE Chamois, or Alpine Goat, formerly considered as the parent of the domestic breed, has by later naturalists been placed as a distinct species. In its general features, however, with the exception of the horns, which, of a beautiful black, rise between the eyes, bend backward, and terminate in hooks, and the want of a beard, the chamois greatly resembles the tame goat. Its height is about two feet three or four inches: its hair is short like that of the doe, of an

Digitized by Google

color, varying to blackish-brown. Its habitations are among the Alps, the Pyrenees, and the lofty mountains of Asia, bordering on the regions of everlasting ice and snow. It is agreeable, lively, and active beyond expression: its senses are amazingly acute, and by the scent, it is said, will discover the hunter at half a league's distance. They feed in flocks of nearly twenty or more; and those at the outskirts, or perhaps a single sentinel when they perceive danger, give notice to the rest by a kind of hissing noise, shrill at the beginning, and deeper towards the close, during which they appear in the utmost agitation, striking the ground with their fore feet, bounding from rock to rock, turning, stopping, and looking, till the approach of the enemy is ascertained, when off the whole fly like the wind, and defy pursuit amid the awful chasms of the glaciers, on the stupendous precipices of the rocks; for their spring is astonishing, and they will throw themselves safely down an almost perpendicular height of twenty or thirty feet. It drinks little, and is rather fastidious in its feeding, picking out buds and flowers and the tenderest of the aromatic herbs, which gives to its flesh a delicious flavor.

From the description given by M. Saussure, in his Journey on the Alps, Vol. 3, no species of hunting appears to be attended with more danger than this; yet the inhabitants of Chamouni are extremely addicted to it.

The Chamois hunter generally sets out in the night, that he may reach by break of day the most elevated pastures where the goats come to feed, before they arrive. As soon as he discovers the place where he hopes to find them, he surveys it with his glass. If he finds none of them there, he proceeds, always ascending: whenever he descries any, he endeavors to get above them, either by stealing along some gully, or getting behind some rock or eminence. When he is near enough to distinguish their horns, which is the mark by which he judges of the distance, he rests his piece on a rock, takes his aim with great composure, and rarely misses. This piece is a rifle-barrelled carabine, into which the ball is thrust, and these carabines often contain two charges,

Digitized by Google

though they have but one barrel; the charges are put one above another, and are fired in succession. If he has wounded the chamois, he runs to his prey, and for security he hamstrings it; then he considers his way home: if the road is difficult, he skins the chamois, and leaves the carcase; but, if it is practicable, he throws the animal on his shoulders, and bears him to his village, though at a great distance, and often over frightful precipices; he feeds his family with the flesh, which is excellent, especially when the creature is young, and he dries the skin for sale. But if, as is the common case, the vigilant chamois perceives the approach of the hunter, he immediately takes flight among the glaciers, through the snows, and over the most precipitous rocks.

It is particularly difficult to get near these animals when there are several together; for then one of them, while the rest are feeding, stands as a sentinel on the point of some rock that commands a view of the avenues leading to the pasture; and as soon as he perceives any object of alarm, he utters a sort of hiss, at which the others instantly gather round him to judge for themselves of the nature of the danger; if it is a wild beast, or hunter, the most experienced puts himself at the head of the flock; and away they fly, ranged in a line, to the most inaccessible retreats. It is here that the fatigues of the hunter begin: instigated by his passion for the chase, he is insensible to danger; he passes over snows, without thinking of the horrid precipices they conceal; he entangles himself among the most dangerous paths, and bounds from rock to rock, without knowing how he is to return.

Night often surprises him in the midst of his pursuit; but he does not for that reason abandon it; he hopes that the same cause will arrest the flight of the chamois, and that he will next morning overtake them. Thus he passes the night, not at the foot of a tree, like the hunter of the plain; not in a grotto, softly reclined on a bed of moss, but at the foot of a rock, and often on the bare points of shattered fragments, without the smallest shelter. There, all alone, without fire, without light, he draws from his bag a bit of cheese, with a morsel of oaten bread, which make his common

Digitized by Google

food; bread so dry that he is sometimes obliged to break it between two stones, or with the hatchet he carries with him to cut out steps in the ice.

Having thus made his solitary and frugal repast, he puts a stone below his head for a pillow, and goes to sleep, dreaming on the route which the chamois may have taken. But soon he is awakened by the freshness of the morning; he gets up, benumbed with cold; surveys the precipices which he must traverse to overtake his game; drinks a little brandy, of which he is always provided with a small portion, and sets out to encounter new dangers. Hunters sometimes remain in these solitudes for several days together, during which time their families, their unhappy wives in particular, experience a state of the most dreadful anxiety: they dare not go to rest for fear of seeing their husbands appear to them in a dream; for it is a received opinion in the country, that when a man has perished, either in the snow, or on some unknown rock, he appears by night to the person he holds most dear, describes the place that proved fatal to him, and requests the performance of the last duties to his corpse. "After this picture (says M. Saussure,) of the life which the chamois hunters lead, could one imagine that this chase would be the object of a passion absolutely unsurmountable? I knew a well-made, handsome man, who had just married a beautiful woman:—'My grand-father, said he to me, lost his life in the chase; so did my father; and I am persuaded, that I too shall die in the same manner; this bag which I carry with me when I hunt, I call my grave-clothes, for I am sure I will have no other; yet if you should offer to make my fortune on condition of abandoning the chase of the chamois, I could not consent. I made some excursions on the Alps with this man; his strength and address were astonishing; but his temerity was greater than his strength; and I have heard, that two years afterwards, he missed a step on the brink of a precipice, and met with the fate he had expected.'

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

HUNTING THE FOX.

FOX-HUNTING is so common and has so long prevailed in England, that the term "fox-hunting squire" was supposed to be sufficiently accurate for describing an English country gentleman until a recent period. It was the universal passion of the English rural gentry of the last century; and it is still regarded among a certain class as by far the most delightful and exciting of all the sports of the field.

Our old friend already quoted treats the art and mystery of Fox Hunting with his accustomed gravity and earnestness.

Hunting the fox, he says, makes a very pleasant exercise, and is either above or below ground.

Hunting the fox above ground. To hunt a fox with hounds, you must draw about groves, thickets, and bushes near villages. When you find one, stop up his earth the night before you design to hunt, about midnight; while he is out to prey. This may be

Digitized by Google

done by laying two white sticks across in his way, which he will imagine to be some trap laid for him; or they may be stopped up with black thorns and earth mixed. The pack should consist of twenty-five couple. The hounds should be at the cover at sunrising. The huntsman should then throw in his hounds as quietly as he can, and let the two whippers-in keep wide of him on either hand; so that a single hound may not escape them; let them be attentive to this halloo, and let the sportsmen be ready to encourage or rate as that directs. The fox ought on no account to be hallooed too soon, as in that case he would most certainly turn back, and spoil all the sport.

Two things Mr. Beckford particularly recommends, viz., the making all the hounds steady, and making them all draw. "Many huntsmen, (says he) are fond of having them at their horse's heels; but they never can get so well or soon together, as when they spread the cover; besides, I have often known, when there have only been a few finders, that they have found their fox gone down the wind, and been heard of no more that day. Much depends upon the first finding of your fox; for I look upon a fox well found to be half killed. I think people are generally in too great a hurry on this occasion.

"There are but few instances where sportsmen are not too noisy, and too fond of encouraging their hounds, which seldom do their business so well as when little is said to them. The huntsman ought to begin with his foremost hounds, and keep as close to them as he can. No hound can then slip down the wind and get out of his hearing; he will also see how far they carry the scent, a necessary requisite; for without it he can never make a cast with any certainty."

You will find it not less necessary for your huntsman to be active in pressing his hounds forward when the scent is good, than to be prudent in not hurrying them beyond it when it is bad. It is his business to be ready at all times, to lend them that assistance which they so frequently need, and which, when they are first at a fault is then most critical. A hound at that time will exert himself most; he afterwards cools and becomes more indifferent about

Digitized by Google

his game. Those huntsmen who do not get forward enough to take advantage of this eagerness and impetuosity, and direct it properly, seldom know enough of hunting, to be of much use to them afterwards.

Though a huntsman cannot be too fond of hunting, a whipper-in easily may. His business will seldom allow him to be forward enough with the hounds to see much of the sport. His only thought therefore should be to keep the hounds together, and to contribute as much as he can, to the killing of the fox; keeping the hounds together is the surest means to make them steady. When left to themselves they seldom refuse any blood they can get; they become conceited; learn to tie upon the scent; and besides this, they frequently get a trick of hunting by themselves, and are seldom good for much afterwards. Every country is soon known; and nine foxes out of ten, with the wind in the same quarter, will follow the same track. It is easy therefore for the whipper-in to cut short, and catch the hounds again.

With a high scent you cannot push on hounds too much. Screams keep the fox forward, at the same time that they keep the hounds together, or let in the tail-hounds: they also enliven the sport; and, if discretely used, are always of service; but in cover they should be given with the greatest caution. Halloos seldom do any hurt when you are running up the wind, for then none but the tail-hounds can hear you: when you are running down the wind, you should halloo no more than may be necessary to bring the tail hounds forward; for a hound that knows his business seldom wants encouragement when he is upon a scent.

Most fox hunters, wish to see their hounds run in a good style. A pack of harriers, if they have time, may kill a fox, but I defy them to kill him in the style in which he ought to be killed;

Digitized by Google

they must hunt him down. If you intend to tire him out, you must expect to be tired also yourself; I never wish a chase to be less than one hour, or to exceed two: it is sufficiently long if properly followed; it will seldom be longer, unless there be a fault somewhere: either in the day, the huntsman, or the hounds. Changing from the hunted fox to a fresh one, is as bad an accident as can happen to a pack of fox-hounds, and requires all the ingenuity and observation that man is capable of, to guard against it. Could a fox hound distinguish a hunted fox, as the deer hound does a deer that is blown, fox hunting would then be perfect.

A huntsman should always listen to his hounds while they are running in cover; he should be particularly attentive to the head-most hounds, and he should be constantly on his guard against a skirter; for if there be two scents, he must be wrong. Generally speaking, the best scent is least likely to be that of the hunted fox; and as a fox seldom suffers hounds to run up to him as long as he is able to prevent it; so, nine times out of ten, when foxes are hallooed early in the day, they are all fresh foxes. The hounds most likely to be right are the hard-running line-hunting ones; or such as the huntsman knows had the lead before there arose any doubt of changing.

With regard to the fox, if he break over and open country, it is no sign that he is hard run; for they seldom at any time will do that unless they are a great way before the hounds. Also if he run up the wind; they seldom or never do that when they have been long hunted and grow weak; and when they run their soil, that also may direct him. All this requires a good ear and nice observation; and indeed in that consists the chief excellence of a huntsman.

When the hounds divide in two parts, the whipper-in, in stopping, must attend to the huntsman, and wait for his halloo, before he attempts to stop either; for want of proper management in this, I have known the hounds stopped at both places, and both foxes lost. If they have many scents, and it is uncertain which is the hunted fox, let him stop those that are farthest down the

Digitized by Google

wind: as they can hear the others, and will reach them soonest; in such a case there will be little use in stopping those that are up the wind. When hounds are at a check, let every one be silent and stand still. Whippers-in are frequently at this time coming on with the tail hounds. They should never halloo to them when the hounds are at fault; the least thing does them harm at such a time, but a halloo more than any other. The huntsman, at a check, had better let his hounds alone; or content himself with holding them forward, without taking them off their noses. Should they be at fault, after having made their own cast, (which the huntsman should always first encourage them to do) it is then his business to assist them further; but, except in some particular instances, I never approve of their being cast as long as they are inclined to hunt.

The first cast I bid my huntsman make is generally a regular one, not choosing to rely entirely on his judgment; if that should not succeed, he is then at liberty to follow his own opinion, and proceed as observation or genius may direct. When such a cast is made, I like to see some mark of good sense and meaning in it; whether down the wind, or towards some likely cover or strong earth. However, as it is at best uncertain, I always wish to see a regular cast before I see a knowing one; which, as a last resource, should not be called forth until it be wanted. The letting hounds alone is but a negative goodness in a huntsman; whereas this last shows real genius; and to be perfect, it must be born with him. There is a fault, however, which a knowing huntsman is too apt to commit: he will find a fresh fox, and then claim the merit of having recovered the hunted one. It is always dangerous to throw hounds into a cover to retrieve a lost scent; and unless they hit him in, is not to be depended on.

Gentlemen, when hounds are at fault, are too apt themselves to prolong it. They should always stop their horses some distance behind the hounds; and if it be possible to remain silent, this is the time. They should be careful not to ride before the hounds or over the scent; nor should they ever meet a hound in the face unless to stop him. Should you at any time be before the

Digitized by Google

hounds, turn your horse's head the way they are going, get out of their track, and let them pass by you. In dry weather, and particularly in heathy countries, foxes will run the roads. If gentlemen at such times will ride close upon the hounds, they may drive them miles without any scent. High mettled fox-hounds are seldom inclined to stop whilst horses are close at their heels. No one should ever ride in a direction which, if persisted in, would carry him amongst the hounds, unless he be at a great distance behind them.

The first moment that hounds are at fault is a critical one for the sport people, who should then be very attentive. Those who look forward may perhaps see the fox, or the running of sheep, or the pursuit of crows, may give them some tidings of him. Those who listen may sometimes take a hint which way he is gone from the chattering of a magpie; or perhaps be at certainty from a distant halloo; nothing that can give any intelligence at such a time ought to be neglected.

Gentlemen are too apt to ride all together: were they to spread more, they might sometimes be of service; particularly those who, from a knowledge of the sport, keep down the wind; it would then be difficult for either hounds or fox to escape their observation. You should, however, be cautious how you go to a halloo. The halloo itself must in a great measure direct you; and though it afford no certain rule, yet you may frequently guess whether it can be depended upon or not.

At the sowing-time, when boys are keeping off the birds, you will sometimes be deceived by their halloo; so that it is best, when you are in doubt, to send a whipper-in to know the certainty of the matter. Hounds ought not to be cast so long as they are able to hunt. It is a common idea, that a hunted fox never stops; but Mr. Beckford informs us that he has known them stop even in wheel-ruts in the middle of a down, and get up in the middle of the hounds. The greatest danger of losing a fox is at the first finding him, and when he is sinking; at both which times he will run short, and the eagerness of the hounds will frequently carry them beyond the scent.

Digitized by Google

When a fox is first found, every one ought to keep behind the hounds till they are well settled to the scent; and when the hounds are catching him, they ought to be as silent as possible; and eat him eagerly after he is caught. In some places they have a method of *treeing* him; that is, throwing him across the branch of a tree, and suffering the hounds to bay at him for some minutes before he is thrown amongst them; the intention of which is to make them more eager, and to let in the tail-hounds; during this interval also they recover their wind, and are apt to eat him more readily. Our author, however, advises not to keep him too long, as he supposes that the hounds have not any appetite to eat him longer than while they are angry with him.

Hunting the fox under ground. In case a fox escape so as to earth, countrymen must be got together with shovels, spades, pick-axes, &c., to dig him out, if they think the earth not too great. They make their earths as near as they can in ground that is hard to dig, as in clay, stony ground, or amongst the roots of trees; and their earths have commonly but one hole, and that is straight and a long way in before you come at their couch. Sometimes they take possession of a badger's old burrow, which has a variety of chambers, holes, and angles.

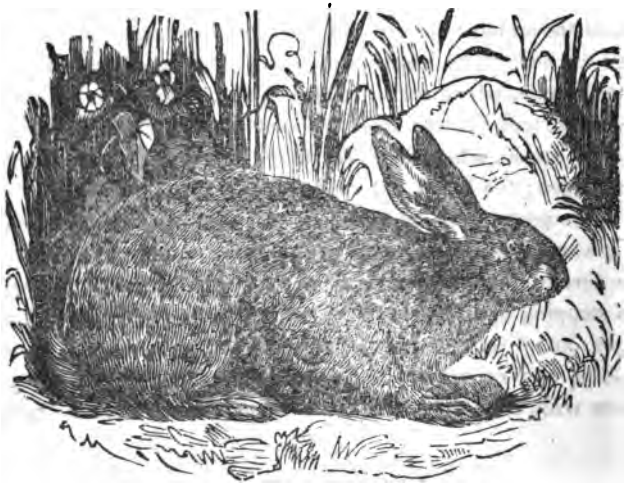
To facilitate this way of hunting the fox, the huntsman must be provided with one or two terriers to put into the earth after him, that is, to fix him into an angle; for the earth often consists of many angles; the use of the terrier is to know where he lies; for as soon as he finds him, he continues baying or barking, so that which way the noise is heard that way dig to him. Your

Digitized by Google

terriers must be garnished with bells hung in collars, to make the fox bolt the sooner; besides, the collars will be some small defence to the terriers. The instruments to dig withal are these; a sharp-pointed spade, which serves to begin the trench where the ground is hardest, and broader tools will not so well enter; the round, hollowed spade, which is useful to dig among roots, having very sharp edges; the broad, flat spade to dig withal, when the trench has been pretty well opened, and the ground softer; mattocks and pickaxes to dig in hard ground, where a spade will do but little service; the coal-rake to cleanse the hole, and to keep it from stopping up; clamps, wherewith you may take either fox or badger out alive to make some sport with afterwards. And it would be very convenient to have a pail of water to refresh your terriers with, after they have come out of the earth to take breath

AN ENGLISH HUNTER.

Digitized by Google



CHAPTER XI.

HUNTING THE HARE.

AS of all chases, the hare makes the greatest pastime, so it gives no little pleasure to see the craft of this small animal for her self-preservation. If it be rainy, the hare usually takes to the high-ways; and if she comes to the side of a young grove, or spring, she seldom enters, but squats down till the hounds have overshot her; and then she will return the way she came, for fear of the wet and dew that hangs on the boughs. In this case, the huntsman ought to stay one hundred paces before he comes to the wood-side, by which means he will perceive whether she return as aforesaid; which if she do, he must haloo in his hounds; and call them back; and that presently, that the hounds may not think it the counter she came first

Digitized by Google

HUNTING THE HARE.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

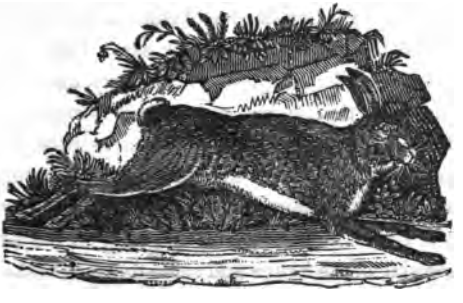
A HARE SITTING IN HER FORM

The next thing to be observed, is the place where the hare sits and upon what wind she makes her form, either upon the North or South wind: she will not willingly run into the wind, but upon aside, or down the wind; but if she form in the water, it is a sign she is foul and measled; if you hunt such a one, have a special regard all the day to the brook-sides; for there, and near plashes she will make all her crossings, doublings, &c.

Some hares are so crafty, that as soon as they hear the sound of a horn, they instantly start out of their form, though it were at the distance of a quarter of a mile, and go and swim in some pool, and rest upon some rush bed in the midst of it. Such will not stir thence till they hear the sound of the horn, and then they start out again, and swimming to land, and standing up before the hounds for hours before they can kill her, swimming and using all subtleties and crossings in the water. Nay, such is the subtlety of a hare, that sometimes after she has been hunted three hours, she will start a fresh hare, and squat in the same form. Others, after being hunted a considerable time, will creep under the door of a sheep-cot, and hide themselves among the sheep; or when they have been hard hunted, will run in among a flock of sheep, and will by no means be gotten out till the hounds are coupled up, and the sheep driven into their pens. Some of them will take the ground like a coney, which is called *going to the vault*. Some will go up one side of the hedge and come down the other, the thickness of the hedge being the only distance between the courses.

Digitized by Google

A hare that has been sorely hunted, has got upon a quickset hedge, and run a good way upon the top thereof, and then leaped off upon the ground. And they frequently betake themselves to furze bushes, and leap from one to the other, whereby the hounds are frequently in default. Having found where a large hare has relieved in some pasture or corn field, you must then consider the season of the year, and the weather: for if it be in spring or summer, a hare will not then set in bushes, because they are often infested with pismires, snakes, and adders; but will set in corn fields, and open places. In winter, they set near towns and villages, in tufts of thorns and brambles, especially when the wind is northerly or southerly. According to the season and nature of the place where the hare is accustomed to sit, there beat with your hounds, and start her; which is better sport than trailing her from her relief to her form. After the hare has been started and is on foot, step in where you saw her pass, and halloo in your hounds, until they have all undertaken it and go on with it in full cry: then recheat to them with your horn, following fair and softly at first, making not too much noise either with horn or voice; for at the first, hounds are apt to overshoot the chase through too much heat. But when they have run an hour, and you see the hounds are well in with it, and stick well upon it, then you may come in nearer with them because their heat will then be cooled, and they will hunt more soberly.



Digitized by Google

HUNTING THE STAG.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

HUNTING THE STAG.

STAG hunting has long been the favorite sport of royal and noble hunters in Europe. The ancient Romans and Greeks practised it, as may be shown by many passages in the classics. In the middle ages it was one of the chief amusements of the hardy barons; and it is still practised in Britain, as well as in France and other continental countries, and occasionally in the United States.

We quote from our former authority the directions to the hunter for this sport.

Gesner, speaking of hart-hunting, observes, that this wild, and subtle beast, frequently deceives its hunter by windings and turnings. Wherefore the prudent hunter must train his dogs with words of art, that he may be able to set them on and take them off

Digitized by Google

at pleasure. First he should encompass the beast in her own lair, and so unharbor her in the view of the dogs, that so they may never lose her slot or footing. Neither must he set upon every one, either of the herd or those that wander solitary alone, or a little one; but partly by sight, and partly by their footing and fumets, make a judgment of the game, and also observe the largeness of his lair.

The huntsman having made these discoveries in order to the chase, takes off the couplings of the dogs: and some on horseback, and others on foot, follow the cry, with the greatest art, observation, and speed; remembering and intercepting him in his subtle turnings and headings; with all agility leaping hedges, gates, pales, ditches; neither fearing thorns, down hills, nor woods, but mounting a fresh horse if the first tire. Follow the largest head of the whole herd, which must be singled out of the chase; which the dogs perceiving, must follow, not following any other. The dogs are animated to the sport by the winding of horns, and the voices of the huntsmen. But sometimes the crafty beast sends forth his little squire to be sacrificed to the dogs and hunters, instead of himself, lying close the meantime. In this case, the huntsman must sound a retreat, break off the dogs, and take them in, that is, leam them again, until they be brought to the fairer game; which riseth with fear, yet still striveth by flight, until he be wearied and breathless. The nobles call the beast *a wise hart*, who, to avoid all his enemies, runneth into the greatest herds, and so brings a cloud of error on the dogs, to obstruct their farther pursuit; sometimes also bearing some of the herd into his footings, so that he may the more easily escape by amusing the dogs. Afterwards he betakes himself to his heels again, still running with the wind, not only for the sake of refreshment, but also because he can thus more easily hear the voice of his pursuers whether they be far off, or near. But being again discovered by the hunters and sagacious scent of the dogs, he flies into herds of cattle, as cows, sheep, &c., leaping on a cow or ox, laying the fore-parts of his body thereon, so that touching the earth only with his hinder feet, he may leave very little or no scent behind. But their usual manner is, when they see themselves

Digitized by Google

STAG DRINKING.

hard beset, and every way intercepted, to make force at their enemy with their horns, who first comes upon him, unless they be prevented by spear or sword.

When the beast is slain, the huntsman windeth the fall of the beast; and then the whole company come up, blowing their horns in triumph for such a conquest; among whom the skilfullest opens the beast, and rewards the hounds with what properly belongs to them, for their future encouragement, for which purpose the huntsmen dip bread in the blood of the beast to give to the hounds. It is very dangerous to go into a hart at bay; of which there are two sorts, one on land and the other in water. If the hart be in a deep water, where you cannot well come at him, couple up your dogs; for should they continue long in the water, it would endanger their surbating or foundering In this case get a boat, and swim to him, with a drawn dagger, or else with rope that has a noose, and throw it over his horns; for if the water be so deep that the hart swims, there is no danger in approaching him; otherwise you must be very cautious.

As to the land bay, if a hart be burnished, consider the place; for if it be in a plain and open place, where there is no wood or covert, it is dangerous and difficult to come into him; but if he be

Digitized by Google

STAG AT BAY.

on the hedge-side, or in a thicket, then, while the hart is staring on the hounds, you must come softly and covertly behind him, and cut his throat. If you miss your aim, and the hart turn head upon you, then take refuge at some tree; and when the hart is at bay, couple up your hounds; and when you see the hart turn head to fly, gallop in roundly to him, and kill him with your sword.

The first ceremony, when the huntsman comes in to the death of a deer, is to cry *ware haunch*, that the hounds may not break in to the deer; which being done, the next is the cutting his throat, and blooding the youngest hounds, that they may the better love a deer, and learn to leap at his throat: then the mort having been blown, and all the company come in, the best person, who hath not taken say before, is to take up the knife that the keeper or huntsman is to lay across the belly of the deer, some holding by the fore legs, the person who takes say, is to draw the edge of the knife leisurely along the middle of the belly, beginning near the brisket, and drawing a little upon it, enough in the length and depth to discover how fat the deer is; then he that is to break up the deer, first slits the skin from the cutting of the throat downwards, making the arber that so the ordure may not break forth, and then with her paunches rewarding the hounds. In the next place, he is to

Digitized by Google

present the same person who took say, with a drawn hanger, to cut off the head of the deer. Which being done, and the hounds rewarded, the concluding ceremony is, if it be a stag, to draw a triple mort; and if a buck, a double one; and then all who have horns, blow a recheat in concert, and immediately a general whoop.

A HIND.

Digitized by Google

ANTELOPE.

CHAPTER XIII.

MODE OF HUNTING THE INDIAN ANTELOPE.

HUNTING quadrupeds with the falcon or hawk is much practised in the East. Several species of birds of prey pursue and capture quadrupeds in their wild state; and in Persia, India, and Barbary, falcons and hawks are carefully trained for this purpose. The Indian Antelope is the most common object of this sport.

This animal has long, prominently annulated, tapering, plaited, cylindrical horns, and inhabits Barbary. The hair near the horns is longer than on any other part of the body. The females

Digitized by Google

want horns. M. Hasselquist gives the following account of this species: "The cervicapra is larger, swifter, and wilder than the common rock goat, and can scarcely be taken without a falcon. It is met with near Aleppo. I have seen a variety of this, which is common in the East, and the horns appear different; perhaps it is a distinct species. This animal loves the smoke of tobacco; and, when caught alive, will approach the pipe of the huntsman, though otherwise more timid than any animal. This is perhaps the only creature, besides man, that delights in the smell of a poisonous and stinking plant."

M. Hasselquist describes the manner of hunting these animals in Arabia, as follows: "I had an excellent opportunity of seeing this sport near Nazareth, in Galilee. An Arab, mounted on a swift courser, held the falcon in his hand, as huntsmen commonly do; when he espied the rock goat on the top of a mountain, he let loose the falcon, which flew in a direct line like an arrow, and attacked the animal; fixing the talons of one of his feet in the cheek of the creature, and the other into his throat, extending his wings obliquely over the animal; spreading one towards one of its ears, and the other to the opposite hip. The animal thus attacked, made a leap twice the height of a man, and freed himself from the falcon; but being wounded, and losing his strength and speed, he was again attacked by the falcon; which fixed the talons of both his feet into the throat of the animal, and held it fast, till the huntsman coming up, took it alive, and cut its throat; the falcon drinking the blood as a reward for his labor. A young falcon which was learning, was likewise put to the throat of the goat: young falcons being thus taught to fix their talons in the throat of the animal as the most proper part."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV.

HUNTING THE LION ON HORSEBACK.

THE chase of the lion on horseback is carried on at the Cape of Good Hope, in the following manner, as described by Dr. Sparrman: "It is only on the plains that the hunters venture to go out on horseback in this chase. If the lion keeps in some coppice or wood, on a rising ground, they endeavor to teaze it with dogs till it comes out; they likewise prefer going together, two or more in number, to be able to assist each other, in case the first shot should not take effect.

"When the lion sees the hunters at a great distance, he takes to his heels as fast as he can, in order to get out of their sight; but if they chance to discover him at a small distance from them, he is then said to walk off in a surly manner, but without putting himself in the least hurry, as though he was above showing any fear, when he finds himself discovered or hunted. He is therefore reported likewise, when he finds himself pursued with vigor, to be soon provoked to resistance, or at least he disdains any longer

Digitized by Google

to fly. Consequently he slackens his pace, and at length only slides slowly off, step by step, all the while eying his pursuers askant; and finally makes a full stop, and turning round upon them, and at the same time giving himself a shake, roars with a short and sharp tone, to show his indignation, being ready to seize on them, and tear them in pieces.

"This is the time for the hunters to be on the spot, or to get within a certain distance of him, yet so as to keep a proper distance from each other; and he that is nearest, or is most advantageously posted, and has the best mark of his heart and lungs, must be the first to jump off his horse, and, securing the bridle by putting it round his arm, discharge his piece; then in an instant recovering his seat, must ride obliquely athwart his companions; and giving his horse the reins, must trust entirely to the speed and fear of the latter, to convey him out of the reach of the wild beast, in case he has only wounded him, or has missed him. In either of these cases, a fair opportunity presents for some of the other hunters to jump off their horses directly, as they may then take their aim and discharge their pieces with greater coolness and certainty. Should this shot likewise miss (which, however, seldom happens), the third sportsman rides after the lion, which at that instant is in pursuit of the first or the second, and, springing off his horse, fires his piece, as soon as he has got within a proper distance, and finds a sufficiently convenient part of the animal present itself, especially obliquely from behind. If now the lion turns upon him too, the other hunters turn again, to come to his rescue with the charge which they loaded on horseback, while they were flying from the wild beast.

"No instance has ever been known of any misfortune happening to the hunters in chasing the lion on horseback. The African colonists, who have been born in, or have had the courage to remove into the more remote parts of Africa, which are exposed to the ravages of wild beasts, are sometimes good marksmen, and are far from wanting courage."

Digitized by Google

WOOD CHUCK, OR AMERICAN MARMOT.

CHAPTER XV.

HUNTING THE MARMOT.

MARMOTS are poor little inoffensive animals, and hardly to be considered game. The species of marmot found in Switzerland and Savoy, is carried about Europe by the little street musicians who come from those countries. The species of marmot known in this country, is the wood chuck or ground hog, a favorite object of pursuit among school boys. They are caught in the common box trap, or dug out from their burrows.

Our authority, heretofore quoted, gives the following account of the way in which the Marmot is hunted in Switzerland.

Digitized by Google

Hunting the Marmot is neither dangerous nor laborious, nor fatal to any one but to the poor animals that are the objects of it. The marmots inhabit the high mountains, where in summer they scoop out holes, which they line with hay, and retire to at the beginning of autumn: here they grow torpid with the cold, and remain in a sort of lethargy, till the warmth of the spring return to quicken their languid blood, and to recall them to life. When it is supposed that they have retired to their winter abode, and before the snow has covered the high pastures where their holes are made, people go to unharbor them. They are found from ten to twelve in the same hole, heaped upon one another, and buried in the hay. Their sleep is so profound, that the hunter often puts them into his bag, and carries them home without their awaking. The flesh of the young is good, though it tastes of oil, and smells somewhat of musk; the fat is used in the cure of rheumatisms and pains, being rubbed on the parts affected; but the skin is of little value, and is sold for no more than five or six sols. Notwithstanding the little benefit they reap from it, the people of Chamouni go in quest of this animal with great eagerness, and its numbers accordingly diminish very sensibly.

SWISS BOY WITH HIS MARMOT.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI.

HUNTING THE VIRGINIAN DEER.

EACH of the American varieties of the deer will fall under our notice in the progress of the work. At present, before taking leave of the old writer to whom we are already so much indebted, we will quote his remarks on the hunting of the common Virginian deer, the animal whose flesh is the venison so abundant in our markets.

These animals are of the utmost importance to the American Indians. Their skins form the greatest branch of their traffic, by which they procure from the whites in exchange, many of the

Digitized by Google

necessaries of life. To all of them the flesh is the principal food throughout the year; for drying it over a gentle but clear fire, after cutting it into small pieces, it is not only capable of long preservation, but is very portable in their excursions, especially when reduced to powder, which is frequently done. Hunting is more than an amusement to these people. They use it not only for the sake of subsistence, but to fit themselves for war, by habituating them to fatigue. A good huntsman is an able warrior. Those who fail in the sports of the field are never supposed to be capable of supporting the hardships of a campaign; they are degraded to ignoble offices, such as dressing the skins of deer, and other employments allotted only to women and slaves.

When a large party meditates a hunting match, which is usually at the beginning of winter, they agree on a place of rendezvous, often five hundred miles distant from their homes, and where perhaps many of them had never been. When this matter is settled, they separate into small parties, travel and hunt for subsistence all day, and rest at night. The Indians have their particular hunting countries; but if they invade the limits of those belonging to other nations, the most deadly feuds ensue. As soon as they arrive on the borders of the hunting country, the captain of the band delineates on the bark of a tree his own figure, with a rattlesnake twined round him with distended mouth; and in his hand a bloody tomahawk.

By this he implies a destructive menace to any who shall invade their territories, or interrupt their diversion.—The chase is carried on in different ways. Some surprise the deer by using the stale

Digitized by Google

of the head, horns, and hide; but the general method is performed by the whole body. Several hundreds disperse in a line, encompassing a vast space of country, fire the woods, and drive the animals into some strait or peninsula, where they become an easy prey; and where foxes, racoons, bears, &c., are also objects of attention, whose furs form articles of commerce with the Europeans.

The Indians had a stratagem for taking deer by disguising themselves in the skin of the animal, and the old histories inform us that when Maryland was settled by Lord Baltimore's colony, the Indians instructed the colonists in the use of this stratagem.

THE INDIANS INSTRUCTING THE COLONISTS OF MARYLAND IN DEER HUNTING.

Digitized by Google

INDIAN RHINOCEROS.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

HUNTING THE INDIAN RHINOCEROS.

THE old name of this the first rhinoceros known to naturalists, was *Unicornus*, or one-horned; but the discovery of another with only one horn, and yet with specific differences sufficiently marked, rendered this name no longer descriptive as a specific one. This powerful animal is not distributed over the breadth of continental India, but confined to the marshy jungles in the lower valleys of the great rivers, especially the Ganges, and its effluent the Burhampootra The country there has a peculiar character among even Indian countries. The rains come with both monsoons, the north-east as well as the south-west, and they come in very great quantity; so that, for the greater part of the year everywhere, and the whole of it in many places, the country is a swamp; a swamp which remains under the shade of that most luxuriant vegetation which it produces, despite the great heat of the sun. This is the grand residence of the rhinoceros; and it points out what must have been the character of vegetation in those places from which the rhinoceros has vanished, when that animal was alive in them.

The characters of this one are:—a single horn on the nose; the skin is marked with deep furrows or plaits behind the shoulders and the thighs; and there are also deep folds under the throat. The skin is indeed folded and furrowed in many places, as if it were too large for the owner. The hairs on the skin are hard and smooth; but they are so few, as scarcely to make any appearance, excepting a few on the tail and the margins of the ears. The head is short and triangular; but the nasal bones are well developed, and form a strong vault, on the summit of which the base of the horn rests. The eyes are very small; and there are two strong incisive teeth in each jaw. When in health, the skin of the animal is blackish grey, with a slight tinge of violet. When

Digitized by Google

full grown, it attains the length of eight or nine feet; but it does not stand much more than half the height of the elephant. It is a strong and powerful animal and easily excited, in which state it is equally bold and persevering in its attacks. What the natural enemies of the rhinoceros may be, it is not easy to say; though its proneness to make the attack, which has no reference whatever to the finding of its food, would lead us to suppose that this pugnacious instinct has not been given to it in vain.

In consequence of its boldness and strength, the hunting of the rhinoceros is one of the most splendid and hazardous of the wild sports of the East. It is to be sought for in the jungles, and is often found in parties of about half a dozen, led on by the biggest of the whole, as is the case with the herds of elephants. In the tall vegetation of the Indian jungle, the sportsmen cannot hunt for this animal unless they are mounted on elephants; and they find it necessary to go in bands, so that while some of the elephants are receiving the charge of the rhinoceros, the others may take aim and wound them. A single one is said, in the first instance, to seek safety in a retreat into a closer part of the jungle; but, if again roused, it advances to the attack. Its object appears to be to get at the elephant on the side; and passing the horn in below it, to wound it in the belly, or fairly rip it open. The elephant is also said not to attempt using the tusks, which would not, of course, be able to toss so weighty an animal. What may be done in a state of nature we have no means of knowing, for nobody has recorded, and probably nobody ever saw a battle between a rhinoceros and an elephant in wild nature, nor probably between a rhinoceros and any other creature. But in cases of hunting the elephant does not appear to have any means of warding off the attack; but wheels round, and receives it on the hinder part of the body, on which the horn has not much effect in the way of laceration; but the impetus of the animal is such, that it hurls the elephant to the earth; and this it will continue to do again and again for some time. It is not unlikely that the elephant, if free in wild nature, would continue to receive these attacks till its opponent were exhausted.

Digitized by Google

EUROPEAN BISON ASSAILED BY WOLVES.

CHAPTER XVIII.

HUNTING THE BISON.

WE must be careful to distinguish between the two species of Bison, the European species, and the American. Speaking of the former, a late writer says:

Cuvier considers it as certain that this animal, the largest, or at least the most massive of all existing quadrupeds after the rhinoceros, an animal still to be found in some of

Digitized by Google

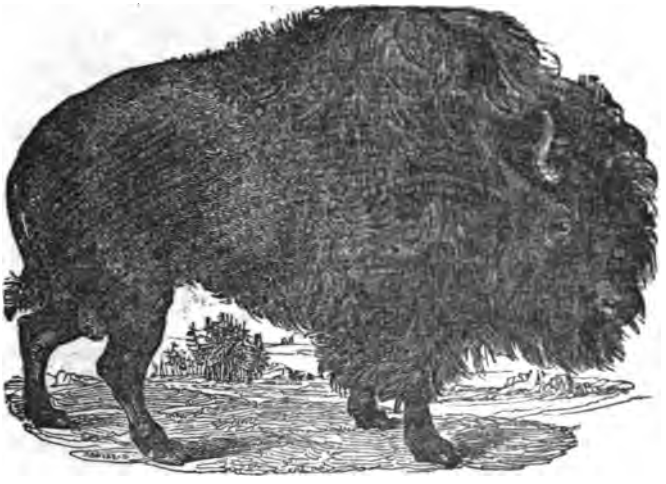
the Lithuanian forests, and perhaps in those of Moldavia, Wallachia, and the neighborhood of the Caucasus, is a distinct species which man has never subdued; nor do we think that any one who takes the trouble to consider the evidence on which Cuvier's conclusion was founded will be of a different opinion. Following out this subject with his usual industry and ability, that great naturalist goes on to state (*Ossemens Fossiles*) that if Europe possessed a *Urus*, a *Thur* of the Poles, different from the *Bison* or the *Aurochs* of the Germans, it is only in its remains that the species can be traced; such remains are found, in the skulls of a species of ox different from the aurochs, in the superficial beds of certain districts. This Cuvier thinks must be the true *Urus* of the ancients, the original of our domestic ox, the stock perhaps whence our wild cattle descended; while the aurochs of the present day is nothing more than the Bison or Bonasus of the ancients, a species which has never been brought under the yoke.

This ancient species is fast following its extinct congener, the *Urus*. Pallas observes, that it is remarkable that the aurochs does not exist in any of the vast forests of Russia and Northern Asia, whence (if it had penetrated therein) hardly any thing could have eradicated it. As late as the reign of Charlemagne it was not rare in Germany, but the range of the species is now nearly confined to the mountainous country between the Caspian and Black Seas.

The *American Bison* has many points of similarity with the *Aurochs*. In both we have the huge head, and the lengthened spinous processes of the dorsal vertebræ for the attachment of the brawny muscles that support and wield it. In both we have the conical hump between the shoulders in consequence, and the shaggy mane in all seasons; and each presents a model of brute force, formed to push and throw down.

Before we describe the habits of the American bison, the modes of hunting it, and the uses to which the several parts of the animal are put, it may be well to give some idea of the vast wildernesses where it roams in unrestrained freedom. We know not how to convey this idea better than in the words of Washington Irving,

Digitized by Google



AMERICAN BISON.

who possesses the magic art of converting the reader into a spectator of the scene described. In his *Tour on the Prairies*, the following panoramic views are presented to us :—

"After a toilsome march of some distance through a country cut up by ravines and brooks, and entangled by thickets, we emerged upon a grand prairie. Here one of the characteristic scenes of the 'far west' broke upon us,—an immense extent of grassy, undulating, or, as it is termed, 'rolling' country, with here and there a clump of trees dimly seen in the distance like a ship at sea, the landscape deriving sublimity from its vastness and simplicity. To the south-west, on the summit of a hill, was a singular crest of broken rocks, resembling a ruined fortress. It reminded me of the ruin of some Moorish castle crowning a height in the midst of a lonely Spanish landscape. To this hill we gave the name of Cliff Castle.

"The prairies of these great hunting regions differed, in the character of their vegetation, from those through which I had hitherto passed. Instead of a profusion of tall, flowering plants, and long flaunting grasses, they were covered with a shorter growth

Digitized by Google

of herbage called buffalo-grass, somewhat coarse, but, at the proper season, affording excellent and abundant pasturage. At present it was growing wiry, and in many places it was too much parched for grazing.

"The weather was verging into that serene but somewhat arid season called the Indian summer. There was a smoky haze in the atmosphere that tempered the brightness of the sunshine into a golden tint, softening the features of the landscape, and giving a vagueness to the outlines of distant objects. This haziness was daily increasing, and was attributed to the burning of the distant prairies by the Indian hunting parties. We had not gone far upon the prairie before we came to where deeply-worn footpaths were seen traversing the country. Sometimes two or three would keep parallel to each other, and but a few paces apart. These were pronounced to be traces of buffaloes, where large droves had passed."—p. 153.

Turn we now to a more refreshing scene:—"About ten o'clock in the morning we came to where this line of rugged hills swept down into a valley, through which flowed the north fork of the Red River. A beautiful meadow, about half a mile wide, enamelled with yellow autumnal flowers, stretched for two or three miles along the foot of the hills, bordered on the opposite side by the river, whose banks were fringed with cotton-wood trees, the bright foliage of which refreshed and delighted the eye, after being wearied by the contemplation of monotonous wastes of brown forest.

"The meadow was finely diversified by groves and clumps of trees, so happily disposed that they seemed as if set out by the hand of art. As we cast our eyes over this fresh and delightful valley, we beheld a troop of wild horses quietly grazing on a green lawn about a mile distant to our right, while to our left, at nearly the same distance, were several buffaloes, some feeding, others reposing and ruminating among the high rich herbage, under the shade of a clump of cotton-wood trees. The whole had the appearance of a broad, beautiful tract of pasture-land, on the highly ornamented estate of some gentleman-farmer, with his cattle grazing about the lawns and meadows."—p. 220.

Digitized by Google

The American male bison, when at its full size, is said to weigh 2000 lbs., though 12 or 14 cwt, is considered a good weight in the fur countries. Dr. Richardson gives eight feet and a half as its length, exclusive of the tail, which is twenty inches, and upwards of six feet as its height at the fore-quarters. The head is very large, and carried low; the eyes are small, black, and piercing; the horns are short, small, sharp, set far apart, for the forehead is very broad, and directed outwards and backwards, so as to be nearly erect, with a slight curve towards the outward pointing tips. The hump is not a mere lump of fatty secretion, like that of the zebu, but consists exclusive of a deposite of fat, which varies much in quantity, of the strong muscles attached to the highly-developed spinous processes of the last cervical and first dorsal vertebræ, forming fit machinery for the support and movement of the enormous head. The chest is broad, and the legs are strong; the hind parts are narrow, and have a comparatively weak appearance. The tail is clothed with short fur-like hair, with a long, straight, coarse, blackish-brown tuft at the end. In winter the whole body is covered with long shagged hair, which in summer falls off, leaving the blackish wrinkled skin exposed, except on the forehead, hump, fore-quarters, under-jaw, and throat, where the hair is very long and shaggy, and mixed with much wool Catesby observes that on the forehead of a bull the hair is a foot long, thick and frizzled, and of a dusky black color, that the length of this hair, hanging over their eyes, impedes their flight, and is frequently the cause of their destruction, but this obstruction of sight is in some measure supplied by their good noses, which are no small safeguard to them. A bull, says he, in summer, with his body bare and his head muffled with long hair, makes a very formidable appearance. In summer, the general color of the hair is between dark-umber and liver-brown, and lustrous. The tips of the hair, as it lengthens in winter, are paler, and before it is shed in summer much of it becomes of a pale, dull, yellowish-brown. In the female the head is smaller, and the hair on the foreparts is not so long as it is in the male.

Congregating in vast herds, these animals are said to cover the

Digitized by Google

CAPTAIN LEWIS THE TRAVELLER.

wide-extended savannahs of the more southern districts of the north for miles in extent. "Such was the multitude," say Lewis and Clarke, speaking of an assemblage of bisons as they crossed the water, "that although the river, including an island over which they passed, was a mile in length, the herd stretched, as thick as they could swim, completely from one side to the other." The same travellers, speaking of another of these grand spectacles, say,—"If it be not impossible to calculate the moving multitude which darkened the whole plains, we are convinced that 20,000 would be no exaggerated number." Catesby, after stating that they range in droves, feeding on the open savannahs morning and evening, says that in the sultry time of the day they retire to shady rivulets and streams of clear water gliding through thickets of tall

Digitized by Google

canes. Dr. James had an opportunity of observing them on such occasions, and he thus describes their march :—"In the middle of the day countless thousands of them were seen coming in from every quarter to the stagnant pools;" and in another place he says, that their paths are as frequent, and almost as conspicuous as the roads in the most populous parts of the United States.

The bisons, in truth, are a wandering race, the motives of their restlessness being, either disturbance by hunters or change of pasture. After the fire has cleared the prairie of all the old herbage, the delicately tender grass which springs up in the room of the old wiry bents that fed the flame, offers the most grateful food to the migratory bisons: such spots are well-known to the hunter as points of attraction to these animals. In the winter, when the snow lies deep over the vegetation, they scrape it away with their feet to get at the grass.

Fierce and terrible are the fights among the bulls in the rutting season, and perilous is the condition of the man who then approaches them. For the greatest part of the year the bulls and cows live in separate herds; but at all seasons, according to Dr. Richardson, one or two old bulls generally accompany a large herd of cows.

These powerful beasts are in general shy, and fly from the face of man till they are wounded; they then become furious, and pursue their enemy with the most vindictive spirit, as we shall presently see; but we must first say a word or two on some of the different modes of hunting them. Du Pratz and Charlevoix give several particulars of the chase of these animals by the Indians. If the rifle be used the hunter is careful to go against the wind, for the sense of smelling is so exquisite in the bison that it will otherwise get scent of him and precipitately retire. If he gets within rifle-distance, he is careful so to take his aim that the beast may drop at once, and not be irritated by an ineffectual wound.

But the great hunting is, or rather was, somewhat after the manner of the Scottish "tinchel." A great number of men divide and form a vast square. Each band sets fire to the dry grass of the savannah where the herds are feeding. When the affrighted

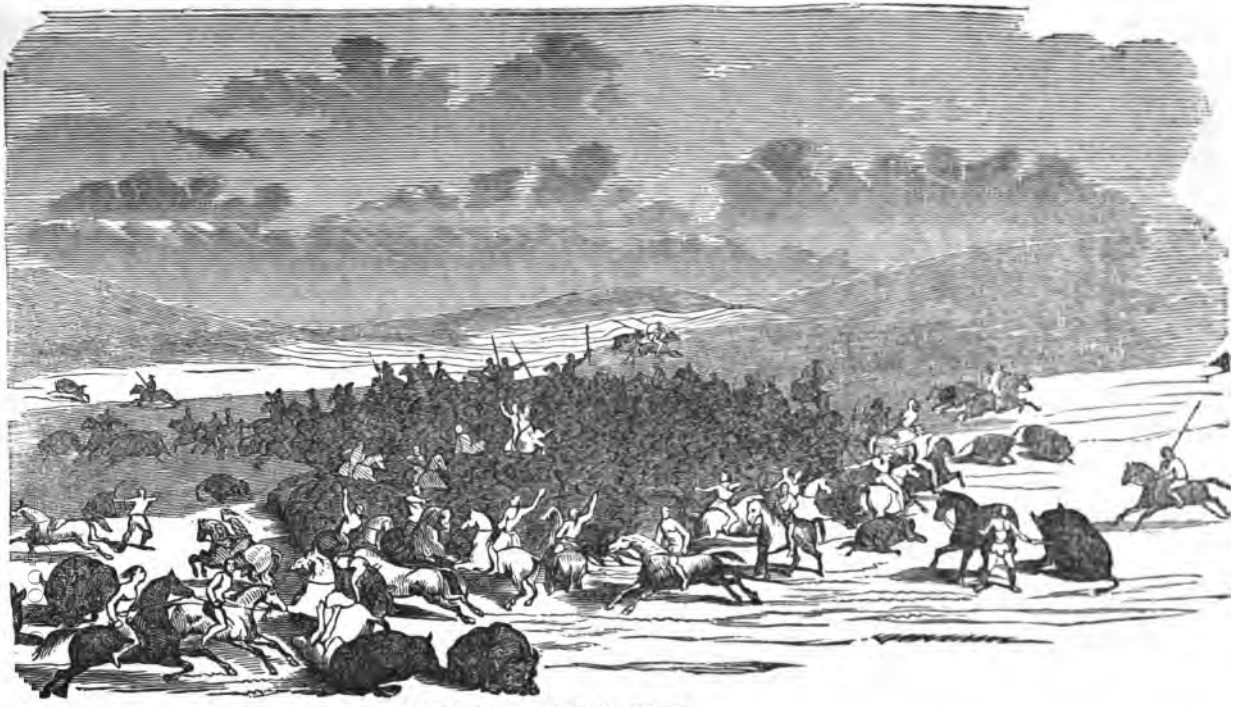
Digitized by Google

beasts perceive the fire approaching on all sides, they retire in confusion to the centre of the square, where the bands close upon them, and kill them as they are huddled together in heaps without hazard; 1500 or 2000 beeves have been given as the produce of such an expedition.

Captain (now Sir John) Franklin gives us the following information. After stating that the Stone Indians are so expert with the bow and arrow that they can strike a very small object at a considerable distance, and shoot with sufficient force to pierce through the body of a buffalo when near, he thus describes a buffalo or bison pound:—

"The buffalo pound was a fenced circular space, of about a hundred yards in diameter; the entrance was banked up with snow, to a sufficient height to prevent the retreat of the animals that once have entered. For about a mile on each side of the road leading to the pound, stakes were driven into the ground at nearly equal distances of about twenty yards; these were intended to represent men, and to deter the animals from attempting to break out on either side. Within fifty or sixty yards from the pound, branches of trees were placed between these stakes to screen the Indians, who lie down behind them to await the approach of the buffalo. The principal dexterity in this species of chase is shown by the horsemen, who have to manœuvre round the herd in the plains so as to urge them to enter the roadway, which is about a quarter of a mile broad. When this has been accomplished, they raise loud shouts, and, pressing close upon the animals, so terrify them that they rush heedlessly forwards towards the snare. When they have advanced as far as the men who are lying in ambush, they also rise, and increase the consternation by violent shouting and firing guns. The affrighted beasts having no alternative, run directly to the pound, where they are quickly despatched, either with an arrow or gun. There was a tree in the centre of the pound, on which the Indians had hung strips of buffalo flesh, and pieces of cloth, as tributary or grateful offerings to the Great Master of life; and we were told that they occasionally place a man in the

Digitized by Google



GRAND INDIAN BISON HUNT.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

tree to sing to the presiding Spirit as the buffaloes are advancing, who must keep his station until the whole that have entered are killed."

The same author further proceeds as follows;—"Other modes of killing the buffalo are practised by the Indians with success; of these, the hunting them on horseback requires most dexterity. An expert hunter, when well mounted, dashes at the herd, and chooses an individual which he endeavors to separate from the rest. If he succeeds, he contrives to keep him apart by the proper management of his horse, though going at full speed. Whenever he can get sufficiently near for a ball to penetrate the beast's hide he fires, and seldom fails of bringing the animal down; though, of course, he cannot rest the piece against the shoulder, nor take a deliberate aim. On this service the hunter is often exposed to considerable danger from the fall of his horse in the numerous holes which the badgers make in these plains, and also from the rage of the buffalo, which, when closely pressed, often turns suddenly, and, rushing furiously on the horse, frequently succeeds in wounding it, or dismounting the rider. Whenever the animal shows this disposition, which the experienced hunter will readily perceive, he immediately pulls up his horse and goes off in another direction." The reader will find some animated descriptions of such encounters in "The Tour on the Prairies," before alluded to.

"When the buffaloes are on their guard," as Captain Franklin observes, "horses cannot be used in approaching them; but the hunter dismounts at some distance and crawls in the snow towards the herd, pushing his gun before him. If the buffaloes happen to look towards him he stops, and keeps quite motionless, until their eyes are turned in another direction; by this cautious proceeding a skilful person will get so near as to be able to kill two or three out of the herd. It will easily be imagined this service cannot be very agreeable when the thermometer stands 30° or 40° below zero, as sometimes happens in this country."

This chase of the bison is not unattended with danger, "for," says Catesby, "when wounded they are very furious, which

Digitized by Google

cautions the Indians how they attack them in open savannahs where no trees are to screen them from their fury. Their hoofs more than their horns, are their offensive weapons, and whatever opposes them is in no small danger of being trampled into the earth."

Dr. Richardson, in his "*Fauna Borealis Americana*," observes that the bisons are less wary when they are assembled together in numbers, and that they will then often blindly follow their leaders, regardless of, or trampling down, the hunters posted in their way.' He further states that, though the gait of these animals may appear heavy and awkward, they will have no great difficulty in overtaking the fleetest runner, and gives the following account of the determined violence with which a wounded bison assails its enemy: "While I resided at Carlton house," writes Dr. Richardson, "an accident of this kind occurred. Mr. Finnan M'Donald, one of the Hudson's Bay Company's clerks, was descending the Saskatchewan in a boat, and one evening, having pitched his tent for the night, he went out in the dusk to look for game. It had become nearly dark when he fired at a bison-bull, which was galloping over a small eminence, and as he was hastening forward to see if his shot had taken effect, the wounded beast made a rush at him. He had the presence of mind to seize the animal by the long hair on its forehead as it struck him on the side with its horn, and, being a remarkably tall and powerful man, a struggle ensued, which continued until his wrist was severely sprained, and his arm was rendered powerless; he then fell, and after receiving two or three blows became senseless. Shortly afterwards he was found by his companions lying bathed in blood, being gored in several places, and the bison was couched beside him, apparently waiting to renew the attack, had he shown any signs of life. Mr. M'Donald recovered from the immediate effects of the injuries he received, but died a few months afterwards. Many other instances might be mentioned of the tenaciousness with which this animal pursues its revenge; and I have been told of a hunter having been detained for many hours in a tree by an old

Digitized by Google

INDIANS IN WOLF SKINS HUNTING BISONS.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

bull, which had taken its post below to watch him. When it contends with a dog, it strikes violently with its fore-feet, and in that way proves more than a match for an English bull-dog."

The same writer says, that the favorite Indian method of killing the bison is by riding up to the fattest of the herd on horseback, and shooting it with an arrow; and he speaks of the imposing spectacle which is afforded when a large party of hunters are engaged in this way on an extensive plain, and of the skill and agility displayed by the young men on such occasions. The horses, it appears, seem to enjoy the sport as much as their riders, and are very active in eluding the shock of the animal, should it turn on its pursuer. It should be remembered, on such occasions, that, when the bison runs, it leans very much first to one side for a short time, and then to the other, and so on alternately.

Dr. Richardson also confirms Captain Franklin in the assertion, that the most generally practised plan of shooting the bison is by crawling towards them from to leeward, and that in favorable places great numbers are taken in pounds.

To facilitate their approach to the bisons, the Indians sometimes clothe themselves with the skin of the white wolf, which the bison does not fear.

Digitized by Google

POLAR BEAR.

CHAPTER XIX.

HUNTING THE POLAR BEAR.

THE Polar Bear is generally from six to eight feet long. The fur is long and white, with a tinge of yellow, which becomes darker as the animal advances in age; the ears are small and round, and the head long. It inhabits Greenland and Lapland, and is found as far north as eighty degrees. He walks heavily, and is very clumsy in his motions; his senses of hearing and seeing appear very dull, but his smell is very acute; and he does not appear destitute of some degree of understanding, or at least of cunning. Captain King, who visited the shores of the Arctic Ocean in 1835, relates a curious instance of the cunning of this animal. "On one occasion a Polar Bear was seen to swim cautiously to a large piece of ice, on which two female walruses were lying asleep with their cubs. The Bear crept up some hummocks behind them, and with his fore feet loosened a large block of ice, which, with the help of his nose and paws, he rolled and carried till it was

Digitized by Google

immediately over the heads of the sleepers, when he let it fall on one of the old animals, which was instantly killed. The other walrus, with its cubs, rolled into the water, but the young one of the murdered female remained by its dam, and on this helpless creature the Bear rushed, thus killing two animals at once."

The ferocity of this kind of Bear is equal to its cunning. A few years since, the crew of a boat belonging to a ship in the whale-fishery, shot at a Bear at a short distance, and wounded it. The animal immediately set up the most dreadful yells, and ran along the ice towards the boat. Before it reached it, a second shot was fired, and hit it. This served to increase its fury. It presently swam to the boat; and in attempting to get on board, reached its fore foot upon the gunnel: but one of the crew having a hatchet, cut it off. The animal still, however, continued to swim after them till they arrived at the ship; and several shots were fired at it, which also took effect: but on reaching the ship, it immediately ascended the deck; and the crew having fled into the shrouds, it was pursuing them thither, when a shot from one of them laid it dead on the deck.

From its great size and strength, the polar bear is, under all circumstances, a powerful animal; but upon the ice it is peculiarly at home, and the danger of attacking him there is much greater than anywhere else. The following anecdote, recorded in his "Narrative of a Voyage to Greenland," by Scoresby, whose writings have thrown so much valuable light upon the economy of the Polar seas, will afford some idea of the conduct of the bear on the ice.

In the summer of 1820, "the ship, a Hull whaler, was moored to a piece of ice, on which, at a considerable distance, a large bear was observed prowling about for prey. One of the ship's company, emboldened by an artificial courage, derived from the free use of rum, which, in his economy, he had stored for special occasions, undertook to pursue and attack the bear that was within view. Armed only with a whale-lance, he, resolutely, and against all persuasion, set out on his adventurous exploit. A fatiguing journey of about half a league, over a yielding surface of snow

Digitized by Google 49991

THE SAILOR AND THE BEAR.

and rugged hummocks, brought him within a few yards of the enemy, which, to his surprise, undauntedly faced him, and seemed to invite him to the combat. His courage being by this time greatly subdued, partly by evaporation of the stimulus, and partly by the undismayed, and even threatening aspect of the bear, he levelled his lance in an attitude suited either for offensive or defensive action, and stopped. The bear also stood still. In vain the adventurer tried to rally courage to make the attack; his enemy was too formidable, and his attitude too imposing. In vain, also, he shouted, advanced his lance, and made feints of attack; the enemy, either not understanding, or despising such unmanliness, obstinately stood his ground. Already the limbs of the sailor began to quiver; but the fear of ridicule from his messmates had its influence, and he yet scarcely dared to retreat. Bruin, however, possessing less reflection, or being regardless of consequences, began with audacious boldness to advance. His nigh approach, and unshaken step, subdued the last spark of bravery, and that dread of ridicule, which had hitherto upheld our adventurer: he turned and fled. But now was the time of danger. The flight of the sailor encouraged the bear, in turn, to pursue, and, being better practised in snow travelling, he rapidly gained upon the fugitive. The whale-lance, his only weapon of defence, encumbering him in his retreat, he threw it down, and

Digitized by Google

kept on. This fortunately excited the bear's attention. He stopped, pawed it, bit it, and then renewed the chase. Again he was at the heels of the panting seaman, who, conscious of the favorable effects of the lance, dropped one of his mittens. The stratagem succeeded; and while bruin stopped to examine it, the fugitive, improving the interval, again made considerable progress ahead. Still the bear resumed the pursuit with a most provoking perseverance, except when arrested by another mitten; and finally, by a hat, which he tore to shreds between his fore-teeth and paws, and would, no doubt, soon have made the incautious adventurer his victim, who was now rapidly losing strength, but for the prompt and well-timed assistance of his ship-mates, who, observing that the affair had assumed a dangerous aspect, sallied out to his rescue. The little phalanx opened him a passage, and then stood to receive his bold assailant. Though now beyond the reach of his adversary, the dismayed fugitive continued onwards, impelled by his fears, until he fairly reached the shelter of his ship. The bear once more came to a stand, and for a moment seemed to survey his enemies with all the consideration of an experienced general, when, finding them too numerous for a hope of success, he very wisely wheeled about, and succeeded in making a safe and honorable retreat."

Whether the bear would, in this case, have fled from the sailor, if the latter had at once gone boldly in with his weapon, instead of pausing in fear and brandishing it, is not known; and there are no doubt instances in which the bear does attack a man, though the grand object of attraction for him is carrion and offal. It is the flesh of the seal, the odour of which becomes very rank, which allures him to the huts of the northern people, just as it is the larder, and not the people which attracts the black bear of America to the habitations of the back settlers; and the instances in which he attacks the people or their domestic animals are few, and confined to those times at which his proper food fails.

From the nature of their food, the flesh of the polar bear is more rank and fishy, and less agreeable to the taste than that of the land bears, though, with the exception of the liver, which has

Digitized by Google

been found to be poisonous, all the parts of the animal are wholesome. The muscle is whitish, and soft and tender, considering the strength of the animal. The fat resembles tallow, and melts into a transparent oil, which has no offensive smell. The skin is very serviceable, as well as handsome, for a variety of domestic purposes; and to the northern people it is an article of considerable value. The Greenlanders pull it off entire, and invert it like a sack, into which a person creeps and finds a warm and comfortable bed. The natives about Hudson's Bay dress it to a very pliable consistency. They stretch it on a patch of snow, and stake it down till it is stiffly frozen, then they scrape it till they see the roots of the hair; after which they leave it some time to bleach and dry, and it soon becomes perfectly clean, beautifully white, and very flexible.

The domestic manners of these powerful animals are not much known. The pairing season is understood to be in July and August; and such is the attachment of the pair, that if one is killed, the other remains fondling the dead body, and will suffer itself to be killed rather than leave it. The females retire to their hybernation about Christmas, sooner or later, according to the season. These are often excavated in the snow, and the animals remain dormant in them till about the first of April, when they come abroad with their cubs, usually two in number, which are then about the size of rabbits. She is exceedingly attached to them, and nothing but death itself can put an end to her attentions. When they are mortally wounded, she will fondle them, turn them over, lick them, offer them food, and pay even more tender attention than many human beings; and when she finds that all her efforts are unavailing, she moans most piteously.

The following is one of the many instances of this maternal affection:—

"Early in the morning, the man at the mast head gave notice that three bears were making their way very fast over the ice, and directing their course towards the ship. They had probably been invited by the blubber of a sea-horse, which the men had set on fire, and which was burning on the ice at the time of their

Digitized by Google

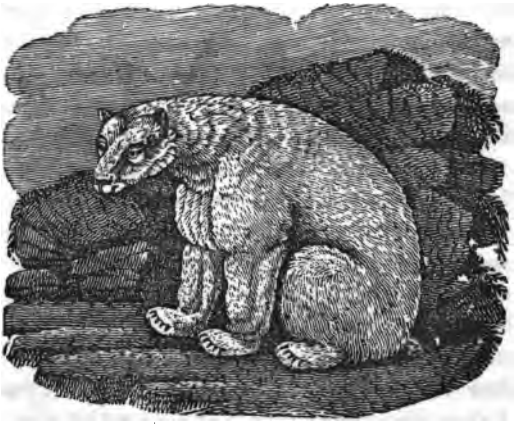
approach. They proved to be a she-bear and her two cubs; but the cubs were nearly as large as the dam. They ran eagerly to the fire, and drew out from the flames part of the flesh of the sea-horse, which remained unconsumed, and ate it voraciously. The crew from the ship threw great pieces of the flesh, which they had still left, upon the ice, which the old bear carried away singly, laid every piece before her cubs, and dividing them, gave each a share, reserving but a small portion for herself. As she was carrying away the last piece, they levelled their muskets at the cubs, and shot them both dead: and in her retreat, they wounded the dam, but not mortally.

"It would have drawn tears of pity from any but unfeeling minds, to have marked the affectionate concern manifested by this poor beast, in the last moments of her expiring young. Though she was sorely wounded, and could but just crawl to the place where they lay, she carried the lump of flesh she had fetched away, as she had done the others before, tore it in pieces, and laid it down before them; and when she saw that they refused to eat, she laid her paws first upon one, and then upon the other, and endeavored to raise them up. All this while it was piteous to hear her moan. When she found she could not stir them, she went off, and when at some distance, looked back and moaned; and that not availing to entice them away, she returned, and smelling around them, began to lick their wounds. She went off a second time as before; and having crawled a few paces looked again behind her, and for some time stood moaning. But, still her cubs not rising to follow her, she returned to them again, and with signs of inexpressible fondness went round first one and then the other, pawing them, and moaning. Finding at last that they were cold and lifeless, she raised her head towards the ship, and growled her resentment at the murderers; which they returned with a volley of musket balls. She fell between her cubs, and died licking their wounds."

Many other instances might be quoted, illustrative of the character of these singular animals,—animals which are perhaps more characteristic of those dismal regions to which they are

Digitized by Google

confined, than the animals of almost any other region. They dwell, as it were, upon the very verge of the living world, being found as far to the north as the restless foot of human discovery has penetrated; and they are perhaps the only animals not decidedly and habitually inhabitants of the sea, which are found in every longitude, and are in all longitudes exactly the same. We cannot say positively that they range across the pole of the earth's rotation, and pass from Asia to America, and from America to Asia by that route, because there is a zone round the pole of which we have no knowledge. But as the observations of the recent voyagers for discovery in the Arctic regions, corroborated by some other circumstances, lead us to conclude that the latitude of the magnetic pole (or poles) has the maxium of cold, and that the climate of the pole of rotation is not so severe, we may therefore suppose, without any violent straining of theory, that, in the perpetual day which reigns there for a longer period than in the limits of their habitation southward, the polar bears range over the whole polar zone, till those confines where the sea is too clear of ice for their habits; and that they are thus the only animals which have the command of all the meridians on the globe.

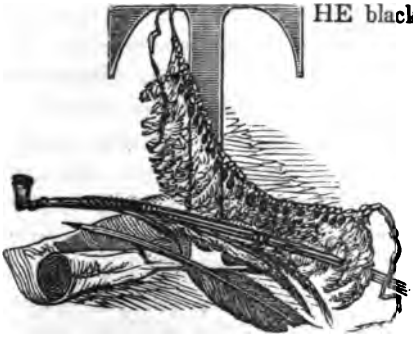


Digitized by Google

THE AMERICAN BLACK BEAR.

CHAPTER XX.

HUNTING THE AMERICAN BLACK BEAR.



THE black bear is found throughout North America, from the shores of the Arctic Sea to its southern extremity. That they must have existed in great numbers throughout this extent of country, before its settlement by Europeans, may be easily believed, from the immense number of skins which can even now be procured of this animal. About thirty-six years ago, one hundred and ninety-two thousand four hundred and ninety-seven bear skins were exported from Quebec; in the year 1822, the Hudson's Bay Company exported three thousand skins of the black bear.

On the wooded portions of the rocky mountains, Captains Clark and Lewis saw black bears, and subsequently found them on the great plains of the Columbia, and in the tract of country lying between these plains and the Pacific Ocean. Occasionally they

Digitized by Google

are found throughout the territories of the United States, in the wooded and mountainous regions, and in unsettled districts. Their skins are of great use to the inhabitants as a substitute for manufactured woollens, such as blankets, &c.

Under ordinary circumstances the black bear is not remarkable for its ferocity, nor is it in the habit of attacking man without being provoked. When wounded, he turns on his enemy with prodigious energy and defends himself daringly. During the coupling season, this disposition is more fully shown, as the males are then more excited, and are consequently less lazy and clumsy than they are in the autumn. If this bear is taken when young, it is easily domesticated, and taught many tricks; he is frequently to be seen exhibited by showmen as a "learned" bear.

In the northern part of the American continent, the subterraneous retreats of the black bear may be easily discovered by the mist which uniformly hangs about the entrance of the den, as the animal's heat and breathing prevent the mouth of the cave from being entirely closed, however deep the snow may be. As the black bear usually retires to his winter quarters before any quantity of snow has fallen, and does not again venture abroad till the end of March or the beginning of April, he therefore spends at least four months in a state of torpidity, and without obtaining food. It is therefore not very surprising, though the bear goes into his winter quarters excessively fat, that he should come forth in the spring a melancholy picture of emaciation.

The black bear is sometimes destroyed by blocking up the mouth of the cave with logs of wood, and then suddenly breaking open the top of it, they kill the animal with a spear or gun; this method is, however, considered both cowardly and wanton, as the bear can neither escape nor offer the slightest injury to his merciless destroyers. The northern Indians display great ingenuity in the manner in which they throw the noose around the neck of this animal, but the barbarous way in which they despatch him with the hatchet or tomahawk, after having drawn him to the top of his hole, has little in it to admire.

Sometimes he is caught in traps, strong steel ones chained to

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDIAN BEAR HUNT.

Digitized by Google

BEAR HUNTERS.

a tree and laid in a path which has been partially stained with blood, by drawing a newly killed carcass along it. At other times a noose, suspended from a strong bough, is substituted for the trap, in a path similarly prepared. The bear, whose sense of smell is exceedingly keen, alway follows upon the track along which a dead animal has been drawn, even although it has left no trace perceptible by the human senses.

The common mode of hunting this bear is by two or three well-trained dogs. When he finds that he is pursued, he generally pushes forward for eight or ten miles, and sometimes more, in nearly a straight course. But when the dogs come up to him, he turns and strikes at them with his paws, the blows of which are so severe, that one of them taking effect, would instantly fell the strongest dog to the ground. The great art in training the dogs consists in teaching them to avoid these blows, and keep harassing the animal till he is exhausted. When that is the case, he climbs a tree to the height of twenty or thirty feet, at the root of which the dogs remain and "give tongue" till the hunter makes his appearance. When the hunter appears, the bear drops to the ground, not for the purpose of attacking him, but of making a new effort at escape from the now increased number of his pursuers. But, as he is heated by the effort of climbing and by the fall, though bears, from their form and also the nature of their covering, fall with much less injury than any

Digitized by Google

other animal of the same weight, he is much more annoyed by the dogs than before. This makes him take to a tree again for refuge, he then climbs as high as it will bear him, and endeavors to conceal himself among the thick foliage. The hunter now strikes against the trunk of the tree as if he were felling it, which soon puts the bear in motion. He makes his way to the extremity of a long and lofty branch, at which he draws himself partially into the form of a ball, and drops down, often from such a height as that he rebounds up again for several feet, as if he were an elastic substance. He rises again from this fall, still uninjured, and seeks safety by flight as before. His exertions are, however so much greater than those of his pursuers, that, whatever may be his strength, they in time wear him out, and he is ultimately shot, either when standing up to give battle to the dogs, or when attempting to hide himself behind the trunk of a tree. Such is the mode of bear hunting where there are trees; but in the large open prairies he runs much farther, and the hunt is one of greater ardor, unless when he is shot at an early stage; but, if the marksman is not skilful, shooting is rather a dangerous matter while the bear is unexhausted, as the pain arouses all his strength, and arms him with the most desperate powers of revenge, so that he would be too much both for dogs and hunter. Treeing a bear in a canoe, as represented in the opposite engraving, is a nice operation; but it is not an easy mode of capture.

Digitized by Google

TREEING A BEAR.

Digitized by Google

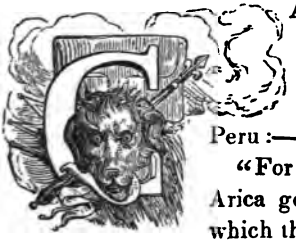
THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX, AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

LLAMA.

CHAPTER XXI.

HUNTING THE LLAMA.



CAPT. GEORGE SHELVOCKE, an Englishman, who sailed round the world in 1719–22, thus describes the llamas which he saw at Arica in Peru:—

"For the carriage of the guana the people at Arica generally use that sort of little camels which the Indians of Peru call *llamas;* the Chilese, *chilihneque;* and the Spaniards, *carneros de la tierra,* or native sheep. The heads of these animals are small in proportion

Digitized by Google

to their bodies, and are somewhat in shape between the head of a horse and that of a sheep, the upper lip being cleft, like that of a hare, through which they can spit to the distance of ten paces against any one who offends them; and if the spittle happens to fall on the face of a person, it causes a red, itchy spot. Their necks are long and concavely bent downwards, like that of a camel, which animal they greatly resemble, except in having no bunch on their backs, and in being much smaller. Their ordinary height is from four feet to four and a half, and their ordinary burden does not exceed an hundred weight. They walk, holding up their heads, with wonderful gravity, and at so regular a pace, as no beating can quicken. At night it is impossible to make them move with their loads, for they lie down till these are taken off, and then go to graze. Their ordinary food is a sort of grass, called yeho, somewhat like a small rush, but finer, and has a sharp point, with which all the mountains are covered exclusively. They eat little, and never drink, so that they are easily maintained. They have cloven feet, like sheep, and are used at the mines to carry ore to the mills; and, as soon as loaded they set off without any guide to the place where they are usually unloaded.

"They have a sort of spur above the foot, which renders them sure-footed among the rocks, as it serves as a sort of hook to hold by.* Their hair, or wool rather, is long, white, gray, and russet, in spots, and fine, but much inferior to that of the vicunna (vigonia,) and has a strong and disagreeable scent.

"The vicunna is shaped much like the llama, but much smaller and lighter, their wool being extraordinarily fine, and much valued. These animals are often hunted after the following manner:—Many Indians gather together, and drive them into some narrow pass, across which they have previously extended cords about four feet from the ground, having bits of wool or cloth hanging to them at small distances. This so frightens them that they dare not pass, and they gather together in a string, when the Indians kill them with stones tied to the ends of leather thongs. Should any guanacos

* This is fabulous.

Digitized by Google

happen to be among the flock, these leap over the cords, and are followed by all the vicunnas. These *guanacos* are larger and more corpulent, and are also called viscachas.

"There is yet another animal of this kind called *alpagnes* (alpacas,) having wool of extraordinary fineness; but their legs are shorter, and their snouts contracted in such a manner, as to give them some resemblance to the human countenance.

"The Indians make several uses of these creatures; some of which carry burdens of about an hundred weight. Their wool serves to make stuffs, cords, and sacks; their bones are used for the construction of weaver's utensils; and their dung is employed as fuel for dressing meat and warming their huts."*

The mode of killing the vigonias, described by Shelvocke, prevails in Chili and Peru at the present day. It is affirmed that eighty thousand are thus killed every year solely for their wool, and that the species does not appear to diminish.† Gregoire de Bolivar says, that in his time the llamas were so numerous, that four millions were killed every year for their flesh, and that three hundred thousand were employed at the mines of Potosi. The extraordinary multiplication of animal life in South America is familiar to every reader: the pampas are covered with troops of wild horses, and the oxen are slaughtered by hundreds for their skins alone. In the Memoirs of General Miller, an Englishman in the service of the republic of Peru, it is stated, that wood was formerly so scarce and cattle so plentiful, that sheep were driven into the furnaces of limekilns, in order to answer the purposes of fuel; and that a decree of the king of Spain, prohibiting this barbarous custom, is still preserved in the archives of Buenos Ayres.

This extraordinary abundance of animal food, and the equal fertility of many districts, where the finest fruits grow spontaneously, and only require the trouble of being gathered, has had a marked effect in retarding the improvement of the natives of South America. They are neither a pastoral nor an agricultural people; and thus, surrounded by partial civilization, they remain without any excite-

* Kerr's Collection of Voyages, vol. x. p. 462. † Dict. Classique.

Digitized by Google

ment to labor, which alone could improve their moral and physical condition. Humboldt has beautifully described the state of primitive rudeness in which many of the tribes of South America remain—partly from their geographical position, and partly from the spontaneous bounty of their climate :—

"When we attentively examine this wild part of America, we appear to be carried back to the first ages, when the earth was peopled step by step—we seem to assist at the birth of human societies. In the Old World, we behold the pastoral life prepare a people of huntsmen for the agricultural life. In the New World, we look in vain for these progressive developments of civilization—these moments of repose—these resting-places in the life of a people. The luxury of vegetation embarrasses the Indian in the chase. As the rivers are like arms of the sea, the depth of the water for many months prevents their fishing. Those species of ruminating animals which constitute the riches of the people of the Old World, are wanting in the New. The bison and the musk-ox have not yet been reduced to the domestic state; the enormous multiplication of the llama and the guanaco has not produced in the natives the habits of the pastoral life."

Digitized by Google

THE REIN-DEER.

CHAPTER XXII.

HUNTING THE REIN-DEER.

THE REIN DEER is found in most of the northern regions of Europe, Asia, and America. Its general height is about four feet and a half. The color is brown above and white beneath; but as the animal advances in age it often becomes of a grayish white. The hoofs are long, large, and black. Both sexes are furnished with horns, but those of the male are much the largest. To the Laplanders this animal is the substitute for the horse, the cow, the goat, and the sheep: and is their only wealth. The milk affords them cheese; the flesh food; the skin, clothing; of the tendons they make bow-strings, and when split, thread; of the horns, glue; and of the bones, spoons. During the winter, the Rein-deer supplies the want of a horse, and draws sledges with amazing swiftness over the frozen lakes and rivers, or over the snow, which at that time covers the whole country. In-

Digitized by Google

numerable are the uses, the comforts, and advantages which the poor inhabitants of this dreary climate derive from this animal. We cannot sum them up better than in the beautiful language of the poet:—

> Their Rein-deer form their riches. These their tents,
> Their robes, their beds, and all their homely wealth
> Supply, their wholesome fare, and cheerful cups:
> Obsequious at their call, the docile tribe
> Yield to the sled their necks, and whirl them swift
> O'er hill and dale, heaped into one expanse
> Of marbled snow, as far as eye can sweep,
> With a blue crust of ice unbounded glazed.

The mode of hunting the wild rein-deer by the Laplanders, the Esquimaux, and the Indians of North America, have been accurately described by various travellers. We select the following accounts from the interesting narratives of Captain Lyon and Captain Franklin. Captain Lyon says:—

"The rein-deer visits the polar regions at the latter end of May or the early part of June, and remains until late in September. On his first arrival he is thin, and his flesh is tasteless, but the short summer is sufficient to fatten him to two or three inches on the haunches. When feeding on the level ground, an Esquimaux makes no attempt to approach him, but should a few rocks be near, the wary hunter feels secure of his prey. Behind one of these he cautiously creeps, and having laid himself very close, with his bow and arrow before him, he imitates the bellow of the deer when calling to each other. Sometimes, for more complete deception, the hunter wears his deer-skin coat and hood so drawn over his head as to resemble, in a great measure, the unsuspecting animal he is enticing. Though the bellow proves a considerable attraction, yet if a man has great patience he may do without it, and may be equally certain that his prey will ultimately come to examine him; the rein-deer being an inquisitive animal, and at the same time so silly, that if he sees any suspicious object which is not actually chasing him, he will gradually, and after many capers, and forming repeated circles, approach nearer and nearer to it. The Esquimaux rarely shoot until the creature is within twelve paces, and I have frequently been told of their being killed at a

Digitized by Google

much shorter distance. It is to be observed that the hunters never appear openly, but employ stratagem for their purpose; thus, by patience and ingenuity, rendering their rudely-formed bows, and still worse arrows, as effective as the rifles of Europeans. When two men hunt in company, they sometimes purposely show themselves to the deer, and when his attention is fully engaged, walk slowly away from him, one before the other. The deer follows, and when the hunters arrive near a stone, the foremost drops behind it and prepares his bow, while his companion continues walking steadily forward. This latter, the deer still follows unsuspectingly, and thus passes near the concealed man who takes a deliberate aim and kills the animal. When the deer assemble in herds, there are particular passes which they invariably take, and on being driven to them are killed by arrows by the men, while the women with shouts drive them to the water. Here they swim with the ease and activity of water-dogs, the people in kayaks chasing and easily spearing them; the carcasses float, and the hunter then presses forward and kills as many as he finds in his track. No springs or traps are used in the capture of these animals, as is practised to the southward, in consequence of the total absence of standing wood."*

Captain Franklin describes the mode in which the Dog-rib Indians kill the rein-deer, which he had from Mr. Wentzel.

"The hunters go in pairs, the foremost man carrying in one hand the horns and part of the skin of the head of a deer, and in the other a small bundle of twigs, against which he, from time to time, rubs the horns, imitating the gestures peculiar to the animal. His comrade follows, treading exactly in his footsteps, and holding the guns of both in a horizontal position, so that the muzzles project under the arms of him who carries the head. Both hunters have a fillet of white skin round their foreheads, and the foremost has a strip of the same round his wrists. They approach the herd by degrees, raising their legs very slowly, but setting them down somewhat suddenly, after the manner of a deer, and always taking care to lift their right or left feet simultaneously. If any of the

* Private Journal.

Digitized by Google

herd leave off feeding to gaze upon this extraordinary phenomenon, it instantly stops, and the head begins to play its part by licking its shoulders, and performing other necessary movements. In this way the hunters attain the very centre of the herd without exciting suspicion, and have leisure to single out the fattest. The hindmost man then pushes forward his comrade's gun, the head is dropped, and they both fire nearly at the same instant. The deer scamper off, the hunters trot after them: in a short time the poor animals halt to ascertain the cause of their terror; their foes stop at the same moment, and having loaded as they ran, greet the gazers with a second fatal discharge. The consternation of the deer increases; and sometimes a great part of the herd is destroyed within the space of a few hundred yards."

In a country which affords such an uncertain supply of food, and whose climate is so severe, through a great part of the year, as Lapland, the progress of civilization can never be very considerable. The people must of necessity lead a wandering life, uniting the hunting and the pastoral character; but incapable, from physical causes, of pursuing the arts of agriculture, or entering largely into the communications of commerce. But what civilization exists, or may exist amongst them, is wholly to be ascribed to their best possession—the rein-deer. It is not, therefore, incompatible with the great arrangements by which the universe has been created, and is supported, to believe that the rein-deer has been specially bestowed upon the inhabitants of the polar regions, as an improvement of their necessary lot, in the same way that the locality of the camel has been fixed in the sandy and stony deserts of Asia and Africa. The poor Laplander knows the value of the faithful creature which affords him food, clothing, and the means of transport; and he offers his homage of thanksgiving to the Great Author of nature, who has given him this companion of his wanderings. Whether the native of the polar regions hunt the wild deer amidst the icy mountains,—be hurried by his aid across the frozen wastes,—or wander with his family and his herds, till the long winter begins, almost without any gradation, to succeed the short summer,—the lives of the Laplander and of the rein-deer are inseparably united.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

MR. GEORGE CATLIN.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIII.

A BISON HUNT OF MR. CATLIN AND M. CHARDON.

MR. GEORGE CATLIN, an American artist, resided for many years among the wildest of the Western Indians, of whose manners, customs, and character, he has given the most lively and amusing description in his "Letters and Notes." From this work we copy the following extract, which includes an account of one of his hunting excursions, while he was in the Indian country.

The several tribes of Indians inhabiting the regions of the Upper Missouri, are undoubtedly the finest looking, best equipped, and most beautifully costumed of any on the Continent. They live in a country well-stocked with buffaloes and wild horses, which furnish them an excellent and easy living; their atmosphere is pure, which produces good health and long life: and they are the most independent and the happiest races of Indians I have met with; they are all entirely in a state of primitive wildness, and consequently are picturesque and handsome, almost beyond description. Nothing

Digitized by Google

in the world, of its kind, can possibly surpass in beauty and grace, some of their games and amusements—their gambols and parades, of which I shall speak and paint hereafter.

As far as my travels have yet led me into the Indian country, I have more than realized my former predictions, that those Indians who could be found most entirely in a state of nature, with the least knowledge of civilized society, would be found to be the most cleanly in their persons, elegant in their dress and manners, and enjoying life to the greatest perfection. Of such tribes, perhaps the Crows and Blackfeet stand first; and no one would be able to appreciate the richness and elegance (and even taste, too,) with which some of these people dress, without seeing them in their own country. I will do all I can, however, to make their looks as well as customs known to the world; I will paint with my brush and scribble with my pen, and bring their plumes and plumage, dresses, weapons, &c., and every thing but the Indian himself, to prove to the world the assertions which I have made above.

Every one of these red sons of the forest (or rather of the prairie) is a knight and lord—his squaws are his slaves; the only things which he deems worthy of his exertions are to mount his snorting steed, with his bow and quiver slung, his arrow-shield upon his arm, and his long lance glistening in the war-parade; or, divested of all his plumes and trappings, armed with a simple bow and quiver, to plunge his steed amongst the flying herds of buffaloes, and with his sinewy bow, which he seldom bends in vain, to drive deep to life's fountain the whizzing arrow.

The buffalo herds, which graze in almost countless numbers on these beautiful prairies, afford them an abundance of meat; and so much is it preferred to all other, that the deer, the elk, and the antelope sport upon the prairies in herds in the greatest security; as the Indians seldom kill them, unless they want their skins for a dress. The buffalo (or more correctly speaking, bison) is a noble animal that roams over the vast prairies, from the borders of Mexico on the south, to Hudson's Bay on the north. Their size is somewhat above that of our common bullock, and their flesh of a delicious flavor, resembling and equalling that of fat beef. Their flesh,

Digitized by Google

INDIANS HUNTING THE BISON.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

AMERICAN BISON. FEMALE IN THE DISTANCE.

which is easily procured, furnishes the savages of these vast regions the means of a wholesome and good subsistence, and they live almost exclusively upon it—converting the skins, horns, hoofs and bones, to the construction of dresses, shields, bows, &c. The buffalo bull is one of the most formidable and frightful looking animals in the world when excited to resistance: his long shaggy mane hangs in great profusion over his neck and shoulders, and often extends quite down to the ground. The cow is less in stature, and less ferocious; though not much less wild and frightful in her appearance.

The mode in which these Indians kill this noble animal is spirited and thrilling in the extreme; and I must in a future epistle, give you a minute account of it. I have almost daily accompanied parties of Indians to see the fun, and have often shared in it myself; but much oftener ran my horse by their sides, to see how the thing was done—to study the modes and expressions of these splendid scenes, which I am industriously putting upon the canvas.

Digitized by Google

They are all (or nearly so) killed with arrows and the lance, while at full speed; and the reader may easily imagine, that these scenes afford the most spirited and picturesque views of the sporting kind that can possibly be seen.

At present I will give a little sketch of a bit of fun I joined in yesterday, with Mr. M'Kenzie and a number of his men, without the company or aid of Indians.

I mentioned the other day, that M'Kenzie's table from day to day groans under the weight of buffalo tongues and beaver's tails, and other luxuries of this western land. He has within his Fort a spacious ice-house, in which he preserves his meat fresh for any length of time required: and sometimes, when his larder runs low, he starts out, rallying some five or six of his best hunters (not to hunt, but to "go for meat"). He leads the party, mounted on his favorite buffalo horse (*i. e.* the horse amongst his whole group which is best trained to run the buffalo,) trailing a light and short gun in his hand, such an one as he can most easily reload whilst his horse is at full speed.

Such was the condition of the ice-house yesterday morning, which caused these self-catering gentlemen to cast their eyes with a wishful look over the prairies; and such was the plight in which our host took the lead, and I, and then Mons. Chardon, and Ba'tiste Défonde and Tullock (who is a trader amongst the Crows, and is here at this time, with a large party of that tribe,) and there were several others whose names I do not know.

As we were mounted and ready to start, M'Kenzie called up some four or five of his men, and told them to follow immediately on our trail, with as many one-horse carts, which they were to harness up, to bring home the meat; "ferry them across the river in a scow," said he, "and following our trail through the bottom, you will find us on the plain yonder, between the Yellow Stone and Missouri rivers, with meat enough to load you home. My watch on yonder bluff has just told us by his signals, that there are cattle a plenty on that spot, and we are going there as fast as possible." We all crossed the river, and galloped away a couple of miles or so, when we mounted the bluff; and to be sure, as was

Digitized by Google

MR. CHARDON AND THE BISONS.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

said, there was in full view of us a fine herd of some four or five hundred buffaloes, perfectly at rest, and in their own estimation (probably) perfectly secure. Some were grazing, and others were lying down and sleeping; we advanced within a mile or so of them in full view, and came to a halt. Mons. Chardon "tossed the feather" (a custom always observed, to try the course of the wind,) and we commenced "stripping" as it is termed (*i. e.* every man strips himself and his horse of every extraneous and unnecessary appendage of dress, &c., that might be an incumbrance in running:) hats are laid off, and coats, and bullet pouches; sleeves are rolled up, a handkerchief tied tightly around the head, and another around the waist—cartridges are prepared and placed in the waistcoat pocket, or a half a dozen bullets "throwed into the mouth," &c., &c., all of which takes up some ten or fifteen minutes, and is not, in appearance or in effect, unlike a council of war. Our leader lays the whole plan of the chase, and preliminaries all fixed, guns charged and ramrods in our hands, we mount and start for the onset. The horses are all trained for this business, and seem to enter into it with as much enthusiasm, and with as restless a spirit as the riders themselves. While "stripping" and mounting, they exhibit the most restless impatience; and when "approaching"—(which is, all of us abreast, upon a slow walk, and in a straight line towards the herd, until they discover us and run,) they all seem to have caught entirely the spirit of the chase, for the laziest nag amongst them prances with an elasticity in his step—champing his bit—his ears erect—his eyes strained out of his head, and fixed upon the game before him, whilst he trembles under the saddle of his rider. In this way we carefully and silently marched, until within some forty or fifty rods; when the herd discovering us, wheeled and laid their course in a mass. At this instant we started! (and all *must* start, for no one could check the fury of those steeds at that moment of excitement,) and away all sailed, and over the prairie flew, in a cloud of dust which was raised by their trampling hoofs. M.Kenzie was foremost in the throng, and soon dashed off amidst the dust and was out of sight—he was after the fattest and the fastest. I had discovered a huge bull whose shoulders towered

Digitized by Google

above the whole band, and I picked my way through the crowd to get alongside of him. I went not for "meat," but for a *trophy*; I wanted his head and horns. I dashed along through the thundering mass, as they swept away over the plain, scarcely able to tell whether I was on a buffalo's back or my horse—hit, and hooked, and jostled about, till at length I found myself alongside of my game, when I gave him a shot, as I passed him. I saw guns flash in several directions about me, but I heard them not. Amidst the trampling throng, Mons. Chardon had wounded a stately bull, and at this moment was passing him again with his piece levelled for another shot; they were both at full speed and I also, within the reach of the muzzle of my gun, when the bull instantly turned and receiving the horse upon his horns, the ground received poor Chardon, who made a frog's leap of some twenty feet or more over the bull's back, and almost under my horse's heels. I wheeled my horse as soon as possible and rode back, where lay poor Chardon, gasping to start his breath again; and within a few paces of him his huge victim, with his heels high in the air, and the horse lying across him. I dismounted instantly, but Chardon was raising himself on his hands, with his eyes and mouth full of dirt, and feeling for his gun, which lay about thirty feet in advance of him. "Heaven spare you! are you hurt, Chardon?" "Hi—hic——hic——hic——hic——hic——hic——no,——hic——no——no, I believe not. Oh! this is not much, Mons. Cataline—this is nothing new—but this is a hard piece of ground here—hic—oh! hic!" At this the poor fellow fainted, but in a few monents arose, picked up his gun, took his horse by the bit; which then opened *its* eyes, and with a *hic* and a *ugh*—UGHK! sprang upon its feet—shook off the dirt—and here we were, all upon our legs again, save the bull, whose fate had been more sad than that of either.

I turned my eyes in the direction where the herd had gone, and our companions in pursuit, and nothing could be seen of them, nor indication, except the cloud of dust which they left behind them. At a little distance on the right, however, I beheld my huge victim endeavoring to make as much head-way as he possibly could,

Digitized by Google

from this dangerous ground, upon three legs. I galloped off to him, and at my approach he wheeled around—and bristled up for battle; he seemed to know perfectly well that he could not escape from me, and resolved to meet his enemy and death as bravely as possible.

I found that my shot had entered him a little too far forward, breaking one of his shoulders, and lodging in his breast, and from his very great weight it was impossible for him to make much advance upon me. As I rode up within a few paces of him, he would bristle up with fury enough in his *looks* alone, almost to annihilate me; and making one lunge at me, would fall upon his neck and nose, so that I found the sagacity of my horse alone enough to keep me out of reach of danger: and I drew from my pocket my sketch-book, laid my gun across my lap, and commenced taking his likeness. He stood stiffened up, and swelling with awful vengeance, which was sublime for a picture, but which he could not vent upon me. I rode around him and sketched him in numerous attitudes; sometimes he would lie down, and I would then sketch him; then throw my cap at him, and rousing him on his legs, rally a new expression, and sketch him again.

In this way I added to my sketch-book some invaluable sketches of this grim-visaged monster, who knew not that he was standing for his likeness.

No man on earth can imagine what is the look and expression of such a subject before him as this was. I defy the world to produce another animal that can look so frightful as a huge buffalo bull, when wounded as he was, turned round for battle, and swelling with rage;—his eyes bloodshot, and his long shaggy mane hanging to the ground,—his mouth open, and his horrid rage hissing in streams of smoke and blood from his mouth and through his nostrils, as he is bending forward to spring upon his assailant.

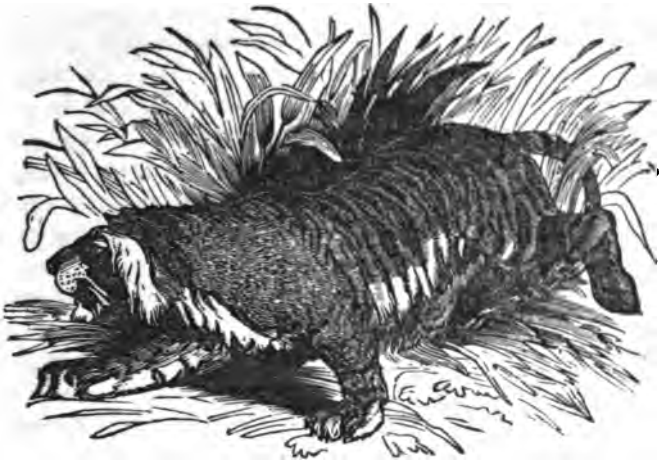
After I had had the requisite time and opportunity for using my pencil, M'Kenzie and his companions came walking their exhausted horses back from the chase, and in our rear came four or five carts to carry home the meat. The party met from all quarters around me and my buffalo bull, whom I then shot in the head and finished.

Digitized by Google

And being seated together for a few minutes, each one took a smoke of the pipe, and recited his exploits, and his "coups" or deaths; when all parties had a hearty laugh at me, as a novice, for having aimed at an old bull, whose flesh was not suitable for food, and the carts were escorted on the trail, to bring away the meat. I rode back with Mr. M'Kenzie, who pointed out five cows which he had killed, and all of them selected as the fattest and sleekest of the herd. This astonishing feat was all performed within the distance of one mile—all were killed at full speed, and every one shot through the heart. In the short space of time required for a horse under "full whip," to run the distance of one mile, he had discharged his gun five, and loaded it four times—selected his animals, and killed at every shot! There were six or eight others killed at the same time, which altogether furnished, as will be seen, abundance of freight for the carts; which returned, as well as several packhorses, loaded with the choicest parts, which were cut from the animals, and the remainder of the carcasses left a prey for the wolves.

Such is the mode by which white men live in this country—such the way in which they get their food, and such is one of their delightful amusements—at the hazard of every bone in one's body, to feel the fine and thrilling exhilaration of the chase for a moment, and then as often to upbraid and blame himself for his folly and imprudence.

Digitized by Google



CHAPTER XXIV.

A BISHOP HUNTING THE TIGER.

THE late excellent Bishop Heber, in his journal, has given a narrative of the mode in which a tiger-hunt is conducted, full of picturesque effect, and striking from its minute detail:

"At Kulleanpoor, the young Raja Gourman Singh mentioned, in the course of conversation, that there was a tiger in an adjoining tope which had done a good deal of mischief; that he should have gone after it himself had he not been ill, and had he not thought it would be a fine diversion for Mr. Boulderson, the collector of the district, and me. I told him I was no sportsman, but Mr. Boulderson's eyes sparkled at the name of tiger, and he expressed great anxiety to beat up his quarters in the afternoon. Under such circumstances, I did not like to deprive him of his sport, as he would not leave me by myself, and went, though with no intention of being more than a spetactor. Mr. Boulderson, however, advised me to load my

Digitized by Google

pistols for the sake of defence, and lent me a very fine double barrelled gun for the same purpose. We set out a little after three on our elephants, with a servant behind each howdah, carrying a large chatta, which, however, was almost needless. The Raja, in spite of his fever, made his appearance too, saying that he could not bear to be left behind. A number of people, on foot and horse-back, attended from our own camp and the neighboring villages, and the same sort of interest and delight was evidently excited which might be produced in England by a great coursing party. The Raja was on a little female elephant, hardly bigger than the Durham ox, and almost as shaggy as a poodle. She was a native of the neighboring wood, where they are generally, though not always, of a smaller size, than those of Bengal and Chittagong. He sat in a low howdah,* with two or three guns ranged beside him ready for action. Mr. Boulderson had also a formidable apparatus of muskets and fowling-pieces, projecting over his mohout's head. We rode about two miles across a plain covered with long jungle grass, which very much put me in mind of the country near the Cuban. Quails and wild-fowl arose in great numbers, and beautiful antelopes were seen scudding away in all directions."

The Bishop then describes the beating of the jungle, the rushing out of two curious animals of the elk kind, called the "mohr," and the growing anxiety of all the people engaged in the hunt. He then proceeds thus:—

"At last the elephants all drew up their trunks into the air, began to roar, and stamp violently with their fore-feet. The Raja's little elephant turned short round, and in spite of all her mohout (her driver) could say or do, took up her post, to the Raja's great annoyance, close in the rear of Mr. Boulderson. The other three (for one of my baggage elephants had come out too, the mohout, though unarmed, not caring to miss the show) went on slowly, but boldly, with their trunks raised, their ears expanded, and their sagacious little eyes bent intently forward. 'We are close upon him,' said Mr. Boulderson; 'fire where you see the long grass

* The howdah is a seat somewhat resembling the body of a gig, and is fastened by girths to the back of the elephant.

Digitized by Google

shake, if he rises before you.' Just at that moment my elephant stamped again violently. 'There, there,' cried the mohout, 'I saw his head.' A short roar, or rather loud growl followed, and I saw immediately before my elephant's head the motion of some large animal stealing through the grass. I fired as directed, and a moment after, seeing the motion still more plainly, fired the second barrel. Another short growl followed; the motion was immediately quickened, and was soon lost in the more distant jungle. Mr. Boulderson said, 'I should not wonder if you hit him that last time; at any rate we shall drive him out of the cover, and then I will take care of him.' In fact, at that moment the crowd of horse and foot spectators at the jungle side, began to run off in all directions. We went on to the place, but found it was a false alarm; and, in fact, we had seen all we were to see of him, and went twice more through the jungle in vain. . . .

"I asked Mr. Boulderson on our return, whether tiger-hunting was generally of this kind, which I could not help comparing to that chase of bubbles which enables us in England to pursue an otter. In a jungle, he answered, it must always be pretty much the same, inasmuch as, except under very peculiar circumstances, or when a tiger felt himself severely wounded, and was roused to revenge by despair, his aim was to remain concealed, and to make off as quietly as possible. It was after he had broken cover, or when he found himself in a situation so as to be fairly at bay, that the serious part of the sport began, in which case he attacked his enemies boldly, and always died fighting. He added, that the lion, though not so large or swift an animal as the tiger, was generally stronger and more courageous. Those which have been killed in India, instead of running away when pursued through a jungle, seldom seem to think its cover necessary at all. When they see their enemies approaching, they spring out to meet them, open-mouthed, in the plain, like the boldest of all animals, a mastiff dog. They are thus generally shot with very little trouble; but if they are missed, or only slightly wounded, they are truly formidable enemies. Though not swift, they leap with vast strength and violence; and their large heads, immense paws, and the great weight

Digitized by Google

of their body forwards, often enables them to spring on the head of the largest elephants, and fairly pull them down to the ground, riders and all. When a tiger springs on an elephant, the latter is generally able to shake him off under his feet, and then woe be to him. The elephant either kneels on him and crushes him at once, or gives him a kick which breaks half his ribs, and sends him flying perhaps twenty paces. The elephants, however, are often dreadfully torn; and a large old tiger sometimes clings too fast to be thus dealt with. In this case it often happens that the elephant himself falls, from pain, or from the hope of rolling on his enemy; and the people on his back are in very considerable danger both from friends and foes, for Mr. Boulderson said the scratch of a tiger was sometimes venomous, as that of a cat is said to be. But this did not often happen; and, in general, persons wounded by his teeth or claws, if not killed outright, recovered easily enough."

We add to the Bishop's story one more by a gentleman in the civil service of the British East India Company.

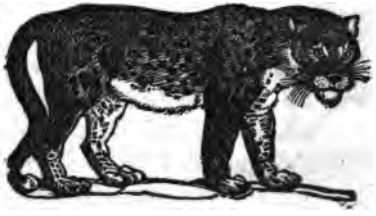
"I was at Jaffna, at the northern extremity of the Island of Ceylon, in the beginning of the year 1819: when, one morning, my servant called me an hour or two before my usual time, with, 'Master, master! people sent for master's dogs—tiger in the town!' Now, my dogs chanced to be some very degenerate specimens of a fine species, called the *Poligar* dog, which I should designate as a sort of wiry-haired greyhound, without scent. I kept them to hunt jackals; but tigers are very different things: by the way, there are no real tigers in Ceylon; but leopards and panthers are always called so, and by ourselves as well as by the natives. This turned out to be a panther. My gun chanced not to be put together; and while my servant was doing it, the collector, and two medical men, who had recently arrived, in consequence of the cholera morbus having just then reached Ceylon from the continent, came to my door, the former armed with a fowling-piece, and the two latter with remarkably blunt hog-spears. They insisted upon setting off without waiting for my gun, a proceeding not much to my taste. The tiger (I must continue to call him so) had taken refuge in a hut, the roof of which, as those of Ceylon huts in

Digitized by Google

general, spread to the ground like an umbrella; the only aperture into it was a small door, about four feet high. The collector wanted to get the tiger out at once. I begged to wait for my gun; but no—the fowling-piece (loaded with ball, of course) and the two hog-spears were quite enough. I got a hedge-stake, and awaited my fate, from very shame. At this moment, to my great delight, there arrived from the fort an English officer, two artillery-men, and a Malay Captain; and a pretty figure we should have cut without them, as the event will show. I was now quite ready to attack, and my gun came a minute afterwards. The whole scene which follows took place within an enclosure, about twenty feet square, formed, on three sides, by a strong fence of palmyra leaves, and on the fourth by the hut. At the door of this the two artillery-men planted themselves; and the Malay captain got on the top, to frighten the tiger out, by worrying it—an easy operation, as the huts there are covered with cocoa-nut leaves. One of the artillery-men wanted to go in to the tiger, but we would not suffer it. At last the beast sprang; this man received him on his bayonet, which he thrust apparently down his throat, firing his piece at the same moment. The bayonet broke off short, leaving less than three inches on the musket; the rest remained in the animal, but was invisible to us: the shot probably went through his cheek, for it certainly did not seriously injure him, as he instantly rose upon his legs, with a loud roar, and placed his paws upon the soldier's breast. At this moment, the animal appeared to me to about reach the centre of the man's face; but I had scarcely time to observe this, when the tiger, stooping his head, seized the soldier's arm in his mouth, turned him half round staggering, threw him over on his back, and fell upon him. Our dread now was, that if we fired upon the tiger, we might kill the man: for a moment there was a pause, when his comrade attacked the beast exactly in the same manner as the gallant fellow himself had done. He struck his bayonet into his head; the tiger rose at him—he fired; and this time the ball took effect, and in the head. The animal staggered backwards, and we all poured in our fire. He still kicked and writhed; when the gentlemen with the hog-spears advanced, and

Digitized by Google

fixed him, while some natives finished him, by beating him on the head with hedge-stakes. The brave artillery-man was, after all, but slightly hurt: he claimed the skin, which was very cheerfully given to him. There was, however, a cry among the natives that the head should be cut off: it was; and in so doing, *the knife came directly across the bayonet.* The animal measured scarcely less than four feet from the root of the tail to the muzzle. There was no tradition of a tiger having been in Jaffna before; indeed, this one must have either come a distance of almost twenty miles, or have swam across an arm of the sea nearly two in breadth; for Jaffna stands on a peninsula, on which there is no jungle of any magnitude.



A PANTHER.

Digitized by Google

HYÆNA.

CHAPTER XXV.

ADVENTURES WITH HYÆNAS.

OF the hyæna there are two species, the common or striped, and the South African or Spotted Hyæna. The former is found in Barbary, Egypt, Abyssinia, Nubia, Syria, and Persia.

The spotted hyæna is a native of Southern Africa; and the species is found, in large numbers, in the neighborhood of the Cape of Good Hope; from this circumstance, Desmaret named it. The general shape of this hyæna is very similar to that of the striped, though it is ordinarily smaller. The mane is remarkable, but not quite so full as in the striped species. The general color of the hide is a dirty yellow, approaching to a blackish brown on the belly and limbs, with spots also of a blackish brown, more or less deep, on all parts of the

Digitized by Google

body, excepting the under part of the belly and of the breast, the inner surface of the limbs, and the head; the extremity of the muzzle is black; the tail is brown, without spots.

The peculiar powers of the hyæna, arising out of the extraordinary strength of his jaws and teeth, admirably fit him for the purposes which he serves in the economy of nature. An inhabitant of warm countries, he principally derives his subsistence, in common with the jackal and the vulture, from those animal remains, which, if unconsumed, would produce the most serious inconvenience. All the narratives of residents in, or travellers through, Southern Africa, agree in their accounts of these facts. Mr. Pringle, in the notes to his "Ephemerides," says, "There are several species of the vulture in South Africa, but the most common is the large light-colored *vultur percnopterus*, one of the sacred birds of the ancient Egyptians. These fowls divide with the hyænas the office of carrion-scavengers; and the promptitude with which they discover and devour every dead carcase is truly surprising. They also instinctively follow any band of hunters, or party of men travelling, especially in solitary places, wheeling in circles high in the air, ready to pounce down upon any game that may be shot and not instantly secured, or the carcase of any ox or other animal that may perish on the road. I have seen a large ox so dexterously handled by a flock of these voracious fowls, that in the course of three or four hours not a morsel, except the bones and the skin, (which they had contrived to *disincarnate* almost entire,) remained for the hyænas. In a field of battle in South Africa, no one ever buries the dead: the birds and beasts of prey relieve the living of that trouble. Even the bones, except a few of the less manageable parts, find a sepulchre in the voracious maw of the hyæna." Mr. Burchell, speaking of the office of vultures in hot regions, says, "Vultures have been ordained evidently to perform very necessary and useful duties on the globe; as, indeed, has every other animated being, however purblind we may be in our views of their utility; and we might almost venture to declare that those duties are the final cause of their existence. To those who have had an opportunity

Digitized by Google

of examining these birds, it need not be remarked how perfectly the formation of a vulture is adapted to that share in the daily business of the globe which has been allotted to it—that of clearing away putrid or putrescent animal matter, which might otherwise taint the air and produce infectious disease." The vulture is enabled to perform these duties, in countries of great extent and thinly-scattered population, principally from his extraordinary powers of sight. The wonderful extent of vision of this bird's eye is shown in the following instance:—"In the year 1778, Mr. Baber, and several other gentlemen, were on a hunting party, in the island of Cossimbuzar, in Bengal, about fifteen miles north of the city of Murshedabad. They killed a wild hog of uncommon size, and left it on the ground near the tent. An hour after, walking near the spot where it lay, the sky perfectly clear, a dark spot in the air at a great distance attracted their attention. It appeared to increase in size, and move directly towards them; as it advanced, it proved to be a vulture flying in a direct line to the dead hog In an hour, seventy others came in all directions, which induced Mr. Baber to remark, this cannot be smell."* The faculty of smell of the hyæna conducts him as certainly to his food as the sight of the vulture. Major Denham tells us in his Journal, "the hyænas came so close to the tent last night, that a camel, which lay about a hundred yards from the enclosure, was found nearly half-eaten. A lion first made a meal on the poor animal, when the hyænas came down upon what he had left." Mr. Burchell says, "A new species of antelope, which had been shot late on the preceding evening, was fetched home; but during the night, the hyænas, or wolves as they are usually called by the Boors and Hottentots, had devoured all the flesh, leaving us only the head and the hide." These, and many more instances which we might select, show us that in these regions, in the very hour when any quadruped falls, the sharp-scented hyænas immediately make their appearance, and rush into the encampments of man for their share of the prey. At the Cape, they formerly came down into the town, unmolested by the inhabitants, to clear the

* Home, Comp. Anat. vol. iii. p. 216.

Digitized by Google

STRIPED HYÆNA.

shambles of their refuse. The common notion that they tear newly-buried bodies out of graves is not inconsistent with their extraordinary voracity, and the peculiar strength of their claws. It is well ascertained that hyænas devour the dead carcases of their own species.

But the depredations of the hyæna are not confined to the remains of the dead. There are periods when they become bold from extreme hunger, and will carry off very large animals, and even human beings, with the most daring ferocity. Major Denham says, "At this season of the year," (August,) "there are other reasons, besides the falls of rain, which induce people to remain in their habitations. When the great lake overflows the immense district which, in the dry season, affords cover and food, by its coarse grass and jungle, to the numerous savage animals with which Bornou abounds, they are driven from these wilds, and take refuge in the standing corn, and sometimes in the immediate neighborhood of the towns. Elephants had already been seen at Dowergoo, scarcely six miles from Kouka; and a female slave, while she was returning home from weeding the corn, to Kowa, not more than ten miles distant, had been carried off by a lioness. The hyænas, which are everywhere in legions, grew now so extremely ravenous, that a good large village, where I sometimes procured a draught of sour milk on my duck-shooting

Digitized by Google

excursions, had been attacked the night before my last visit, the town absolutely carried by storm, notwithstanding defences nearly six feet high of branches of the prickly tulloh, and two donkies, whose flesh these animals are particularly fond of, carried off, in spite of the efforts of the people. We constantly heard them close to the walls of our own town at nights; and on a gate being left partly open, they would enter and carry off any unfortunate animal that they could find in the streets."

With this strong desire for food, approaching to the boldness of the most desperate craving, the hyæna, although generally fearful of the presence of man, is an object of natural terror to the African traveller. Bruce relates, that one night in Maibsha, in Abyssinia, he heard a noise in his tent; and getting up from his bed, saw two large blue eyes glaring upon him. It was a powerful hyæna, who had been attracted to the tent by a quantity of candles, which he had seized upon, and was bearing off in his mouth. He had a desperate encounter with the beast, but succeeded in killing him. In the neighborhood of the ruins of those cities on the northern coast of Africa, which, in ancient times, were the abodes of wealth and splendor, and witnessed the power of the Ptolemies and Cæsars, the hyæna is a constant resident, and increases the sense of desolation by the gloominess of his habits. At Ptolemeta, where there are many remains of former architectural magnificence, the fountains which were constructed for the accommodation of an enormous population are now useless, except to the wandering Arab, and to the jackal and hyæna, who stray amongst these ruins after sunset, to search for water at the deserted reservoirs.* Seldom does the hyæna molest the traveller in these solitudes; but his howl, or the encounter of his fierce and sullen eye, is always alarming. Captain Beechey says, "although we had very frequently been disturbed by hyænas, we never found that familiarity with their howl, or their presence, could render their near approach an unimportant occurrence; and the hand would instinctively find its way to the pistol, before we were aware of the action, whenever either of these interruptions obtruded themselves closely upon us,

* Beechey.

Digitized by Google

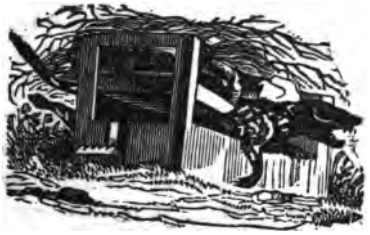
either by night or by day." Such encounters are generally without any fatal results, if the man does not commence the attack; the hyæna sets up a howl, and doggedly walks away, with his peculiar limping motion, which gives him an appearance of lameness; but when he is attacked, his resistance is as fierce as it is obstinate.

The hyæna has always been an object of aversion to mankind; and this feeling has been kept up, not only by the showman's stories of "that cruel and untameable beast, that never was yet tamed by man," but by writers of natural history, from the days of Pliny to those of Goldsmith. The latter pleasant compiler tells us, "no words can give an adequate idea of this animal's figure, deformity, and fierceness. More savage and untameable than any other quadruped, it seems to be forever in a state of rage or rapacity." With regard to its deformity, we are rather of opinion with Sir Thomas Brown, that "there is a general beauty in the works of God; and therefore no deformity in any kind of species of creature whatsoever;" and, with him, we "cannot tell by what logic we call a toad, a bear, or an elephant ugly, they being created in those outward shapes and figures which best express those actions of their inward forms."* That the hyæna can be tamed, and most completely and extensively so, there can be no doubt. "The cadaverous *crocuta*," (the spotted hyæna,) says Barrow, in his Travels in Southern Africa, "has lately been *domesticated* in the Snewberg, where it is now considered one of the best hunters after game, and as faithful and diligent as any of the common sorts of domestic dogs." Bishop Heber saw a gentleman in India, Mr. Traill, who had a hyæna for several years, which followed him about like a dog, and fawned on those with whom he was acquainted; and the Bishop mentions this as an instance of "how much the poor hyæna is wronged, when he is described as untameable." M. F. Cuvier notices an animal of this species that had been taken young at the Cape, and was tamed without difficulty. His keepers had a complete command over his affections. He one day escaped from his cage, and

* Religio Medici, § 16.

Digitized by Google

quietly walked into a cottage, where he was retaken without offering any resistance. And yet the rage of this animal was occasionally very great when strangers approached it. The fact is, that the hyæna is exceedingly impatient of confinement; and feels a constant irritation at the constraint which, in the den of a menagerie, is put upon his natural habits. An individual at Exeter Change, some years ago, was so tame, as to be allowed to walk about the exhibition-room. He was afterwards sold to a person, who permitted him to go out with him into the fields, led by a string. After these indulgences, he became the property of a travelling showman, who kept him constantly in a cage. From that time his ferocity became quite alarming; he would allow no stranger to approach him; and he gradually pined away and died. This is one, out of the many examples, of the miseries which we inflict upon animals, through an ignorance of their natural habits.



Digitized by Google

THE OURANG OUTANG.

CHAPTER XXVI.

HUNTING THE OURANG OUTANG.

THE Orangs, or "Wild men of the Woods," for a long time enjoyed a reputation almost human, a reputation kept up by the prints and drawings which formerly placed them almost uniformly in an erect position, and by the tricks which those brought to Europe were taught. But neither is the Asiatic nor the African Orang formed for erect progression. If left to themselves, they move on the ground most awkwardly, doubling their anterior hands, moving in their advance upon the knuckles, and resting upon the outward edge of the posterior feet. Among trees they are as active and rapid in their motion as they are clumsy and slow on the ground.

The anterior extremities of the Orang Utan* are nearly as long as they are in *Hylobates;* the hands, in this Asiatic, reach nearly to the heels. There is a marked difference between the skull of this species and the crania of *Hylobates* and of the Chimpanzee. The interparietal crest in *Pithecus satyrus* is as highly developed

* Pithecus satyrus.

Digitized by Google

ORANG OUTANG.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

as it is in the carnivorous tribe, and the zygomatic arch is widely expanded; nor are these the only points of resemblance. In the Hoolock and in the Chimpanzee the skull is comparatively smooth and human on its outward surface.

Sumatra and Borneo are the principal localities where the Ourang Outang has been hitherto found; and those which have been brought to Europe have exhibited a considerable degree of intelligence, though, as far as our experience and information go, not so high a degree as is manifested by the Chimpanzee. An Ourang Outang, brought to England by Captain Methuen, made no attempt to escape when suffered to be at large before he was shipped, but became violent when incarcerated in a bamboo cage. He at first shook the rails violently, but, finding that they did not yield to his efforts, he tried them separately, pitched upon the weakest, and perseveringly worked at it till he broke it and regained his liberty. Then they tried to confine him by a chain fastened to a strong staple; he soon unfastened it, and ran off. Finding the incumbrance of the chain, as he dragged it after him, he collected it into one or two coils and threw it over his shoulder; this he did, as occasion required, till, finding that it slipped from his shoulder, he held it in his mouth. At last he was suffered to roam freely about the ship, and became a general favorite, from the grave playfulness of his manners, and his burlesque of human actions and passions. Among other feats he stole the captain's brandy bottle, and did his best to throw a cage full of small monkeys overboard. This propensity to monkey-murder has been observed in most of the individuals who have had an opportunity of showing it; as if the Ourangs considered the monkeys libellous caricatures upon their more dignified development, and were eager to get rid of their irritating presence. When refused what he wanted he would roll himself on deck, and behave as naughtily as any froward child could; nay, if the refusal were persisted in, he would suddenly rise, and, uttering piercing screams, rush over the ship's side, as though, in his despair, he were going to throw himself into the sea. At first the captain and his crew actually thought that they had carried the joke too far, and driven their

Digitized by Google

cheiroped shipmate to commit suicide; but, on searching, they found him concealed under the chains.

The individuals, however, brought to this country, give but a faint idea of the size and appearance of a full-grown Ourang Outang Mr. Owen, in his highly interesting memoir on the osteology of this species and the Chimpanzee, gives the height of the Ourang Outang as under five feet; but, according to Dr. Abel, its stature when adult is, sometimes at least, much beyond that limit.

In the "Asiatic Researches," the Doctor lays before us an account of a scene in which one of these unfortunate Ourangs was a principal actor, or rather sufferer; an account which no one can read without pain:—

A party from a brig had, it appears, landed at Ramboon, on the northwest coast of Sumatra, to procure water. The place was much cultivated, and there were but few trees; on one of these trees they discovered a gigantic animal. They approached, and he came to the ground. They pursued, and he made for another tree at some distance, presenting to his pursuers a tall man-like figure covered with a fell of shining brown hair, moving almost erect with a waddling gait, sometimes assisting his progress with his hands, and sometimes by the impulse of a bough which he held. On gaining a small clump, he sprang at a bound to a lofty branch, and passed from one limb of the tree to another with the greatest ease and alacrity. They felt that, if the country had been well wooded, he must, in all probability, have escaped; for he travelled from tree to tree with the swiftness of a horse on the ground. Confined as he was to only a few trees, his movements were so quick that it was very difficult to take aim, and it was not till his hunters had cut down one tree after another, that they were able effectually to begin their butcher-work. Five balls pierced the wretched creature before his exertions relaxed; then, reclining apparently exhausted, on one of the branches, he copiously vomitted blood. Still he held on; and their ammunition being all expended, they proceeded to cut down the tree, convinced that he was so far gone that they could then secure him without trouble. The tree nodded to its fall; but, as it was falling, they,

Digitized by Google

to their surprise, saw him gain another, and they were obliged to cut down all the trees before they could bring him to the earth. Even then, mangled as he was, he made a most determined defence against the numbers who attacked him with spears, large stones, and other missiles. He broke the shaft of one spear—it was made of a supple wood, and would have withstood the strength of the stoutest man—"as if it had been a carrot," to use the words of the narrator. Those who aided in this slaughter acknowledged that they were distressed by the human-like expression of his countenance, the piteous manner in which he applied his hands to his wounds, and the whole bearing of the dying combatant. They confessed that the sight was such as almost to make them question the nature of the act they were committing. He lay dead before them, upwards of six feet in length at the lowest computation, according to the narrative.

We know not what view their worships of the learned societies may take of this transaction, for there is no telling how far a zeal for science may carry its votaries,* but to the unlearned it must look rather murderous.

The captain, who furnished Dr. Abel with the details, stated that the creature was a full head taller than any man on board, measuring seven feet in what might be called his ordinary standing posture, and eight feet when suspended for the purpose of being skinned. Dr. Abel describes the skin, dried and shrivelled as it was, as measuring in a straight line, from the top of the shoulder to the part where the ancle had been removed, five feet ten inches; the perpendicular length of the neck, as in the preparation, three inches and a half; the length of the head, from the top of the forehead to the end of the chin, nine inches; and the length of the skin still attached to the foot, from the line of its separation from the leg, eight inches.

* We remember to have heard of a clause said to have been in the directions given, many years ago, to a commander of an expedition of discovery, somewhat to the following effect:—"You are to avoid collision with the natives; but if, unfortunately, such an event should happen, and one of them should be killed, you will preserve the body in spirit and bring it home for examination."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXVII.

HUNTING MONKEYS.

A modern zoologist* has, not inaptly, applied the term *Cheiropeds* or hand-footed animals to monkeys; and, indeed, strictly speaking, they can hardly be called quadrumanous or four-handed. Their extremities, admirably fitted for grasping and climbing, as far as their arboreal habits require those actions, fall short—how very far short!—of that wonderful instrument which surrounds a being born one of the most helpless of all creatures, with necessaries, comforts, and luxuries, and enables him to embody his imaginings in works almost divine. We look in vain among the most perfectly-formed of the anthropoid apes for the well-developed opposable thumb of the human hand—that great boon, the ready agent of man's will, by means of which he holds "dominion over the fish

* Mr. Ogilby.

Digitized by Google

of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth."

The hands of the monkeys are at best but "half made up," and they are generally more or less well fashioned in proportion to the greater or less prehensile development of the tail. The habits of the race are arboreal, and their favorite haunts are the recesses of those tropical forests where they can either sport in the sunbeams on the topmost boughs, or shelter themselves from its scorching rays under the impervious canopy of a luxuriant vegetation. When their privacy is invaded by man, a restless and constantly recurring curiosity seems to be their prevailing feeling at first, and at last the intruders are frequently pelted with stones, sticks, and fruits heavy and hard, more especially if they make any demonstration of hostility.

Robert Lade thus speaks of their behavior when he went to hunt some of them near the Cape:—

"I can neither describe all the arts practised by these animals, nor the nimbleness and impudence with which they returned after being pursued by us. Sometimes they allowed us to approach so near them, that I was almost certain of seizing them; but when I made the attempt, they sprung, at a single leap, ten paces from me, and mounted trees with equal agility, from which they looked with great indifference, and seemed to derive pleasure from our astonishment. Some of them were so large, that if our interpreter had not assured us that they were neither ferocious nor dangerous, our number would not have appeared to be sufficient to protect us from their attacks. As it would serve no purpose to kill them, we did not use our guns" (we respect the good feeling of honest Robert and his companions); "but the captain happened to aim at a very large one which sat on the top of a tree, after having fatigued us a long time in pursuing him. This kind of menace, however, of which the animal perhaps recollected his having sometimes seen the consequences, terrified him to such a degree, that he fell down motionless at our feet, and we had no difficulty in seizing him. But whenever he recovered from his stupor it required all our dexterity and efforts to keep him. We tied his

Digitized by Google

paws together; but he bit so furiously that we were under the necessity of covering his head with our handkerchiefs."

Indeed, those who have only seen these agile creatures in menageries, or in a reclaimed state, can have no idea of the wild activity of the tribe in their native woods. Swinging and leaping from tree to tree, ever on the hunt for fruits and birds' nests—they are most unconscionable plunderers of eggs—they lead a merry life, which is, however, often cut short by those mighty snakes that frequently lie in ambush near their careless, unsuspecting prey. These serpents are the greatest enemies of the monkeys, with the exception of the common persecutor—man. He, indeed, is sometimes touched by compunctious visitings, when it is too late.

"Seeing me," says a South American traveller, speaking of a monkey, "nearly on the bank of the river in a canoe, the creature made a halt from skipping after his companions, and, being perched on a branch that hung over the water, examined me with attention and the strongest marks of curiosity, no doubt taking me for a giant of his own species, while he chattered prodigiously, and kept dancing and shaking the bough on which he rested, with incredible strength and agility. At this time I laid my piece to my shoulder, and brought him down from the tree into the stream; but may I never again be a witness to such a scene! The miserable animal was not dead, but mortally wounded. I seized him by the tail, and taking him in both my hands to end his torments, swung him round and hit his head against the side of the canoe; but the poor creature still continuing alive, and looking at me in the most affecting manner that can be conceived, I knew no other means of ending his murder than to hold him under the water till he was drowned, while my heart sickened on his account, for his dying little eyes still continued to follow me with seeming reproach, till their light gradually forsook them, and the wretched animal expired. I felt so much on this occasion that I could neither taste of him nor his companions when they were dressed, though I saw that they afforded to some others a delicious repast.'

The repentant writer and his party were driven to the commission of the act for the want of fresh provisions; and many of the

Digitized by Google

COLOBUS GUEREZA.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

WHITE-EYELID MONKEY.

family are considered most excellent eating—by those who can get over the appearance of the animal and of its bones when cooked. There are not many, however, who can sit down to a dish of monkeys without feeling that it is rather a cannibalish proceeding.

The Mangabey, or White-eyelid Monkey,* belongs to the genus cercocebus. Western Africa is his locality. The Mangabey, with its upper eyelids of a dead white, was so named by Buffon, from the erroneous supposition that his specimens were brought from that territory in Madagascar. In a state of captivity it is a most unwearied droll—frolicsome and good-natured withal. Sir William Jardine mentions a female in Mr. Wombwell's menagerie that was most lively, and gives a figure of her, no easy task, for she was never at rest for one moment; and her activity was increased when she perceived that she was noticed. "She performed," says Sir William, "many of the attitudes of the most experienced harlequins. * * * She was remarkably cleanly and careful not to soil her person. When feeding, she seldom put her head to the food or dish, but lifted and conveyed it to her mouth." Her diet consisted of bread and milk principally, and vegetables occasionally: like Potemkin, she was very fond of a

* Cercocebus fuliginosus.

Digitized by Google

carrot. The large troops in which the Green Monkeys assemble have been remarked by many travellers. It was one of these societies, most probably, that afforded M. Adanson the excellent sport, on the enjoyment of which he dwells with so much satisfaction. The poor animals were surprised in the midst of their tricks; and M. Adanson declares that nothing could be more entertaining than the endeavors of the little wretches to escape from the slaughtering gun which the traveller seems to have worked most unrelentingly. Though he killed twenty-three in less than one hour, within a space of twenty toises, and wounded, we dare say, many more, not one of the sufferers screamed during the whole time; but the rest gathered together in companies, knit their brows, gnashed their teeth, and yelled as if they intended to attack him. We wish they had with all our hearts, and to some purpose, too, though we have great respect for philosophers in general, and for zoologists in particular.

The full-maned Colobus, or full-bottomed Monkey, is a native of the forests of Sierra Leone. It is called by the natives the king of the monkeys, on account of its colors, and the camail which represents a sort of diadem. Its fur is highly esteemed. The head and shoulders are covered with long yellow and black hairs, forming a sort of mane-like hood or pelerine. The face is brown; the body is covered with short jet black hair; the tail is snow white and tufted. Its great beauty causes it to be hunted by the natives with great activity. Bows, arrows, and lances, are employed in hunting it, and snares and traps for its capture. It is rarely seen, however, out of its native country.

The Guereza is a monkey of the Colobus genus. Its general color is black, but its sides and the back are ornamented with long pendent white hairs, forming a fringe-like mantle, its face encircled with white, tail ending in a white tuff. Native country, South and West Abyssinia, where it is hunted by the natives, who consider it a mark of distinction to possess a buckler covered with its skin, the part used being that covered with the long flowing white hairs.

Digitized by Google

FULL-MANED COLOBUS.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

THE IBEX.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

HUNTING THE IBEX.

THIS bold and powerful animal, armed with huge sweeping horns, inhabits the Alpine heights of Europe, and Western Asia. It associates in small troops, consisting of a male and a few females. The horns of the male curve boldly over the back, their anterior surface presenting a series of regular protuberances or partial rings; their length is often three feet. In the female they are smaller. The hair of the Ibex in summer is short and

Digitized by Google

close; in winter long and thick; its color is yellowish grey, a black streak extending along the spine; the croup is white, as are also the under parts of the body, a dark tint abruptly dividing the white from the general color above. The chin is bearded. The Ibex stands two feet six or eight inches in height, and is extremely active and vigorous.

The chase of the Ibex is as arduous as that of the chamois, the animal leading its pursuer, unless he can steal upon it unawares with his rifle, a dangerous track over steep and rugged mountain pinnacles, along the brink of precipices, and over fearful chasms; when at last hard pressed, the Ibex will often turn upon its foe with impetuous rapidity, and hurl him headlong down the steep rocks or abrupt precipices.

The Ibex is vigilant and wary; and it is only during the night that it descends to pasture in the woods, but at sunrise again repairs to the bleak mountain summits. Like the chamois, it is satisfied with a frugal fare, and a scanty supply of water. It is said that the old males seek more elevated spots than the females and younger males, which are more easily to be obtained. The only sound which the animal makes is a short whistle, and when irritated a snorting noise. In Europe, its favorite haunts are the Alps, the Appenines, the Pyrenees, and the mountains of Tyrol. In Asia, it is found in the mountain chains of the Taurus.

Digitized by Google

IBEX HUNTERS.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

THE DUSKY PACA.

CHAPTER XXXI.

HUNTING THE PACA, THE AGOUTI, THE VISCACHA, AND THE CHINCHILLA.

THE Dusky Pacha, according to Cuvier, is identical with the Fulvous Paca; but we have examined the skulls, and find them different. In the former, the bones of the skull are smooth, and the zygomatic arches less inordinately developed. The general color of the Dusky Paca is brownish-black, with four lateral rows of white spots, which begin on the shoulders and terminate on the buttocks. The lowest line is almost confounded with the white of the under surface—the sides of the lower jaw, the throat, and chest are also white. Total length of head and body, about two feet; average height fourteen inches. These animals are natives of the whole of the eastern portion of South America, from Surinam to Paraguay, and formerly existed also in some of the islands of the West Indies. Forests in the

Digitized by Google

vicinity of water, wooded, marshy places, and borders of rivers are their favorite localities; they inhabit burrows, which they excavate, but so superficially, that they are apt to give way beneath the foot of a person passing over them, no less to his annoyance than that of the animal which thus finds itself in open daylight. These burrows have, it has been asserted, three openings, which the animal conceals with dry leaves and branches. In order to capture the Paca alive, the hunter stops two of these apertures, and proceeds to work at the third, till he arrives at the chamber to which the apertures lead. Driven to extremity, the Paca makes a severe resistance, often inflicting severe wounds.

When not disturbed, the Paca often sits up and washes its head and whiskers with its two fore-paws, which it licks and moistens with its saliva at each ablution, like a cat; and with its fore-paws, as well as with the hind ones, it often scratches itself and dresses its fur. Though heavy and corpulent, it can run with a good deal of activity, and often takes lively jumps. It swims and dives with great adroitness, and its cry resembles the grunt of a young pig. Its food consists of fruits and tender plants, which it seeks in the night, hardly ever quitting its burrow in the day, the strong light of which, as is the case with other nocturnal animals, is oppressive to its eye. The planter often rues the visits made by these midnight foragers to his sugar-canes. The female is said to bring forth in the rainy season, and to produce but a single young one, which stays a long time with its mother. The Pacas are very clean animals in all their habits, and keep their subterranean dwelling in a state of the utmost purity.

The Agouti use the fore-paws as hands to convey their food to the mouth, and usually sit upright on their haunches to eat; they frequently also assume the same position in order to look around them, or when they are surprised by any unusual sound or occurrence. Their food is exclusively of a vegetable nature, and consists most commonly of wild yams, potatoes, and other tuberous roots; in the islands of the different West India groups, they are particularly destructive to the sugar-cane—of the roots of which they are extremely fond. The planters employ every artifice for destroying

Digitized by Google

THE AGOUTI.

them, so that at present they have become comparatively rare in the sugar islands, though at the first settlement of the Antilles and Bahamas they swarmed in multitudes, and were the principal article of food for the Indians.

The Agouti is very abundant in Brazil and Guiana, and occurs also in Paraguay, where it was observed by D'Azara, who informs us that the Guianians term it Cotia; in size it is about equal to a rabbit, but it rarely if ever makes a burrow. It frequents densely wooded districts in preference to open land, and generally takes up its residence in the hollow trunks of decayed trees, where it remains concealed during the day. This retreat usually serves for several individuals, for it appears to be gregarious, associating in small troops of eighteen or twenty individuals. Its movements are rapid, active and abrupt, and when chased, it bounds along like a hare, to gain its accustomed hiding-place.

In Brazil and Guiana, the agouti is exposed to wholesale destruction for the sake of its flesh, which is said to be intermediate in flavor between the hare and rabbit; but in Paraguay, according to D'Azara, no one eats it, and M. Moreau St. Méry, observes that it has a strong sort of flavor, and is a dish of little relish to the palate. The latter writer also informs us that the agouti is common in the island of St. Lucia, and also inhabits others of the West Indian group: and that in 1788 several were taken in St. Domingo, which had made a hollow tree their domicil.

The Viscacha is thus described by Mr. Bennett.

Taking the place of the rabbit, which is wanting in Peru, there is another kind of animal called viscacha, which is not found in

Digitized by Google

Quito. In form, and in the color of its fur, it is similar to the rabbit but differs from it in having a long tail furnished with tufted hair (like that of the squirrel,) which is very thin towards the root, but thick and long as it approaches the tip. It does not carry its tail turned over the head like the squirrel, but stretched out, as it were in a horizontal direction; its joints are slender and scaly. These animals conceal themselves in holes of the rocks, in which they make their retreats, not forming burrows in the earth like rabbits. There they congregate in considerable numbers, and are mostly seen in a sitting posture, but not eating; they feed on the herbs and shrubs that grow among the rocks, and are very active. Their means of escape do not consist in the velocity of their flight, but in the promptitude with which they run to the shelter of their holes. This they commonly do when wounded; for which reason the mode of killing them is by shooting them in the head; as if they receive the charge in any other part, although much injured, they do not fail to go and die in the interior of their burrows. They have this peculiarity, that as soon as they die their hair falls off, and on this account, although it is softer and somewhat longer and finer than that of the rabbit, the skin cannot be made use of for common purposes. The flesh is white but not well flavored, being especially distasteful at certain seasons, when it is altogether repugnant to the palate.

The Chinchilla Lanigera, whose fur was formerly so generally used as an article of dress and ornament, is another species of the Lagotis found in Peru. Is also bears the name of Viscacha or Biscacha among the natives. It digs its burrows in the more elevated parts of the plains with so much art, that no aperture is left by which the rain can penetrate; and these burrows are divided into distinct settlements, numerous families inhabiting the same locality. On the surface of the ground are several entrances to the burrows, at which, towards sunset, they are seen seated in crowds, diligently listening for the sound of any person approaching. If everything remains quiet, they seek their food in the obscurity of the night, and commit grievous devastation on the neighboring fields, devouring both wheat and Indian corn with

Digitized by Google

THE CHINCHILLA.

extreme avidity, and when either is to be had, despising grass. For this reason the stations of the Biscachas are rarely to be seen in the desert plains, but indicate with certainty the near neighborhood of the Spanish settlements. I have often wondered never to have seen the Biscacha in the territories either of the Abipones, or the Guaranis, although well supplied with all kinds of crops. They daily heap up, at the entrance of their burrow, dry bones, chips of wood, or whatever other refuse they may meet with, but for what purposes they collect such things it is impossible even to conjecture. The Spanish colonists amuse themselves with hunting them; pouring many buckets of water into their subterraneous retreats, until, to avoid drowning, the animals come forth into the plain, where, no means of escape being afforded them, they are killed with sticks. Their flesh, unless when very old, is not considered despicable even by the Spaniards." The Abbe Jolis dwelt for twelve years in South America, and made three journeys into the remote districts of the interior. His work, 'Saggio sulla Storia Naturale della Provincia del Granchaco' (Faenza, 1789,) is so little known, and his description, in some particulars, differs so much from that of Dobrizhoffer, that we give Mr. Bennett's trans-

Digitized by Google

lation of it. 'The Biscachas live in society, in burrows under ground, which they form for themselves, excavating in all directions to the extent of a mile in circumference, with various exits and separate retreats, in which the old live distinct from the younger. The soil in which these are usually made is that which is hard and barren, and destitute of everything, but with bushes (boscaglie) at no great distance, and pasture of tender grass, roots, and the bark of trees. They collect around their retreats bones, dried leaves, and whatever they find in the neighborhood: if anything is missing in their districts, it is to be found with certainty piled up in these situations the following day. As they are animals that avoid the light, having little power of vision, they are not to be seen in the day-time, unless at dawn, or towards evening after sunset. The night, and especially when the moon shines, is the proper time for seeking their food. Those among the Biscachas which are called Chinchillas, and which may be said to belong to the first species, inhabit only the mountains and cold situations; in size they are like a rabbit, and are clothed with a fine long fur. Their agility is surprising; they are seen leaping from rock to rock as if they had the faculty of flight. The others, indicated above, inhabit the level country, in warm situations. . . . Fierce and courageous, they defend themselves with all their might against the dogs, and sometimes even attack the legs of the hunters. I shall speak in my travels, as a fitter place, of the three curious modes in which they are driven out of their retreats; that is to say, with water, with fire, and by rubbing sticks together."

Digitized by Google

THE MOOSE.

CHAPTER XXX.

HUNTING THE MOOSE.

THIS animal is the largest of the genus *Alces*, being higher at the shoulders than the horse; its horns weigh sometimes near fifty pounds; accordingly, to bear this heavy weight, its neck is short and strong, taking away much of the elegance of proportion so generally predominant in the deer; but when it is asserted that the elk wants beauty or majesty, the opinion can be entertained by those who have seen the female only, the young, or the mere stuffed specimens; for those who have had the opportunity of viewing the animal in all the glory of its full-grown horns, amid the scenery of his own wilderness, no animal could appear more majestic or more imposing. It is however the aggregate of his appearance which produces this effect; for when the proportions of its structure are considered in detail, they certainly will seem destitute of the harmony of parts which in the imagination pro-

Digitized by Google

duces the feeling of beauty. The head measuring above two feet in length, is narrow and clumsily shaped, by the swelling upon the upper part of the nose and nostrils; the eye is proportionably small, and sunk; the ears long, hairy, and asinine; the neck and withers are surmounted by a heavy mane; and the throat furnished with long coarse hair, and, in younger specimens, encumbered with a pendulous gland: these give altogether an uncouth character to this part of the animal. Its body, however, is round, compact, and short; the tail not more than four inches long; and the legs, though very long, are remarkably clean and firm; this length of limb and the overhanging lips have caused the ancients to fancy that it grazed walking backwards. The hair of the animal is coarse and angular, breaking if bent. Its movements are rather heavy, and the shoulders being higher than the croup, it does not gallop, but shuffles or ambles along, its joints cracking at every step, with a sound heard to some distance. Increasing its speed, the hind-feet straddle to avoid treading on its fore-heels, tossing the head and shoulders like a horse about to break from a trot to a gallop. It does not leap, but steps without effort over a fallen tree, a gate, or a split fence. During its progress, it holds the nose up, so as to lay the horns horizontally back. This attitude prevents its seeing the ground distinctly; and as the weight is carried very high upon the elevated legs, it is said sometimes to trip by treading on its fore-heels, or otherwise, and occasionally to give itself a heavy fall. It is probably owing to this occurrence that the elk was believed by the ancients to have frequent attacks of epilepsy, and to be obliged to smell its hoof before it could recover; hence the Teutonic name of *Elend* (miserable), and the reputation, especially of the fore-hoofs, as a specific against the disease." (Smith.)

Dr. Richardson gives the following succinct account of their habits and food, and of the mode of hunting them.

"In the more northern parts the moose-deer is quite a solitary animal, more than one being very seldom seen at a time, unless during the rutting season, or when the female is accompanied by her fawns. It has the sense of hearing in very great perfection,

Digitized by Google

HUNTING THE MOOSE.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

and is the most shy and wary of all the deer species; and on this account the art of moose-hunting is looked upon as the greatest of an Indian's acquirements, particularly by the Creeks, who take to themselves the credit of being able to instruct the hunters of every other tribe. The skill of a moose-hunter is most tried in the early part of the winter; for during the summer, the moose, as well as other animals, are so much tormented by musquitoes, that they become regardless of the approach of man. In the winter the hunter tracks the moose by its foot-marks in the snow, and it is necessary that he should keep constantly to leeward of the chase, and make his advances with the utmost caution, for the rustling of a withered leaf or the cracking of a rotten twig is sufficient to alarm the watchful beast. The difficulty of approach is increased by a habit which the moose-deer has of making daily a sharp turn in its route, and choosing a place of repose so near some part of its path that it can hear the least noise made by one that attempts to track it. To avoid this, the judicious hunter, instead of walking in the animal's footsteps, forms his judgment from the appearance of the country, of the direction it is likely to have taken, and makes a circuit to leeward until he again finds the track. This manœuvre is repeated until he discovers, by the softness of the snow in the foot-marks, and other signs, that he is very near the chase. He then disencumbers himself of everything that might embarrass his motions, and makes his approach in the most cautious manner. If he gets close to the animal's lair without being seen, it is usual for him to break a small twig which, alarming the moose, it instantly starts up; but, not fully aware of the danger, squats on its hams, and voids its urine, preparatory to setting off. In this posture it presents the fairest mark, and the hunter's shot seldom fails to take effect in a mortal part. In the rutting season the bucks lay aside their timidity, and attack every animal that comes in their way, and even conquer their fear of man himself. The hunters then bring them within gun-shot by scraping on the blade-bone of a deer and by whistling, which, deceiving the male, he blindly hastens to the spot to assail his supposed rival. If the hunter fails in giving it a

Digitized by Google

mortal wound as it approaches, he shelters himself from its fury behind a tree, and I have heard of several instances in which the enraged animal has completely stripped the bark from the trunk of a large tree by striking with its fore-feet. In the spring-time, when the snow is very deep, the hunters frequently run down the moose on snow-shoes. An instance is recorded in the narrative of Captain Franklin's second journey, where three hunters pursued a moose-deer for four successive days, until the footsteps of the chase were marked with blood, although they had not yet got a view of it. At this period of the pursuit the principal hunter had the misfortune to sprain his ankle, and the two others were tired out; but one of them, having rested for twelve hours, set out again, and succeeded in killing the animal after a further pursuit of two days' continuance. Notwithstanding the lengthened chase which the moose can sustain when pursued in the snow, Hearne remarks that it is both tender-footed and short-winded; and that, were it found in a country free from underwood, and dry under foot, it would become an easy prey to horsemen and dogs. The same author informs us that in the summer moose-deer are often killed in the water by the Indians who have the fortune to surprise them while they are crossing rivers or lakes, and that at such times they are the most inoffensive of animals, never making any resistance.

"The young ones in particular," says he, "are so simple, that I remember to have seen an Indian paddle his canoe up to one of them, and take it by the poll, without experiencing the least opposition, the poor harmless animal seeming at the same time as contented alongside the canoe as if swimming by the side of its dam, and looking up in our faces with the same fearless innocence that a house-lamb would, making use of its fore foot almost every instant to clear its eyes of musquitoes, which at that time were remarkably numerous. The moose is the easiest to tame and domesticate of any of the deer kind."

Digitized by Google

THE CHEETAH.

CHAPTER XXXI.

HUNTING ANTELOPES WITH THE CHEETAH.

THE cheetah, or hunting leopard, is spread extensively throughout Africa and India. Mr. Bennett observes that "Chardin, Bernier, Tavernier, and others of the older travellers, had related that in several parts of Asia it was customary to make use of a large spotted cat in the pursuit of game, and that this animal was youze in Persia, and cheetah in India;" but the statements of these writers were so imperfect, and the descriptions given by them so incomplete, that it was next to impossible to recognize the particular species intended. We now, however, know with certainty that the animal thus employed is *Felis jubata* of naturalists, which inhabits the greater part both of Asia and Africa. It is common in India and Sumatra, as well as in Persia, and is well known in Senegal and at the Cape of Good Hope; but the ingenuity of the savage natives of the latter countries has not, so far as we know, been exerted in rendering its services available in the chase, in the manner so successfully practised by the more refined and civilized inhabitants of Persia and Hindostan.

The cheetah differs in one or two places from the typical of its race. The Felida in general possesses a broad, rounded paw,

Digitized by Google

THE CHEETAH.

armed with sharp-hooked and completely retracile claws, which are protruded at pleasure; but in the cheetah the foot being narrow, and more like that of a dog, the claws from the laxity of the spring-ligatures, are partially retraced and are consequently worn and blunted at the points. As large in the body as the leopard, the cheetah is superior to that animal in height, and differs from it also in general figure. In the first place, the limbs, unfitted for climbing, are long, slender, and tapering, and the body, which is deficient in length, reminds one in some degree of that of the greyhound.

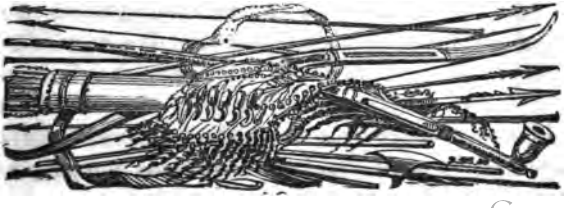
The skin of the cheetah is an article of some importance in trade in Senegal, but is neglected at the Cape of Good Hope, this animal called linpard by the Dutch colonists is indeed rare in that district, but the skin is occasionally seen worn by Kaffre chiefs, by way of distinction. In Africa, the rude natives never dream of employing the cheetah, as a means of procuring food: they know not its value at the chase. In Persia and India, it has, however, been employed from an early period. In the "Field

Digitized by Google

Sports of India," the mode of coursing with the cheetah is thus described. They (the cheetahs), are led out in chains, with blinds over their eyes, and sometimes carried out in carts, and when antelopes, or deer, are seen on a plain, should any of them be separated from the rest, the cheetah's head is brought to face it, and the blinds taken off. He immediately crouches, and creeps along with his belly almost touching the ground, until he gets within a short distance of the deer, who, although seeing him approach, appears so fascinated that he seldom attempts to run away. The cheetah then takes a few surprising springs, and seizes the deer by the neck. If many deer are near each other, they often escape by flight, their number perhaps giving them confidence.

We may add to this, that the cheetah takes advantage of every means of making its attack, and that when unsuccessful in its effort, it returns sullenly to its keeper, who replaces the hood, and reserves him for another opportunity. When, however, he has grappled with the quarry and fixed himself upon its throat, drinking the life-blood warm, his nature breaks out with all its violence, so that it requires some management to separate him from his victim. Partly awed by the keeper's voice, partly enticed by pieces of meat, and a ladleful of the blood, he is induced to relinquish the prize, and submit to be again hooded. In all this we are reminded of the art of falconing.

In captivity the cheetah is gentle, familiar and playful. It becomes greatly attached to those who feed or notice it. The disposition of these beautiful creatures is, indeed, frank and confiding, and consequently there is little trouble in rendering them perfectly domestic. Their voice of pleasure is a *pur*; of uneasiness or hunger, a short reiterated *mew*.



Digitized by Google

THE KANGAROO.

CHAPTER XXXII.

HUNTING THE KANGAROO.

HUNTING the Kangaroo is an amusement peculiar to New Holland. The following sketches of it, are from an English periodical. We copy literally.

These sketches of what may now be considered the favorite colonial sport of Australia, have been derived from the Sketch-book of a Settler, who was so struck with the novelty of the chase, that he has attempted to portray a few of

Digitized by Google

KILLING A BOOMER; OR, KANGAROO HUNTING.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

its additions. Every one familiar with the writings of Sydney Smith will recollect his ludicrous portrait of the Kangaroo: "a monstrous animal, as tall as a grenadier, with the head of a rabbit, a tail as big as a bedpost, hopping along at the rate of five hops to a mile, with three or four young Kangaroos looking out of its false uterus, to see what is passing."

That extraordinary animal, the Kangaroo, discovered by Captain Cook, is now so well known, that a description of it, in addition to our illustrations, would be superfluous. Our countrymen pursued it in New Holland with greyhounds, and the leaps which it took surprised those who beheld it clear obstacles seven or eight feet high. In size it equals a sheep, some of the largest weighing 140lbs; and the flesh is represented by those who have tasted it as being a little like venison. The tail is said to make rich and savory soup. The species breed pretty freely in England, and has been kept with success in our parks.

Of Kangaroos there exist a great variety of different species: among the larger ones is the common Kangaroo, called the "Forester" and "the Old Man" in New South Wales; and the red and woolly Kangaroos. They associate together in herds of greater or less extent upon the open downs and forests devoid of underwood, feed exclusively upon grass and vegetables; and though never fat, are held in high estimation by colonial epicures.

The native name for the Kangaroo is "*boomer*;" hence the *boomerang*, the strange-looking, angular implement with which the Australians kill the animal; and the throwing of which has puzzled our mechanicians, and amused our boyhood.

The natives are very cunning in taking the kangaroo. They go forth to the chase armed only with a slender spear and a short stick; depending more on their own subtlety and acuteness, when in pursuit of wild animals, than on the efficiency of their weapons. The scrub natives go out in large parties, and surround their game, drive them towards large nets, in which they become entangled. Mr. Angas, in his "Savage Life and Scenes in Australia and New Zealand," tells us that he has seen single

Digitized by Google

nets of this kind forty feet in length, and curiously manufactured out of the fibres of bulrush root.

Mr. Angas relates the following interesting picture of the chase:

"In the hollow valleys bordering upon the scrub we frequently put up kangaroos. These timid creatures, which we disturbed while they were feeding, immediately took to the desert; and many a famous chase we had after them, over gum bushes and the rough surface of the loose limestone rocks. It is an extraordinary sight to see so large an animal clearing the bushes, and springing high into the air with such astonishing agility. To-day we put up a 'boomer' and a couple of dogs: we took after the former, the dogs following close upon his track. Down-hill our horses were the losers, the kangaroo gaining on us rapidly by his enormous flying leaps; but at two miles the dogs closed with him, and we came up as he stood at bay. He was a noble creature, and fought desperately with his fore-paws; a single kick with his hind feet would have laid any one of the dogs dead. It was a cruel sight to see the poor beast struggling hard for life beneath the bright sky, in his own free deserts; his large and eloquent eyes filled with tears, and his head and shoulders covered with blood.'

The same tourist next gives us the following animated description of a sporting excursion:

"About thirty miles to the north-west of Boston Bay is a range of mountains called the Marble Range, near which is a beautiful lake of fresh water, known as Waungarrie Lake. I started with two companions, on horseback, to visit this interesting tract of country, which was only known to a few of the settlers, and promised to afford good subjects for my pencil. At three miles from the settlement we reached 'the Swamp,' so called from a reedy lake adjoining the farm. Several other stations were passed, belonging to flock-owners and agricultural settlers, and we then struck into a grassy country studded with *casuarina* and *Banksia* trees. Farther on, the aspect of the scene was very

Digitized by Google

similar to that of the districts round Mount Benson and lake Hawden, towards Rivoli Bay. Here, also, I observed the biscuit tufa, much of which was extremely small, being no larger than a wafer, and lying very thickly scattered over the ground. We met Smith and Hawson returning from hunting in the scrub, each with a large kangaroo slung across his saddle, and their stock-whips curled round their shoulders. They presented admirable examples of full bush costume, in their blue woollen shirts, with appendages of pannikins, tether-ropes, and rifles. We prevailed upon them to accompany us; and the kangaroos and an emu that we had killed were *planted* (to use a colonial term) in the boughs of a she-oak tree, to remain in safety until our return. Upon the open scrubby plains and the low grassy hills, we observed numerous kangaroos. They frequently appeared in flocks of eight or ten at a time, and give constant sport to the dogs.

"The rain poured down heavily until near sunset, when it cleared off, and we were amply rewarded for our ride by the enchanting prospect before us. The mountains of the Marble Range, rising abruptly, and presenting their steep sides of quartz to the evening sun, sparkled in its rays as though inlaid with diamonds; and a richly verdant country stretched out all around, scattered with park-like trees, in the centre of which, surrounded by green banks of velvet turf, lay Waungarrie Lake. The calm surface of the water mirrorred the sunset clouds, and was besprinkled with multitudes of black swans; while some kangaroos were quietly feeding near the water, undisturbed by dogs or savages, for no traces of the natives were discernible.

"My companions had already built a tolerably snug shelter of boughs for the night, and we sat down in front of it, with our pannikins of tea, around a blazing fire, busied in roasting kangaroo steaks upon the ashes. The night was mild, with thunder and lightning. This country, which is entirely uninhabited, would afford an excellent district for sheep or cattle, and I know of no situation more enticing for a settler's homestead, in the neighborhood of Port Lincoln, than the banks of Waungarrie Lake."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXIII.

A FRENCH OFFICER HUNTING LIONESSES.

THE following narrative is from the French *Journal des Chasseurs*, to which it was contributed by Mr. Jules Gerard, as a reminiscence of his service in Algeria:

"I knew of a large old lion in the Smauls country and betook myself in that direction. On arriving I heard that he was in the Bonarif, near Batnah. My tent was not yet pitched at the foot of the mountain, when I learned that he was at the Fed Jong, where, on my arrival, I found that he had gained the Aures. After travelling one hundred leagues in ten days in the trace of my brute without catching a glimpse of anything but his foot-prints, I was gratified on the night of the 22d of August with the sound of my lord's voice. I had established my tent in the valley of Ousten. As there is only one path across this thickly covered valley, I found it an easy task to discover his track and follow it to his lair. At six o'clock in the evening I alighted upon a hillock commanding a prospect of the country around. I was accompanied by a native of the country and my spahi, one carrying my carbine, the other my old gun. As I had anticipated, the

Digitized by Google

lion roared under cover at dawn of day; but instead of advancing toward me, he started off in a westerly direction at such a pace that it was impossible for me to come up with him. I retraced my steps at midnight and took up my quarters at the foot of a tree upon the path which the lion had taken. The country about this spot was cleared and cultivated. The moon being favorable, the approach of anything could be descried in every direction. I installed myself and waited. Weary after a ride of several hours over a very irregular country, and not expecting any chance that night, I enjoined my spahi to keep a good watch, and lay down. I was just about to fall asleep when I felt a gentle pull at my burnous. On getting up I was able to make out two lions, sitting one beside the other, about one hundred paces off, and exactly on the path in which I had taken up my position. At first I thought we had been perceived, and prepared to make the best of this discovery. The moon shed a light upon the entire ground which the lions would have to cross in order to reach the tree, close to which all within a circumference of ten paces was completely dark, both on account of the thickness of the tree and the shadow cast by the foliage. My spahi, like me, was in range of the shadow, while the Arab lay snoring ten paces off in the full light of the moon. There was no doubting the fact—it was this man who attracted the attention of the lions. I expressly forbade the spahi to wake up the Arab, as I was persuaded that when the action was over he would be proud of having served as a bait even without knowing it. I then prepared my arms and placed them against the tree and got up, in order the better to observe the movements of the enemy. They were not less than half an hour traversing a distance of one hundred metres. Although the ground was open, I could only see them when they raised their heads to make sure that the Arab was still there. They took advantage of every stone and every tuft of grass to render themselves almost invisible; at last the boldest of them came up crouching on his belly to within ten paces of me and fifteen of the Arab. His eye was fixed on the latter, and with such an expression that I was afraid I had waited too long. The second, who had stayed

Digitized by Google

a few paces behind, came and placed himself on a level with and about four or five paces from the first. I then saw for the first time that they were full-grown lionesses. I took aim at the first, and she came rolling and roaring down to the foot of the tree. The Arab was scarcely awakened when a second ball stretched the animal dead upon the spot. The first bullet went in at the muzzle and came out at the tail; the second had gone through the heart. After making sure that my men were all right, I looked out for the second lioness. She was standing up within fifteen paces, looking at what was going on around her. I took my gun and leveled it at her. She squatted down. When I fired she fell down roaring, and disappeared in a field of maize on the edge of the road. On approaching I found by her moaning that she was still alive, and did not venture at night into the thick plantation which sheltered her. As soon as it was day I went to the spot where she had fallen, and all I found were blood-marks showing her track in the direction of the wood. After sending the dead lioness to the neighboring garrison, who celebrated its arrival by a banquet, I returned to my post of the previous night. A little after sunset the lion roared for the first time, but instead of quitting his lair he remained there all night roaring like a madman. Convinced that the wounded lioness was there, I sent on the morning of the 24th, two Arabs to explore the cover. They returned without daring to approach it. On the night of the 24th there was the same roaring and complaining of the lion on the mountain and under cover. On the 25th, at five in the evening, I had a young goat muzzled, and proceeded with it to the mountain. The lair was exceedingly difficult of access. Nevertheless I succeeded at last by crawling now on my hands and now on my belly in reaching it. Having discovered certain indications of the presence of the inhabitants of this locality, I had the goat unmuzzled and tied to a tree. Then followed the most comical panic on the part of the Arabs, who were carrying my arms. Seeing themselves in the middle of the lion's lair, whom they could distinctly smell, and hearing the horrified goat calling them with all its might, was a position perfectly intolerable to them.

Digitized by Google

After consulting together as to whether it were better to climb up a tree or clamber on a rock, they asked my permission to remain near the goat. This confidence pleased me and obtained them the privilege of a place by my side. I had not been there a quarter of an hour when the lioness appeared; she found herself suddenly beside the goat, and looked about her with an air of astonishment. I fired, and she fell without a struggle. The Arabs were already kissing my hands, and I myself believed her dead, when she got up again as though nothing was the matter, and showed us all her teeth. One of the Arabs who had run toward her was within six paces of her. On seeing her get up he clung to the lower branches of the tree to which the goat was tied, and disappeared like a squirrel. The lioness fell dead at the foot of the tree, a second bullet piercing her heart. The first had passed out of the nape of the neck without breaking the skull bone.

Digitized by Google

THE JAGUAR.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

HUNTING THE JAGUAR.

THE Jaguar is the largest and most formidable among the Cats of the New World, in the warmer regions of which he exercises the same cruel tyranny as the Lions, and Tigers, and the Leopards, of the burning climates of the Old. He appears to be almost universally spread over the southern division of the American continent from Paraguay to Guiana; but there is no satisfactory proof of his having been observed to the north of the Isthmus of Panama. In the neighborhood of inhabited places he is daily becoming more and more rare, the ravages which he commits upon the flocks, and the high price that is given for his skin, forming a double incentive to his destruction. His habits and manners are almost precisely the same as those of the other large animals of his tribe; but he is spoken of as even more indolent and cowardly. Like them he generally watches for his prey in a concealed ambush, whence he darts upon it unawares, bearing it at once to the earth by his great muscular

Digitized by Google

strength, and depriving it of all power of resistance or of flight. Occasionally, however, when urged by hunger, he prowls abroad more openly, and will even venture to attack man; but rarely if he finds him on his guard. M. Sonnini relates that one annoyed him and his party for two successive nights, during his travels in Guiana, constantly hovering about them, watching an opportunity for falling on his prey, but retreating into the bushes the moment he perceived himself observed, and disappearing with such rapidity that it was impossible to get a shot at him. According to the same author and to M. D'Azara, these animals climb with great dexterity, swim with almost equal skill, and are able to carry off the bodies of their victims, even of the largest quadrupeds, such as horses and oxen, to a place of security where they can satiate their appetites without risk of disturbance. The natives of Paraguay have a bold and singular mode of hunting the Jaguar. The hunter folds his pouch round his left arm, by way of shield, and taking a spear in his right hand, fearlessly assails him in his lair, and generally with success.

Digitized by Google

THE GNOO.

CHAPTER XXXV.

HUNTING THE GNOO.

MONG modern hunters Mr. Roualeyn Gordon Cumming deserves the highest rank. He has just published a work entitled "Five years of a Hunter's Life in the Far Interior of South Africa," which gives the most thrilling and entertaining narratives of his hunting the animals of that region, such as the Lion, Elephant, Giraffe, Rhinoceros, Hippopotamus, and the various kinds of antelopes with which the country abounds. To indulge in his favorite pursuit without restraint he gave up his commission in the British army, and bought a train of wagons at one of the towns near the Cape of Good Hope,

Digitized by Google

THE HARTEBEEST.

and taking with him a supply of articles of trade and a train of Hottentots, Bushmen, and Dutchmen, he set off into the interior on a trading and hunting expedition. This was repeated five times in five successive years, and the result was his obtaining about thirty tons of trophies of the chase, which he carried to London, where he exhibited them as proofs of the truth of his story.

We shall copy freely from his book. The reader will observe that he uses certain peculiar terms, such as *trek*, to travel with wagons; *inspan*, to yoke the oxen and attach them to the wagons; *outspan*, to unyoke and loose the oxen; *spoor*, the track of a wild animal; &c.

The following is his account of hunting the Gnoo and the Hartebeest, and of the peculiar habits of the African Wild Dogs.

On the morning of the 12th I rode northeast with attendants, and after proceeding several miles through an open country we entered a beautiful forest of cameeldorn trees, and rode along beneath a range of steep rocky hills. The country gave me the idea of extreme antiquity, where the hand of man had wrought no change since the Creation. In a finely wooded broad valley or opening among the hills, we fell in with a magnificent herd of about sixty blue wildebeests. As they cantered across the grassy sward tossing their fierce-looking, ponderous heads, their shaggy

Digitized by Google

manes and long, black, bushy tails streaming in the breeze, they presented an appearance at once striking and imposing; and to a stranger they conveyed rather the idea of buffaloes than anything belonging to the antelope tribe, to which, indeed, wildebeests, both black and white, are but remotely allied, notwithstanding the classification of naturalists.

About midnight on the 16th, weary with tossing on my restless couch, I arose, and taking my two-grooved rifle, a pillow, and a blanket, I held for my shooting-hole beside the fountain. The remainder of the night was very cool, with a southerly breeze. At dawn I looked from my hole, and, seeing no game approaching, I rolled my blanket tight around me and tried to sleep. In this manner I had lain for about half an hour, when I was suddenly startled by a large, heavy animal galloping past within six feet of me. I at once knew that it must be either some beast which had been coming to drink and had got my wind, or one hunted, which, according to the custom of deer and the larger antelopes, had rushed for refuge to the water in its distress. In the latter conjecture I was right; for, on cautiously peeping through the stones which surrounded my hole, I had the pleasure to behold a fine bull brindled gnoo dash into the waters of the fountain within forty yards of me, and stand at bay, followed by four tearing, fierce-looking wild dogs. All the four had their heads and shoulders covered with blood, and looked savage in the extreme. They seemed quite confident of success, and came leisurely up to the bull, passing within a few yards of me, their eyes glistening with ferocious glee.

My anxiety to possess this fine old bull, and also a specimen of the wild dog, prevented my waiting to see more of the fun. I deliberated for a few seconds whether I would shoot the bull first or one of the hounds, and ended by shooting the gnoo and the largest hound right and left. The bull, on receiving the ball, bounded out of the fountain; but suddenly wheeling about, he re-entered it, and staggering violently for a moment, subsided in its waters. The hound got the bullet through his heart, and springing forward from his comrades, instantly measured his

Digitized by Google

length upon the gravel. I then quickly reloaded my rifle, lying on my side; a proceeding which, I may inform those who have not yet tried it, is rather difficult to accomplish. While I was thus occupied the three remaining hounds reluctantly withdrew, and described a semicircle to leeward of me for the purpose o obtaining my wind, and more correctly ascertaining the cause of their discomfiture. Having loaded, I re-opened my fire, and wounded another, when they all made off.

I could not help feeling very reluctant to fire at the jolly hounds. The whole affair reminded me so very forcibly of many gallant courses I had enjoyed in the Scottish deer-forest with my own noble deer-hounds, that I could not divest myself of the idea that those now before me deserved a better recompense for the masterly manner in which they were pursuing their desperate game. One hound, in particular, bore a strong expression of dear old Factor in his face, a trusty stag-hound bred by myself, whose deeds, though not renowned in verse like Ossian's Oscar and Luath, were perhaps little inferior either in speed or prowess to those famed in ancient song.

Having summoned my men, and with considerable difficulty dragged the ponderous carcass of the old bull out of the water, we found that he had been cruelly lacerated by the hounds. It appeared to me that they had endeavored to hamstring him. His hind legs, haunches, and belly were dreadfully torn; he had lost half his tail, and was otherwise mutilated. Poor old bull! I could not help commiserating his fate. It is melancholy to reflect that, in accordance with the laws of nature, such scenes of pain must ever be occurring; one species, whether inhabiting earth, air, or ocean, being produced to become the prey of another. At night I watched the water, with fairish moonlight, and shot a large spotted hyæna.

I continued here hunting hartebeests until the 21st, when I inspanned at an early hour, and trekked due east until sundown, when I halted near a small fountain of fine water, having performed a march of about twenty-five miles. Our road lay through a wild, uninhabited country, producing sweet grass in abundance,

Digitized by Google

A WILD DOG.

but destitute of water. On the morning of the 22d, having breakfasted, I road southwest, with after riders, and found the game abundant, but wild and shy, having been recently hunted by Boers.

The wild dogs, or "wilde honden," as they are termed by Dutch Boers, are still abundant in the precincts of the Cape colony, and are met with in great numbers throughout the interior. These animals invariably hunt together in large organized packs, varying in number from ten to sixty, and by their extraordinary powers of endurance, and mode of mutual assistance, they are enabled to run into the swiftest, or overcome the largest and most powerful antelope. I have never heard of their attacking the buffalo, and I believe that the animal pursued in the present instance is the largest to which they give battle. Their pace is a long, never-tiring gallop, and in the chase they relieve one another, the leading hounds falling to the rear when fatigued, when others, who have been husbanding their strength, come up and relieve them. Having succeeded in bringing their

Digitized by Google

quarry to bay, they all surround him, and he is immediately dragged to the ground, and in a few minutes torn to pieces and consumed. They are of a bold and daring disposition, and do not entertain much fear of man, evincing less concern on his approach than any other carnivorous animal with which I am acquainted. On disturbing a pack, they trot leisurely along before the intruder, repeatedly halting and looking back at him. The females bring forth their young in large holes, in desolate open plains. These burrows are connected with one another under ground. When a troop of wild dogs frequenting these holes observe a man approaching, they do not, as might be supposed, take shelter in the holes, but, rather trusting to their speed, they rush forth, even though the intruder should be close upon them, and retreat across the plain; the young ones, unless very weak, accompany them. The devastation occasioned by them among the flocks of the pastoral Dutch Boers is inconceivable. It constantly happens, that when the careless shepherds leave their charge in quest of honey or other amusement, a pack of these marauders comes across the defenceless flock. A sanguinary massacre in such cases invariably ensues, and incredible numbers of sheep are killed and wounded. The voracious pack, not content with killing as many as they can eat, follow resolutely on, tearing and mangling all that come within their reach. Their voice consists of three different kinds of cry, each being used on special occasions. One of these cries is a sharp, angry bark, usually uttered when they suddenly behold an object which they cannot make out. Another resembles a number of monkeys chattering together, or men conversing while their teeth are chattering violently from cold. This cry is emitted at night when large numbers of them are together, and they are excited by any particular occurrence, such as being barked at by domestic dogs. The third cry, and the one most commonly uttered by them, is a sort of rallying note to bring the various members of the pack together when they have been scattered in following several individuals of a troop of antelopes. It is a peculiarly soft, melodious cry, yet, nevertheless, it may be distinguished at a great

Digitized by Google

distance. It very much resembles the second note uttered by the cuckoo which visits England during the summer months, and, when heard in a calm morning echoing through the distant woodlands, it has a very pleasing effect. They treat all domestic dogs, however large and fierce, with the utmost scorn, waiting to receive their attack, and then, clannishly, assisting one another, they generally rend them in pieces. The domestic dogs most cordially reciprocate their animosity, and abhor their very voices, at what distance soever heard, even more than that of the lion, starting to their feet, and angrily barking for hours. This interesting though destructive animal seems to form the connecting line between the wolf and the hyæna.

Digitized by Google

OSTRICHES.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXVI.

HUNTING THE OSTRICH, THE WILDEBEEST, AND THE ORYX.

FOLLOWING Mr. Cumming in his dashing career, we next extract his account of the mode of hunting the Ostrich among the Bushmen, and his own hunting of the beautiful oryx.

A favorite method adopted by the wild Bushman for approaching the ostrich and other varieties of game, is to clothe himself in the skin of one of these birds, in which, taking care of the wind, he stalks about the plain, cunningly imitating the gait and motions of the ostrich until within range, when, with a well-directed poisoned arrow from his tiny bow, he can generally seal the fate of any of the ordinary varieties of game. These insignificant-looking arrows are about two feet six inches in length; they consist of a slender reed, with a sharp bone head, thoroughly poisoned with a composition, of which the principal ingredients are obtained sometimes from a succulent herb, having thick leaves, yielding a poisonous milky juice, and sometimes from the jaws of snakes. The bow barely exceeds three feet in length; its string is of twisted sinews. When a Bushman finds an ostrich's nest, he enscones himself in it, and there awaits the return of the old birds, by which means he generally secures the pair. It is by means of these little arrows

Digitized by Google

THE ORYX.

that the majority of the fine plumes are obtained which grace the heads of the fair throughout the civilized world.

It was now the height of summer, and every day the heat of the sun was terrific, but there was generally a breeze of wind, and the nights were cool. Our vley was daily decreasing, and I saw that, unless we were visited by rains, it would soon be no more. On the morning of the 22d I had rather an absurd adventure with a porcupine, which cost me my pack-saddle, the only thing of the sort I had in camp. Long before day-break I saddled up, and rode north with my two after-riders and a spare horse with the pack-saddle. As day dawned I came upon a handsome old porcupine, taking his morning airing. At first sight he reminded me of a badger. Unwilling to discharge my rifle, as it was probable that we were in the vicinity of oryx, I resolved to attempt his destruction with the thick end of my "jambok," the porcupine, like the seal, being easily killed with a blow on the nose. I jumped off my horse, and after a short race, in which I tried him with many turns, when he invariably doubled back between my legs, giving me the full benefit of his bristling

Digitized by Google

quills, I succeeded in killing him with the jambok, but not till I had received several wounds in my hands. My boys the while sat grinning in their saddles, enjoying the activity of their "baas."

Having covered him with bushes, we rode on, and shortly came upon an immense, compact herd of several thousand migrating springboks, which were exceedingly tame, and in the middle of them stood two oryx. These we managed for the first time to drive in a southerly direction, being that in which the camp lay; and, after a sharp and rather circular burst, I headed the finer and bowled her over. She proved to be a young cow about three years old. Having disemboweled her, and prepared her for the pack-saddle with a *couteau-de-chasse*, by splitting the brisket, passing the knife along the gristly bones on one side of it, and breaking the back by a dexterous touch of the knife, where certain ribs well known to the hunter join the vertebræ, whereby the animal can more easily be balanced on the pack-saddle, we succeeded with great difficulty in placing her on "Sunday," and rode slowly for the place where we had left the porcupine. We placed him on the oryx, and secured him with a rheim, but we had not proceeded far when some of the quills pricked the steed, upon which he commenced bucking and prancing in the most frantic manner, which of course made matters ten times worse, causing the porcupine to beat the devil's tattoo on his back. The gemsbok's head, also, which, being a poor one, I had not cut off unfortunately got adrift, and kept dangling about his haunches, the sharp horns striking his belly at every spring. He broke loose from Jacob, who led him, and set off across the country at a terrific pace, eventually smashing the pack-saddle, but still failing to disengage himself from the gemsbok, whose hind and fore feet, being fastened together, slipped round under his belly, impeding his motions, and in this condition he was eventually secured, being considerably lacerated about the haunches by the horns of the oryx.

Next day Cobus and I fell in with the finest bull oryx I had yet met, which, after a severe chase, we rode into and slew. or some evenings previous a large bright comet had appeared in the

Digitized by Google

southwest, having a tearing, fiery tail, which strange meteor, to the best of my recollection, shone brightly in the clear firmament for five or six weeks. We lived well, but lonelily. My camp abounded with every delicacy—tongues, brains, marrow-bones, kidneys, rich soup, with the most delicious venison in the world, &c., &c., and a constant supply of ostrich eggs. The 25th was cool and cloudy, being the first day that the sky had been overcast since I had left the Thebus Flats.

In the afternoon I resolved to ride far into the oryx country, sleep under a bush, and hunt them on the following morning. I accordingly left my wagons about 3 P. M., with my two after-riders and a spare horse, and rode about fifteen miles in a northerly course, when we secured our horses to a bush, to leeward of which we slept. On my way thither I dismounted on an arid plain to breathe our steeds and dig up some bulbs of the water-root* for immediate consumption, my thirst being very severe. While cantering along we passed several troops of hartebeests and ostriches, and late in the day I observed a small troop of oryx.

* This interesting root, which has doubtless saved many from dying of thirst, is met with throughout the most parched plains of the Karroo. It is a large oval bulb, varying from six to ten inches in diameter, and is of an extremely juicy consistence, with rather an insipid flavor. It is protected by a thin brown skin, which is easily removed with the back of a knife. It has small, insignificant narrow leaves, with little black dots on them, which are not easily detected by an inexperienced eye. The ground round it is so baked with the sun that it has to be dug out with a knife. The top of the bulb is discovered about eight or nine inches from the surface of the ground, and the earth all round it must then be carefully removed. A knowledge of this plant is invaluable to him whose avocations lead him into these desolate regions. Throughout the whole extent of the great Kalahari desert, and the vast tract of country adjoining thereto, an immense variety of bulbs and roots of this juicy description succeed one another monthly, there being hardly a season in the year at which the poor Bakalahari, provided with a sharp-pointed stick hardened in the fire, can not obtain a meal, being intimately acquainted with each and all the herbs and roots which a bountiful hand has provided for his sustenance. There are also several succulent plants, having thick, juicy leaves, which in like manner answer the purpose of food and drink.

Above all, a species of bitter water-melon is thickly scattered over the entire surface of the known parts of the great Kalahari desert. These often supply the place of food and water to the wild inhabitants of those remote regions, and it is stated by the Bakalahari that these melons improve in flavor as they penetrate further to the west. Most of these roots are much eaten by the gemsboks, which are led by instinct to root them out. The elephants also, apprised by their acute sense of smell of their position, feed upon them, and whole tracts may be seen plowed up by the tusks of these sagacious animals, in quest of them

Digitized by Google

THE SPRINGBOK.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

HUNTING THE SPRINGBOK AND THE QUAGGA.

NDOUBTEDLY, Mr. Cummings' descriptions of hunting scenes in Africa are among the liveliest, freshest, and most graphic "incidents of travel" which have yet appeared. The following is his account of springbok and quagga hunting.

On the morning of the 9th, Strydom and I having resolved over night to go in quest of a troop of ostriches which his Hottentot reported, frequenting the plains immediately adjacent to the Thebus Mountain, we started our Hottentots two hours before the dawn of day; and after an early breakfast we saddled up, and rode direct for the Thebus Mountain. This remarkable mountain, which I shall ever remember as the leading feature on the plains where I first really commenced my African hunting, is of peculiar shape, resembling a

Digitized by Google

cone depressed at the apex, and surmounted by a round tower. It is also remarkable as being considerably higher than the surrounding mountains, with which the plains are bounded and intersected. As we rode along, a balmy freshness pervaded the morning air. We passed through herds of thousands of springboks, with small herds of wildebeest scattered among them. I fired two or three very long shots without success. Strydom, however, was more fortunate. He fired into a herd of about a hundred bucks at three hundred yards, and hit one fine old buck right in the middle of the forehead, the ball passing clean through his skull. We hid him in a hole in the ground, and covered him with bushes, and then rode on to our Hottentots, whom we found waiting beside a small fountain in a pass formed by a wide gap in a low range of hills, situated between two extensive plains which were thickly covered with game. I took up my position in a bush of rushes in the middle of the pass, and remained there for upward of eight hours, during which our boys were supposed to be endeavoring to drive the game toward us.

The Boer took up the best pass about a quarter of a mile to my right. Before we had been an hour at our passes, the boys drove up four beautiful ostriches, which came and stood within fifty yards of Strydom, but, alas! he was asleep. About this time I was busy trying to remember and practice a childish amusement which once delighted me as much as rifle-shooting—namely, making a cap of rushes, when, on suddenly lifting up my eyes, I saw standing within eighty yards of me about a dozen beautiful springboks, which were coming up to the pass behind me. I snatched up my rifle, and, lying flat on my breast, sent a bullet through the best buck in the troop, smashing his shoulder. He ran about fifty yards, and fell dead. I unfortunately left him lying exposed in the path, the consequence of which was that three other troops of springboks, which were coming up as he had come, were turned to the right about by his carcase.

It was amusing to see the birds and beasts of prey assembling to dispute the carcase with me. First came the common black and white carrion crow, then the vultures; the jackals knew the cry of

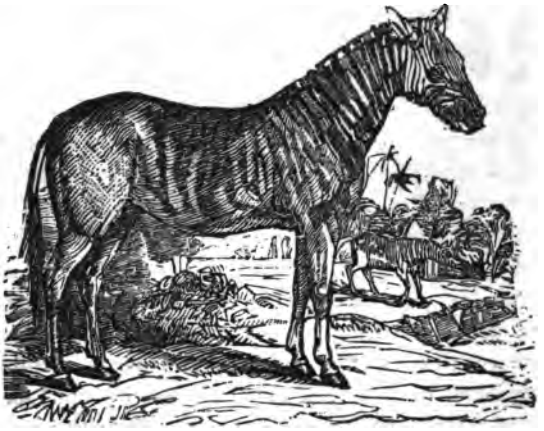
Digitized by Google

the vultures, and they too came sneaking from their hiding-places in the rocks and holes of the ant-bear in the plains to share in the feast, while I was obliged to remain a quiet spectator, not daring to move, as the game was now in herds on every side of me, and I expected to see ostriches every moment. Presently, a herd of wildebeest came thundering down upon me, and passed within shot. I put a bullet into one of these, too far behind the shoulder, which, as is always the case with deer and antelopes, did not seem to affect him in the slightest degree. In the afternoon we altered our positions, and sent the boys to drive the plain beside which I had been sitting all day. The quantity of bucks which were now before our eyes beat all computation. The plain extended, without a break, until the eye could not discern any object smaller than a castle. Throughout the whole of this extent were herds of thousands and tens of thousands of springboks, interspersed with troops of wildebeest. The boys sent us one herd of about three hundred springboks, into which Strydom let fly at about three hundred yards, and turned them and all the rest.

It was now late in the day, so we made for home, taking up the buck which Strydom had shot in the morning. As we cantered along the flats, Strydom, tempted by a herd of springboks, which were drawn up together in a compact body, jumped off his horse, and, giving his ivory sight an elevation of several feet, let drive at them, the distance being about five hundred yards. As the troop bounded away, we could distinguish a light-colored object lying in the short heath, which he pronounced to be a springbok, and on going up we found one fine old doe lying dead, shot through the spine. This day, and every day since I arrived at these flats, I was astonished at the number of skeletons and well-bleached skulls with which the plains were covered. Thousands of skulls of springbok and wildebeest were strewed around wherever the hunter turned his eye. The sun was extremely powerful all day but, being intent on the sport, I did not feel it until I found my legs burned; my dress, as usual, was the kilt, with a gray stalking-cap. On reaching home the following day, a large party of natives, belonging to the chief Moshesh, arrived on the farm.

Digitized by Google

These poor men were travelling in quest of employment. Numbers of natives annually visit the colony, and work for the Boers, making stone enclosures for their cattle, and large dams or embankments across little streams in the mouths of valleys, for the purpose of collecting water in the rainy season for the supply of their flocks and herds during the protracted droughts of summer. They are paid for their labor with young cows or she-goats. The recent rains having washed away the embankment of a dam situated in a distant range of hills, on the borders of the farm, Strydom engaged these men to repair it. The vicinity of the dam being a favorite haunt for quaggas, and it being necessary that Strydom should go there on the morrow, we resolved to hunt in the neighboring district, in which were situated some high and rugged hills. Accordingly, next day, we sallied forth, and I ascended to one of their highest pinnacles, where I managed to shoot a rhode-raebok. Joining Strydom shortly afterward, we hunted over another range of the same hills, where we fell in with three quaggas and other game.



THE QUAGGA.

Digitized by Google

AMERICAN BUFFALO.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

THE PALLAH.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

HUNTING THE AFRICAN BUFFALO AND PALLAH.

EARLY on the 4th, says Mr. Cumming, we inspanned and continued our march for Booby, a large party of savages still following the wagons. Before proceeding far I was tempted by the beautiful appearance of the country to saddle horses to hunt in the mountains westward of my course. I directed the wagons to proceed a few miles under guidance of the natives, and there await my arrival. I was accompanied by Isaac, who was mounted on Old Gray, and carried my clumsy Dutch rifle of six to the pound. Two Bechuanas followed us, leading four of my dogs. Having crossed a well-wooded strath, we reached a little crystal river, whose margin was trampled down with the spoor of a great variety of heavy game, but especially of buffalo and rhinoceros. We took up the spoor of a troop of buffaloes, which we followed

Digitized by Google

along a path made by the heavy beasts of the forest through a neck in the hills; and, emerging from the thicket, we beheld, on the other side of a valley which had opened upon us, a herd of about ten huge bull buffaloes. These I attempted to stalk, but was defeated by a large herd of zebras, which, getting our wind, charged past and started the buffaloes. I ordered the Bechuanas to release the dogs; and spurring Colesberg, which I rode for the first time since the affair with the lioness, I gave chase. The buffaloes crossed the valley in front of me, and made for a succession of dense thickets in the hills to the northward. As they crossed the valley, by riding hard I obtained a broadside shot at the last bull, and fired both barrels into him. He, however, continued his course, but I presently separated him, along with two other bulls, from the troop. My rifle being a two-grooved, which is hard to load, I was unable to do so on horseback, and followed with it empty, in the hope of bringing them to bay. In passing through a grove of thorny trees I lost sight of the wounded buffalo; he had turned short and doubled back, a common practice with them when wounded. After following the other two at a hard gallop for about two miles, I was riding within five yards of their huge broad sterns. They exhaled a strong bovine smell, which came hot in my face. I expeced every minute that they would come to bay, and give me time to load; but this they did not seem disposed to do. At length, finding I had the speed of them, I increased my pace; and going ahead, I placed myself right before the finest bull, thus expecting to force him to stand at bay; upon which he instantly charged me with a low roar, very similar to the voice of a lion. Colesburg neatly avoided the charge, and the bull resumed his northward course. We now entered on rocky ground, and the forest became more dense as we proceeded. The buffaloes were evidently making for some strong retreat. I, however, managed with much difficulty to hold them in view, following as best I could through thorny thickets. Isaac rode some hundred yards behind, and kept shouting to me to drop the pursuit, or I should be killed. At last the buffaloes suddenly pulled up, and stood at bay in a thicket within

Digitized by Google

twenty yards of me. Springing from my horse, I hastily loaded my two-grooved rifle, which I had scarcely completed when Isaac rode up and inquired what had become of the buffaloes, little dreaming that they were standing within twenty yards of him. I answered by pointing my rifle across his horse's nose, and letting fly sharp right and left at the two buffaloes. A headlong charge, accompanied by a muffled roar, was the result. In an instant I was round a clump of tangled thorn trees; but Isaac, by the violence of his efforts to get his horse in motion, lost his balance, and at the same instant, his girths giving way, himself, his saddle, and big Dutch rifle, all came to the ground together, with a heavy crash, right in the path of the infuriated buffaloes. Two of the dogs, which had fortunately that moment joined us, met them in their charge, and, by diverting their attention, probably saved Isaac from instant destruction. The buffaloes now took up another position in an adjoining thicket. They were both badly wounded, blotches and pools of blood marking the ground where they had stood. The dogs rendered me assistance by taking up their attention, and in a few minutes these two noble bulls breathed their last beneath the shade of a mimosa grove. Each of them, in dying, repeatedly uttered a very striking, low, deep moan. This I subsequently ascertained the buffalo invariably utters when in the act of expiring.

On going up to them, I was astonished to behold their size and powerful appearance. Their horns reminded me of the rugged trunk of an oak tree. Each horn was upward of a foot in breadth at the base, and together they effectually protected the skull with a massive and impenetrable shield. The horns, descending, and spreading out horizontally, completely overshadowed the animal's eyes, imparting to him a look the most ferocious and sinister that can be imagined. On my way to the wagons I shot a stag sassayby, and while I was engaged in removing his head a troop of about thirty doe pallahs cantered past me, followed by one princely old buck. Snatching up my rifle, I made a fine shot, and rolled him over in the grass.

Digitized by Google

THE FALCON.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

HUNTING AND HAWKING IN PERSIA.

SIR JOHN MALCOLM, in his delightful Sketches of Persia, has given some very lively descriptions of sporting scenes in that romantic country. In order to understand the following extract from his book, the reader must recollect that Sir John himself is the Elchee or ambassador from England, of whom he speaks as of another person.

We were kept several weeks at Abusheher; and among other amusements by which we beguiled the tedium of our sojourn at this dull sea-port, were those of hunting and hawking; which, according to the Nimrods of our party, are nowhere found in greater perfection: but as the mode of killing the game differs essentially from that of other countries, I shall describe it, that such sportsmen as can read may judge of its merits.

The huntsmen proceed to a large plain, or rather desert, near the sea-side: they have hawks and greyhounds; the former carried in the usual manner, on the hand of the huntsman; the

Digitized by Google

PERSIAN GREYHOUND.

latter led in a leash by a horseman, generally the same who carries the hawk. When the antelope is seen, they endeavor to get as near as possible; but the animal, the moment it observes them, goes off at a rate that seems swifter than the wind; the horsemen are instantly at full speed, having slipped the dogs. If it is a single deer, they at the time fly the hawks; but if a herd, they wait till the dogs have fixed on a particular antelope. The hawks, skimming along near the ground, soon reach the deer, at whose head they pounce in succession, and sometimes with a violence that knocks it over. At all events, they confuse the animal so much as to stop its speed in such a degree that the dogs can come up; and in an instant men, horses, dogs, and hawks, surround the unfortunate deer, against which their united efforts have been combined. The part of the chase that surprised me most was the extraordinary combination of the hawks and the dogs, which throughout seemed to look to each other for aid. This, I was told, was the result of long and skilful training.

The antelope is supposed to be the fleetest quadruped on earth, and the rapidity of the first burst of the chase I have described is astonishing. The run seldom exceeds three or four miles, and often it is not half so much. A fawn is an easy victory; the doe often runs a good chase, and the buck is seldom taken. The Arabs are, indeed, afraid to fly their hawks at the latter, as these fine birds, in pouncing, frequently impale themselves on its sharp horns.

The hawks used in this sport are of a species that I have never

Digitized by Google

PERSIAN ANTELOPE.

seen in any other country. This breed, which is called Cherkh, is not large, but of great beauty and symmetry.

Another mode of running down the antelope is practised here, and still more in the interior of Persia. Persons of the highest rank lead their own greyhounds in a long silken leash, which passes through the collar, and is ready to slip the moment the huntsman chooses. The well-trained dog goes alongside the horse, and keeps clear of him when at full speed, and in all kinds of country. When a herd of antelopes is seen, a consultation is held, and the most experienced determine the point towards which they are to be driven. The field (as an English sportsman would term it) then disperse, and while some drive the herd in the desired direction, those with the dogs take their post on the same line, at the distance of about a mile from each other; one of the worst dogs is then slipped at the herd, and from the moment he singles out an antelope the whole body are in motion. The object of the horsemen who have greyhounds is to intercept its course, and to slip fresh dogs, in succession, at the fatigued animal. In rare instances the second dog kills. It is generally the third or fourth; and even these, when the deer is strong, and the ground favorable, often fail. This sport, which is very exhilarating, was

Digitized by Google

the delight of the late King of Persia, Aga Mahomed Khan, whose taste is inherited by the present Sovereign.

The novelty of these amusements interested me, and I was pleased, on accompanying a party to a village, about twenty miles from Abusheher, to see a species of hawking, peculiar, I believe, to the sandy plains of Persia, on which the Hubara,* a noble species of bustard, is found on almost bare plains, where it has no shelter but a small shrub called geetuck. When we went in quest of them we had a party of about twenty, all well mounted. Two kinds of hawks are necessary for this sport; the first, the cherkh (the same which is flown at the antelope), attacks them on the ground, but will not follow them on the wing; for this reason, the Bhyree, a hawk well known in India, is flown the moment the hubara rises.

As we rode along in an extended line, the men who carried the cherkhs every now and then unhooded and held them up, that they might look over the plain. The first hubara we found afforded us a proof of the astonishing quickness of sight of one of the hawks; he fluttered to be loose, and the man who held him gave a whoop, as he threw him off his hand, and set off at full speed. We all did the same. At first we only saw our hawk skimming over the plain, but soon perceived, at a distance of more than a mile, the beautiful speckled hubara, with his head erect, and wings outspread, running forward to meet his adversary. The cherkh made several unsuccessful pounces, which were either evaded or repelled by the beak or wings of the hubara, which at last found an opportunity of rising, when a bhyree was instantly flown, and the whole party were again at full gallop. We had a flight of more than a mile, when the hubara alighted, and was killed by another cherkh, who attacked him on the ground. This bird weighed ten pounds. We killed several

* The Hubara usually weighs from seven to eleven pounds. On its head is a tuft of black and white feathers; the back of the head and neck are spotted black; the side of the head and throat are white, as well as the under part of the body; the breast is slate-colored; the feathers of the wing are greenish-brown, speckled with black; the bill of a very dark-grey; and on each side of the neck is a large and handsome tuft of feathers, black and white alternately.

Digitized by Google

FOXHOUND.

others, but were not always successful, having seen our hawks twice completely beaten during the two days we followed this fine sport.

The inhabitants of the country over which we hunted are all Arabs. They live, like their brethren in other parts, almost entirely on camels' milk and dates. Their care appears limited to the preservation of the animal and the propagation of the tree, which yield what they account the best of this world's luxuries; and these not only furnish this lively race of men with food, but with almost all the metaphors in which their language abounds. Of this we had an amusing instance: amongst others who accompanied the Elchee on this sporting expedition was a young officer, who measured six feet seven inches: he, like others, had lain down to take an hour's repose, between our morning and evening hunt. An old Arab, who was desired to awake him, smiling, said to his servant, "Entreat your date tree to rise." We had a hearty laugh at our friend, who was not reconciled to this comparison of his commanding stature to the pride of the desert.

If we were amused by the field-diversions of the Persians and Arabs, they were equally so with our mode of hunting. The Elchee had brought a few couples of English fox-hounds, intending them as a present to the heir-apparent, Abbas Meerza. With this small pack we had several excellent runs. One morning we killed a fox, after a very hard chase; and while the rest of the

Digitized by Google

FOX.

party were exulting in their success, cutting off poor reynard's brush, praising the hounds, adding some two feet to a wall their horses had cleared, laughing at those who had got tumbles, and recounting many a hair-breadth escape, I was entertained by listening to an Arab peasant, who, with animated gestures, was narrating to a group of his countrymen all he had seen of this noble hunt. "There went the fox," said he, pointing with a crooked stick to a clump of date trees; "there he went at a great rate; I hallooed, and hallooed, but nobody heard me, and I thought he must get away; but when he was quite out of sight, up came a large spotted dog, and then another and another; they all had their noses on the ground, and gave tongue, whow, whow, whow, so loud that I was frightened:—away went these devils, who soon found the poor animal; after them galloped the Faringees*, shouting and trying to make a noise louder than the dogs: no wonder they killed the fox among them; but it is certainly fine sport. Our Shaikh has no dogs like these." This last remark

* Faringee, which is a corruption of Frank, is the name given to an European over all Asia.

Digitized by Google

was assented to by all present, and the possession of a breed of dogs, which their Shaikh had not, added not a little, in the eyes of those peasants, to the character of the mission.

* * * * * *

Some gentlemen had accompanied the mission whose chief object was to see Persepolis and other remains of ancient splendor. These motives were unintelligible to the Persians. The day we left the ruins, Aga Meer, as we were riding together, expressed his surprise at men devoting their time to such pursuits. "What can be the use," said he, "of travelling so far and running so many risks to look at ruined houses and palaces, when they might stay so comfortably at home?" I replied with some feeling of contempt for my friend's love of quiet, "If the state of a man's circumstances, or that of his country, does not find him work, he must find it for himself, or go to sleep and be good for nothing. Antiquaries," I continued, "to whose praiseworthy researches you allude, by directing, through their labors and talents, our attention to the great names and magnificent monuments of former days, aid in improving the sentiments and taste of a nation. Besides, though no antiquary myself, I must ever admire a study which carries man beyond self. I love those elevating thoughts that lead me to dwell with delight on the past, and to look forward with happy anticipations to the future. We are told by some that such feelings are mere illusions, and the cold, practical philosopher may, on the ground of their inutility, desire to remove them from men's minds, to make way for his own machinery; but he could as soon argue me out of my existence as take from me the internal proof which such feelings convey, both as to my origin and destination."

"There goes a Goor-kher" (wild ass), said Mahomed Beg, the Jelloodâr,* who was riding close behind; and away he galloped. Away I galloped also, leaving unfinished one of the finest speeches about the past and the future that was ever commenced.

We pursued the goor-kher several miles, when we gave up the chase as hopeless. On our return, however, we found plenty of

* Persian groom.

Digitized by Google

other game; five hares were killed by our dogs and three by hawks. When at Shiraz, the Elchee had received a present of a very fine Shâh-Bâz, or royal falcon. Before going out I had been amused at seeing Nutee Beg, our head falconer, a man of great experience in his department, put upon this bird a pair of leathers, which he fitted to its thighs with as much care as if he had been the tailor of a fashionable horseman. I inquired the reason of so unusual a proceeding. "You will learn that," said the consequential master of the hawks, "when you see our sport:" and I was convinced, at the period he predicted, of the old fellow's knowledge of his business.

The first hare seized by the falcon was very strong, and the ground rough. While the bird kept the claws of one foot fastened in the back of its prey, the other was dragged along the ground till it had an opportunity to lay hold of a tuft of grass, by which it was enabled to stop the course of the hare, whose efforts to escape, I do think, would have torn the hawk asunder, if it had not been provided with the leathern defences which have been mentioned.

The next time the falcon was flown, gave us a proof of that extraordinary courage which its whole appearance, and particularly its eye, denoted. It had stopped and quite disabled the second hare by the first pounce, when two greyhounds, which had been slipped by mistake, came up, and endeavored to seize it. They were, however, repulsed by the falcon, whose boldness and celerity in attacking the dogs and securing its prey excited our admiration and astonishment.

We had some excellent sport with smaller hawks and partridges. I was particularly pleased with one bird which kept hovering over our heads till the game was sprung, and then descending like a shot, struck its prey to the ground.

Digitized by Google

LION, LIONESS AND CUBS.

CHAPTER XL.

SHOOTING A LION FROM A WATCHING PLACE.

ONE of Mr. Cummings' modes of hunting in Africa, was to have a hole dug near a fountain or piece of water, and concealing himself in it, to wait for the approach of the wild animals who would resort to it to drink. The following extract from his book shows the success of this stratagem.

On the afternoon of the 3d of September I watched the fountain. Toward sunset one blue wildebeest, six zebras, and a large herd of pallahs were all drinking before me. I lay enjoying contemplation for at least fifteen

Digitized by Google

STOPPING A POACHER.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

minutes, and most of them having slaked their thirst, I sent a ball through the heart of the best headed pallah. I then took a long shot at the blue wildebeest bull, and sent the other ball into his shoulder. I now came to the camp, and ordered the pallah to be placed in front of my hole beside the water, to attract the lions. Having taken my coffee, I returned to the water with Kleinboy and Mollyee. It was bright moonlight. We had scarcely lain down, when the terrible voice of a lion was heard a little to the east; the jackals were feasting over the remains of the white rhinoceros of yesterday, and only one or two occasionally came and snuffed at the pallah. Presently a herd of zebras, accompanied by elands, approached the water, but were too timid to come in and drink: a troop of wild dogs now came boldly up, and were walking off with the pallah, when I fired into them. They made off, but immediately returning and again seizing my pallah, I fired again, and wounded one of them.

Soon after we had lain down a thundering clattering of hoofs was heard coming up the vley, and on came an immense herd of wildebeest. They were very thirsty, and the leading cow very soon came boldly up and drank before me. I sent a ball through her; she ran sixty yards up the slope behind me, and fell dead. Her comrades then thundered across the vley, and took up a position on the opposite rising ground. In two minutes the hyænas and jackals had attacked the carcass of this wildebeest. Soon after this a lion gave a most appalling roar on the bushy height close opposite to us, which was succeeded by a death-like stillness which lasted for nearly a minute. I had then only one shot in my four barrels, and I hastily loaded the other barrel of my Westley Richards, and with breathless attention kept the strictest watch in front, expecting every moment to see the mighty and terrible king of beasts approaching; but he was too cunning. He saw all the other game fight shy of the water, so he made a circuit to leeward to get the wind off the fountain. Soon after he roared I heard a number of jackals bothering him, as if telling him to come across the vley to the wildebeest: he growled from side to side, as if playing with them, and after this all was still.

Digitized by Google

JACKAL.

I had listened with intense anxiety for about fifteen minutes longer, when I heard the hyænas and jackals give way on either side behind me from the carcass of the wildebeest, and, turning my head slowly round, beheld a huge and majestic lion, with a black mane which nearly swept the ground, standing over the carcass. He seemed aware of my proximity, and, lowering his head, at once laid hold of the wildebeest and dragged it some distance up the hill. He then halted to take breath, but did not expose a broadside, and in a quarter of a minute he again laid hold of the wildebeest and dragged it about twelve yards further toward the cover, when he again raised his noble head and halted to take breath.

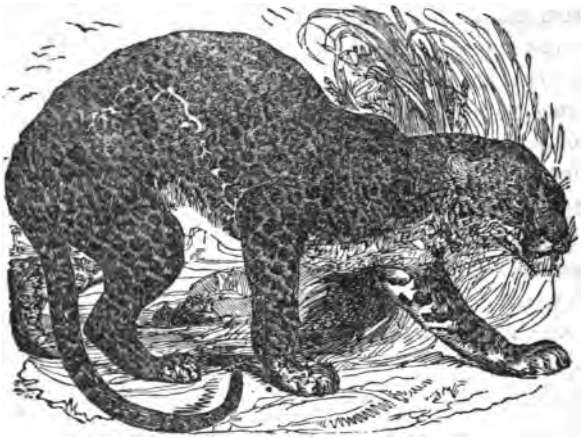
I had not an instant to loose; he stood with his right side exposed to me in a very slanting position; I stretched my left arm across the grass, and, taking him rather low, fired; the ball took effect, and the lion sank to the shot. All was still as death for many seconds, when he uttered a deep growl, and, slowly gaining his feet, limped toward the cover, roaring mournfully as he went. When he got into the thorny bushes he stumbled through them as he moved along, and in half a minute I heard him halt and growl fearfully, as if dying. I had now every reason to believe that he was either dead or would die immediately, and that if I did not seek him till the morning I knew very well that the hyænas and jackals would destroy him. I accordingly went up to camp, and, having saddled two horses, I and Martin rode to seek him, taking all the dogs, led in strings by the natives. On reaching the carcass of the wildebeest we slipped the dogs, and

Digitized by Google

they went off after the hyænas and jackals: we listened in vain for the deep growl of the lion, but I was persuaded that he was dead, and rode forward to the spot where I had last heard him growl. Lassie, now coming up, commenced barking at a bush in front of me, and, riding round, I had the immense satisfaction to behold the most magnificent old black-maned lion stretched out before me.

The ball had entered his belly a little before the flank, and traversed the length and breadth of his body, crippling him in the opposite shoulder. No description could give a correct idea of the surpassing beauty of this most majestic animal, as he lay still warm before me. I lighted a fire and gazed with delight upon his lovely mane, his massive arms, his sharp yellow nails, his hard and terrible head, his immense and powerful teeth, his perfect beauty and symmetry throughout; and I felt that I had won the noblest prize that this wide world could yield to a sportsman. Having about fifteeen natives with me, I sent for rheims and the lechter-uit, and we bore the lion to camp.

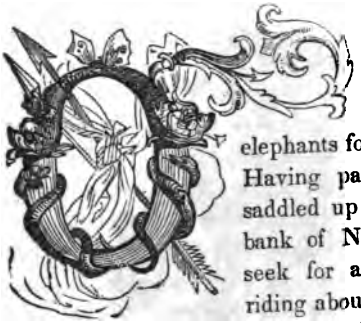
Digitized by Google



LEOPARD.

CHAPTER XLI.

HUNTING THE LEOPARD WITH DOGS, AND ADVENTURES WITH BUFFALOES AND LIONS.



ON the morning of the 22d, says Mr. Cumming, I rode into camp, after unsuccessfully following the spoor of a herd of elephants for two days in a westerly course. Having partaken of some refreshment, I saddled up two steeds and rode down the bank of Ngctwani with the Bushman, to seek for any game I might find. After riding about a mile along the river's green bank, I came suddenly upon an old male leopard, lying under the shade of a thorn grove, and panting from the great heat. Although I was within sixty yards of him, he had not heard the horse's tread. I thought he was a lioness, and, dismounting, took a rest in my saddle on the Old Gray, and sent a bullet into him. He sprang to his feet, and ran half way down the river's bank, and

Digitized by Google

stood to look about him, when I sent a second bullet into his person, and he disappeared over the bank. The ground being very dangerous, I did not disturb him by following then, but I at once sent Ruyter back to camp for the dogs. Presently he returned with Wolf and Boxer, very much done up with the sun. I rode forward, and on looking over the bank the leopard started up and sneaked off alongside of the tall reeds, and was instantly out of sight. I fired a random shot from the saddle to encourage the dogs, and shouted to them; they, however, stood looking stupidly round, and would not take up his scent at all. I led them over his spoor, again and again, but to no purpose; the dogs seemed quite stupid, and yet they were Wolf and Boxer, my two best.

At length I gave it up as a lost affair, and was riding down the river's bank, when I heard Wolf give tongue behind me, and, galloping back, found him at bay with the leopard, immediately beneath where I had fired at him; he was very severely wounded, and had slipped down into the river's bed and doubled back, whereby he had thrown out both the dogs and myself. As I approached he flew out upon Wolf and knocked him over, and then, running up the bed of the river, took shelter in a thick bush: Wolf, however, followed him, and at this moment my other dogs came up, having heard the shot, and bayed him fiercely. He sprang out upon them, and then crossed the river's bed, taking shelter beneath some large tangled roots on the opposite bank. As he crossed the river I put a third bullet into him, firing from the saddle, and as soon as he came to bay, I gave him a fourth, which finished him. This leopard was a very fine old male; in the conflict the unfortunate Alert was wounded, as usual, getting his face torn open; he was still going on three legs, with all his breast laid bare by the first water-buck.

In the evening I directed my Hottentots to watch a fine pool in the river, and do their best while I rode to a distant pool several miles up the Ngotwani, reported as very good for game, to lie all night and watch: my Totties, however, fearing "Tao," disobeyed me. On reaching the water I was bound for, I found it

Digitized by Google

very promising, and, having fastened my two horses to a tree beneath the river's bank, I prepared a place of concealment close by, and lay down for the night.

The river's banks on each side were clad with groves of shady thorn trees. After I had lain some time, squadrons of buffaloes were heard coming on, until the shady grove on the east bank of the water immediately above me was alive with them. After some time the leaders ventured down the river's bank to drink, and this was the signal for a general rush into the large pool of water: they came on like a regiment of cavalry at a gallop, making a mighty din, and obscuring the air with a dense cloud of dust. At length I sent a ball into one of them, when the most tremendous rush followed up the bank, where they all stood still, listening attentively. I knew that the buffalo was severely wounded, but did not hear him fall. Some time after I fired at a second, as they stood on the bank above me; this buffalo was also hard hit, but did not then fall. A little after I fired at a third on the same spot; he ran forty yards, and, falling, groaned fearfully: this at once brought on a number of the others to butt their dying comrade, according to their benevolent custom. I then crept in toward them, and, firing my fourth shot, a second buffalo ran forward a few yards, and, falling, groaned as the last; her comrades, coming up, served her in the same manner. A second time I crept in, and, firing a fifth shot, a third buffalo ran forward, and fell close to her dying comrades: in a few minutes all the other buffaloes made off, and the sound of teeth tearing at the flesh was heard immediately.

I fancied it was the hyænas, and fired a shot to scare them from the flesh. All was still; and, being anxious to inspect the heads of the buffaloes, I went boldly forward, taking the native who accompanied me along with me. We were within about five yards of the nearest buffalo, when I observed a yellow mass lying alongside of him, and at the same instant a lion gave a deep growl. I thought it was all over with me. The native shouted "Tao," and, springing away, instantly commenced blowing shrilly through a charmed piece of bone which he wore on his necklace. I

Digitized by Google

retreated to the native, and we then knelt down. The lion continued his meal, tearing away at the buffalo, and growling at his wife and family, who, I found next day by the spoor, had accompanied him. Knowing that he would not molest me if I left him alone, I proposed to the native to go to our hole and lie down, but he would not hear of it, and entreated me to fire at the lion. I fired three different shots where I thought I saw him, but without any effect; he would not so much as for a moment cease munching my buffalo. I then proceeded to lie down, and was soon asleep, the native keeping watch over our destinies. Some time after midnight other lions were heard coming on from other airts, and my old friend commenced roaring so loudly that the native thought it proper to wake me.

The first old lion now wanted to drink, and held right away for the two unfortunate steeds, roaring terribly. I felt rather alarmed for their safety; but, trusting that the lion had had flesh enough for one night, I lay still, and listened with an attentive ear. In a few minutes, to my utter horror, I heard him spring upon one of the steeds with an angry growl, and dash him to the earth; the steed gave a slight groan, and all was still. I listened to hear the sound of teeth, but all continued still. Soon after this "Tao" was once more to be heard munching the buffalo. In a few minutes he came forward, and stood on the bank close above us, and roared most terribly, walking up and down, as if meditating some mischief. I now thought it high time to make a fire, and, quickly collecting some dry reeds and little sticks, in half a minute we had a cheerful blaze. The lion, which had not yet got our wind, came forward at once to find out what the deuse was up; but, not seeing to his entire satisfaction from the top of the bank, he was proceeding to descend by a game-path into the river-bed within a few yards of us. I happened at the very moment to go to this spot to fetch more wood, and, being entirely concealed from the lion's view above by the intervening high reeds, we actually met face to face!

The first notice I got was his sudden spring to one side, accompanied by repeated angry growls, while I involuntarily made a

Digitized by Google

convulsive spring backward, at the same time giving a fearful shriek, such as I never before remember uttering. I fancied just as he growled that he was coming upon me. We now heaped on more wood, and kept up a very strong fire until the day dawned, the lions feasting beside us all the time, notwithstanding the remonstrances of the little native, who, with a true Bechuana spirit, lamenting the loss of so much good flesh, kept continually shouting and pelting them with flaming brands.

The next morning, when it was clear, I arose and inspected the buffaloes. The three that had fallen were fine old cows, and two of them were partly consumed by the lions. The ground all around was packed flat with their spoor; one particular spoor was nearly as large as that of a borèlé. I then proceeded to inspect the steeds: the sand around them was also covered with the lion's spoor. He had sprung upon the Old Gray, but had done him no further injury than scratching his back through the skin: perhaps the lion had been scared by the rheims, or, on discovering his spare condition, had preferred the buffalo.

Digitized by Google

A PYTHON.

CHAPTER XLII.

MR. CUMMINGS' ADVENTURE WITH A SNAKE.

N the 25th, after breakfast, I started with bedding and provisions to hunt for a few days on the other side of the hills. We visited the first water, and established a place of concealment with rocks and green boughs on the rock. While we were making this bothy a wild boar hove in view, but, observing us, he escaped. We then held on to the further ravine, and on my way thither I nearly rode down a fine old bastard gemsbok, which got away among the rocks. I repaired an old hiding-hole at this water

Digitized by Google

building it up with fragments of rock. I then sent the steeds to a proper distance, put out my fire, and lay down to watch for the night.

First came a pallah, closely followed by a wild dog. The pallah escaped; the wild dog presently returned, and, observing my retreating men, barked loudly; ten minutes after, about eight wild dogs came up the glen and drank. Night now set in, and the moonlight very faint. Presently an occasional loud displacement of rock and stone announced the approach of large game: it was two old buffaloes; they came and drank, and went away without approaching within shot. Soon after, fourteen buffaloes came; but before these had finished drinking, they got an alarm, and charged panic-stricken up the rugged mountain side. They had winded two lions, which came up to the fountain head, and drank within eighteen yards of me, where they lay lapping loudly, and occasionally halting for four or five minutes, but, from their light color and the masses of rock that surrounded them, I could not see to fire. About ten minutes after they had drunk I fancied that they were still lingering, and on throwing a stone their step was heard retreating among the dry leaves and stones.

Soon after this six old buffaloes approached from a glen behind us: they walked very slowly, standing long to listen. When the leader came up to within twenty yards of us, Kleinboy and I fired together; it ran thirty yards, and in two minutes fell. His comrades, after considering the matter for five minutes, came on once more: we again took the leader, and he also dropped. His comrades, as before, retreated, but, soon returning, we wounded a third, which we did not get. The moon was now under, and it was very dark; the buffaloes, however, were determined to try it on once more, and coming up a fourth and last time, we shot another old bull. In about ten minutes lions were very busy on the carcase of the first buffalo, where they feasted till morning, taking another drink before they went away. Toward daybreak we wounded a white rhinoceros, and soon after two black rhinoceroses fought beside us, but I was too sleepy to rise.

On the 26th I rose at earliest dawn to inspect the heads of the

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

DRAWING A BEAST.

Digitized by Google

three old buffaloes; they were all enormous old bulls, and one of them carried a most splendid head. The lions had cleaned out all his entrails: their spoor was immense. Having taken some buffalo breast and liver for breakfast, I dispatched Ruyter to the wagons to call the natives to remove the carcases, while I and Kleinboy held through the hills to see what game might be in the next glen which contained water. On our way thither we started a fine old buck koodo, which I shot, putting both barrels into him at one hundred yards. As I was examining the spoor of the game by the fountain, I suddenly detected an enormous old rock-snake stealing in beneath a mass of rock beside me. He was truly an enormous snake, and, having never before dealt with this species of game, I did not exactly know how to set about capturing him. Being very anxious to preserve his skin entire, and not wishing to have recourse to my rifle, I cut a stout and tough stick about eight feet long, and having lightened myself of my shooting-belt, I commenced the attack. Seizing him by the tail, I tried to get him out of his place of refuge; but I hauled in vain; he only drew his large folds firmer together; I could not move him. At length I got a rheim round one of his folds about the middle of his body, and Kleinboy and I commenced hauling away in good earnest.

The snake, finding the ground too hot for him, relaxed his coils, and, suddenly bringing round his head to the front, he sprang out at us like an arrow, with his immense and hideous mouth opened to its largest dimensions, and before I could get out of his way he was clean out of his hole, and made a second spring, throwing himself forward about eight or ten feet, and snapping his horrid fangs within a foot of my naked legs. I sprang out of his way, and, getting a hold of the green bough I had cut, returned to the charge. The snake now glided along at top speed: he knew the ground well, and was making for a mass of broken rocks, where he would have been beyond my reach, but before he could gain this place of refuge I caught him two or three tremendous whacks on the head. He, however, held on, and gained a pool of muddy water, which he was rapidly crossing, when I again belabored

Digitized by Google

ZEBRA.

him, and at length reduced his pace to a stand. We then hanged him by the neck to a bough of a tree, and in about fifteen minutes he seemed dead, but he again became very troublesome during the operation of skinning, twisting his body in all manner of ways. This serpent measured fourteen feet.*

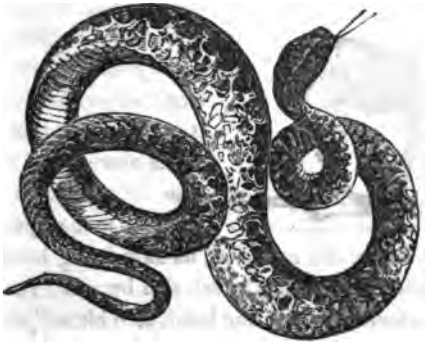
At night no game visited the water, being scared by the strong smell of the carrion. Lions, however, were so numerous that we deemed it safe to shift a position we had taken down the glen, for they trotted past within twenty yards of us, growling fearfully. We fired off the big gun to scare them for the moment while we shifted to our baggage at the fountain head, where we instantly lighted a large fire. The lions, for a short time after this, kept quiet, when they again returned, and the fire being low, they soon commenced upon the buffalo the natives had left within fifty yards of us, and before morning two of them came up and looked into our bothy, when Boxer, giving a sharp bark, and I suddenly awaking and popping up my head, they bounded off.

* This snake was probably a Python, a large snake common in Africa.

Digitized by Google

In the evening of the 28th I shot an old bull koodo. At night I watched the water near my camp with Kleinboy. After a long time had elapsed, an enormous old bull muchoco or white rhinoceros came slowly on, and commenced drinking within fifteen yards of us, and next minute a large herd of zebras and blue wildebeest. It was long before the muchoco would turn his side; when he did, we fired together, and away he went with zebras and wildebeests concealed in a cloud of dust. Next came an old bull borèlé; we fired together, and he made off, blowing loudly, after charging round and round, seeking some object on which to wreak his vengeance. Next came another borèlé, and he got two bullets into his person. The fourth that came was another old bull muchoco; he ran forty yards and fell. And fifth came a cow borèlé; she fell dead to the shots. Three other rhinoceroses came about me, but I was too drowsy to watch any longer, and fell asleep.

These fountains afforded me excellent shooting for about a fortnight longer, during the whole of which time I watched nightly in my different hiding-holes, and bagged buffaloes, rhinoceroses, koodoos, zebras, and other game. One night, while so engaged, a horrid snake, which Kleinboy had tried to kill with his loading-rod, flew up at my eye, and spat poison into it. Immediately I washed it well out at the fountain. I endured great pain all night, but next day the eye came all right

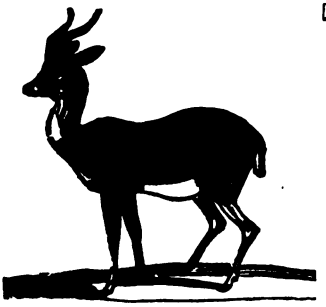


Digitized by Google

BLESBOK.

CHAPTER XLIII.

HUNTING THE BLESBOK AND BOAR.



THE blesbok, says Mr. Cumming, in his manners and habits, very much resembles the springbok, which, however, it greatly exceds in size, being as large as an English fallow-deer. It is one of the true antelopes, and all its movements and paces partake of the grace and elegance peculiar to that species. Its color is similar to that of the sassayby, its skin being beautifully painted with every shade of purple, violet, and brown. Its belly is of the purest white, and a broad white band, or "blaze," adorns the entire length of its face. Blesboks differ from springboks in the determined

Digitized by Google

and invariable manner in which they scour the plains, right in the wind's eye, and also in the manner in which they carry their noses close along the ground. Throughout the greater part of the year they are very wary and difficult of approach, but more especially when the does have young ones. At that season, when one herd is disturbed, and takes away up the wind, every other herd in view follows them; and the alarm extending for miles and miles down the wind, to endless herds beyond the vision of the hunter, a continued stream of blesboks may often be seen scouring up wind for upward of an hour, and covering the landscape as far as the eye can see. The springboks, which in equal numbers frequent the same ground, do not, in general, adopt the same decided course as the blesboks, but take away in every direction across the plains, sometimes with flying bounds, beautifully exhibiting the long, snowy-white hair with which their backs are adorned, and at others walking slowly and carelessly out of the hunter's way, scarcely deigning to look at him, with an air of perfect independence, as if aware of their own matchless speed.

The black wildebeests, which also thickly cover the entire length and breadth of the blesbok country, in herds averaging from twenty to fifty, have no regular course, like the blesboks. Unless driven by a large field of hunters, they do not leave their ground, although disturbed. Wheeling about in endless circles, and performing the most extraordinary variety of intricate evolutions, the shaggy herds of these eccentric and fierce-looking animals are forever capering and gamboling round the hunter on every side. While he is riding hard to obtain a family shot of a herd in front of him, other herds are charging down wind on his right and left, and, having described a number of circular movements, they take up positions upon the very ground across which the hunter rode only a few minutes before.

Singly, and in small troops of four or five individuals, the old bull wildebeests may be seen stationed at intervals throughout the plains, standing motionless during a whole forenoon, coolly watching with a philosophic eye the movements of the other game, eternally uttering a loud snorting noise, and also a short, sharp

Digitized by Google

ery which is peculiar to them. When the hunter approaches these old bulls, they commence whisking their long white tails in a most eccentric manner; then suddenly springing into the air, they begin prancing and capering, and pursue each other in circles at their utmost speed. Suddenly they all pull up together to overhaul the intruder, when two of the bulls will often commence fighting in the most violent manner, dropping on their knees at every shock: then quickly wheeling about, they kick up their heels, whirl their tails with a fantastic flourish, and scour across a plain enveloped in a cloud of dust.

Throughout the greater part of the plains frequented by blesboks, numbers of the sun-baked hills or mounds of clay formed by the white ants occur. The average height of the ant-hills, in these district, is from two to three feet. They are generally distant from one another from one to three hundred yards, being more or less thickly placed in different parts. These ant-hills are of the greatest service to the hunter; enabling himself with facility to conceal himself on the otherwise open plain. By means of them I was enabled to hide, and select out of the herds the bucks and bulls carrying the finest heads, for my collection.

On the 28th, having breakfasted, I rode forth with two after-riders to try for blesboks, and took up positions on the plain, lying flat on my breast behind ant-hills, while my after-riders, one of whom led my horse, endeavored to move them toward me. We found the blesboks abundant, but extremely wary. I wounded several, but did not bag one. I, however, shot two springboks, which were fat, and whose flesh we stood much in need of. I had several chances of wildebeests, but I had resolved not to fire at them.

The following day was the 1st of March. After an early breakfast I again took the field, with my after-riders and a spare horse. There was thunder and lightning on all sides, and I expected the day would set in wet: it all passed over, however, with a few showers, and the weather was delightfully cool. I lay behind ant-hills, while my men, extending to the right and left, endeavored to drive the game toward me. Late in the day I bagged a fine

Digitized by Google

old blesbok: it was a family shot, running at two hundred yards. I also shot a springbok, and mortally wounded another; both were very long shots.

The blesbok is one of the finest antelopes in the world, and is allowed to be the swiftest buck in Africa. He, nevertheless, attains very high condition, and at this period was exceedingly fat. I was surprised and delighted with the exquisite manner in which his beautiful colors are blended together. Nothing can exceed the beauty of this animal. Like most other African antelopes, his skin emitted a most delicious and powerful perfume of flowers and sweet-smelling herbs. A secretion issues from between his hoofs which has likewise a pleasing perfume.

The 3d was a charmingly cool day. At an early hour in the morning I was visited by a party of Boers, some of whom I had previously met. They were proceeding to hunt wildebeest and blesbok, and were mounted on mares, each of which was followed by a foal. They requested me to join them in their "jag," but I excused myself, preferring to hunt alone. Having partaken largely of my coffee, the Boers mounted their mares and departed, holding a southeasterly course. As soon as they were out of sight I saddled up and rode north, with two after-riders, to try for blesboks. I found the country extremely pleasant to ride on. It resembled a well-kept lawn. Troops of graceful springbok and blesbok were to be seen cantering right and left, and large herds of black wildebeests in every direction, now charging and capering, and now reconnoitering. I took up positions on the plain behind the ant-hills. In the forenoon I wounded one blesbok, and late in the day I made a fine double shot, knocking over two old blesboks right and left, at a hundred and a hundred and fifty yards. I also shot one springbok. While "gralloching" a buck, one of the Boers rode up to me to say that his brother had wounded a wildebeest, which stood at bay on the plain, and his ammunition being expended, he would feel obliged by my coming to his assistance. I accordingly accompanied the Boer to where his brother stood sentry over the wounded bull, when I lent him my rifle, with which he finished his bull with a bullet in the forehead.

Digitized by Google

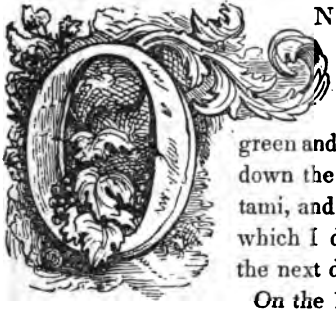
On the following day I hunted to the northeast of my camp, and made a fine shot at a blesbok, knocking him over at a hundred and fifty yards. Returning to camp in a low-lying grassy vley, I started a herd of "vlacke varcke," or wild hogs. The herd consisted of seven half-grown young ones and three old ones, one of which carried a pair of enormous tusks, projecting eight or nine inches beyond his lip. Being well mounted and the ground favorable, I at once gave chase, and was soon at their heels. My horse was "The Gray." I selected the old boar for my prey, and immediately separated him from his comrades. After two miles of sharp galloping, we commenced ascending a considerable acclivity, when I managed to close with him, and succeeded in turning his head toward my camp. He now reduced his pace to a trot, and regarded me with a most malicious eye, his mouth a mass of foam. He was entirely in my power, as I had only to spring from my horse and bowl him over. I felt certain of him, but resolved not to shoot as long as his course lay in the direction of the wagons. At length, surprised at the resolute manner in which he held for my camp, I headed him; when, to my astonishment, he did not in the slightest swerve from his course, but trotted along behind my horse like a dog following me. This at once roused my suspicions, and I felt certain that the cunning old fellow was making for some retreat, so I resolved to dismount and finish him. Just, however, as I had come to this resolution, I suddenly found myself in a labyrinth of enormous holes, the burrows of the ant-bear. In front of one of these the wild boar pulled up, and, charging stern foremost into it, disappeared from my disappointed eyes, and I saw him no more. I rode home for my men; and returning, we collected grass and bushes, and endeavored to smoke him out, but without success.

Digitized by Google

HOPPOPOTAMUS.

CHAPTER XLIV.

HUNTING THE HIPPOPOTAMUS.



ON the 17th of June, says Mr. Cumming, having found a good drift I crossed the Limpopo with my wagons, and drew them up in a green and shady spot. I then rode a long way down the eastern bank in quest of hippopotami, and late in the evening I found one, which I did not molest, trusting to find him the next day.

On the 18th a dense mist hung over the river all the morning. Ordering the wagons to follow in an hour, I rode ahead to seek the sea-cow of the previous night, but after a long search I gave it up as a bad job, and, kindling a fire to warm myself, awaited the wagons, which presently came up. Here I halted for two hours, and then once more rode ahead to seek hippopotami. The river became more promising for sea-cows. At every turn there occurred deep, still pools, with occasional sandy islands densely clad with lofty reeds, and with banks covered with reeds to a breadth of thirty yards. Above and beyond these reeds stood trees of immense age and gigantic size, beneath which grew a long and very rank description of grass, on which the sea-cow delights to pasture.

I soon found fresh spoor, and after holding on for several

Digitized by Google

miles, just as the sun was going down, and as I entered a dense reed cover, I came upon the fresh lairs of four hippopotami. They had been lying sleeping on the margin of the river, and, on hearing me come crackling through the reeds, had plunged into the deep water. I at once ascertained they were newly started, for the froth and bubbles were still on the spot where they had plunged in. Next moment I heard them blowing a little way down the river. I then headed them, and with considerable difficulty, owing to the cover and the reeds, at length came right down above where they were standing. It was a broad part of the river, with a sandy bottom, and the water came half way up their sides. There were four of them, three cows and an old bull; they stood in the middle of the river, and, though alarmed, did not appear aware of the extent of the impending danger.

I took the sea-cow next me, and with my first ball I gave her a mortal wound, knocking loose a great plate on the top of her skull. She at once commenced plunging round and round, and then occasionally remained still, sitting for a few minutes on the same spot. On hearing the report of my rifle two of the others took up stream, and the fourth dashed down the river; they trotted along, like oxen, at a smart pace, as long as the water was shallow. I was now in a state of very great anxiety about my wounded sea-cow, for I feared that she would get into deep water, and be lost like the last one; her struggles were still carrying her down stream, and the water was becoming deeper. To settle the matter, I accordingly fired a second shot from the bank, which entering the roof of her skull, passed out through her eye; she then kept continually splashing round and round in a circle in the middle of the river. I had great fears of the crocodiles, and did not know that the sea-cow might not attack me. My anxiety to secure her, however, overcame all hesitation; so, divesting myself of my leathers, and armed with a sharp knife, I dashed into the water, which at first took me up to my arm-pits, but in the middle was shallower.

As I approached Behemoth, her eye looked very wicked. I halted for a moment ready to dive under the water if she attacked

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

EL QUIMBIO AND THE HIPPOPOTAMUS.

Digitized by Google

me; but she was stunned, and did not know what she was doing; so, running in upon her, and seizing her short tail, I attempted to incline her course to land. It was extraordinary what enormous strength she still had in the water. I could not guide her in the slightest, and she continued to splash, and plunge, and blow, and make her circular course, carrying me along with her as if I was a fly on her tail. Finding her tail gave me but a poor hold, as the only means of securing my prey, I took out my knife and cut two deep parallel incisions through the skin on her rump. Lifting this skin from the flesh so that I could get in my two hands, I made use of this as a handle; and after some desperate hard work, sometimes pushing, sometimes pulling, the sea-cow continuing her circular course all the time, and I holding on at her rump like grim Death, eventually I succeeded in bringing this gigantic and most powerful animal to the bank. Here the Bushman quickly brought me a stout buffalo rheim from my horse's neck, which I passed through the opening in the thick skin, and moored Behemoth to a tree. I then took my rifle and sent a ball through the center of her head, and she was numbered with the dead.

At this moment my wagons came up within a few hundred yards of the spot, where I outspanned, and by moonlight we took down a span of select oxen and a pair of rheim chains, and succeeded in dragging the sea-cow high and dry. We were all astonished at her enormous size; she appeared to be about five feet broad across the belly. I could see much beauty in the animal, which Nature has admirably formed for the amphibious life it was destined to pursue.

We were occupied all the morning of the 19th cutting up and salting the select parts of the sea-cow; of the skull I took particular charge. She was extremely fat, more resembling a pig than a cow, or a horse. In the evening I rode down the river, and shot a brace of water-bucks, after which I left the river-bank and rode to the summit of an adjacent hill, from which I obtained a fine view of the surrounding country. Many bold blue mountain ranges stood to the north and northwest; to the east and southeast were also mountain ranges.

Digitized by Google

REITBOCK.

CHAPTER XLV.

MR. CUMMING'S ADVENTURE WITH AN EXTRAORDINARY HERD OF BLESBOKS.

UPON the 19th of March, 1848, says Mr. Cumming, I left Colesberg with three wagons "well manned and stored," for my fifth and last cruise in the far interior. I was joined by a Mr. Orpen (a mighty Nimrod), who, notwithstanding my representing to him the dangers and hardships of an elephant hunting expedition in their blackest colors, kindly agreed to favor me with his help and company on my lonely trip. My sojourn in Colesberg reduced me considerably, and I was glad once more

Digitized by Google

EXTRAORDINARY HERD OF BUFFALOES.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

to breathe the fresh air of the country. We got clear of Colesberg at about 9 A.M., and commenced our march over the country I had so often marked with my wheel-tracks, and which my reader must now be fully acquainted with. On my way I completely recruited my oxen and stud, and prepared myself to take the field with an immense pack of stout serviceable dogs. I also engaged as after-rider a Bushman named Booi.

The game became plentiful in about ten days after we left Colesberg, but when we came to the Vet River I beheld with astonishment and delight decidedly one of the most wonderful displays which I had witnessed during my varied sporting career in Southern Africa. On my right and left the plain exhibited one purple mass of graceful blesboks, which extended without a break as far as my eyes could strain: the depth of their vast legions covered a breadth of about six hundred yards. On pressing upon them, they cantered along before me, not exhibiting much alarm, taking care, however, not to allow me to ride within at least four hundred yards of them. On, on I rode, intensely excited with the wondrous scene before me, and hoped at length to get to windward of at least some portion of the endless living mass which darkened the plain, but in vain. Like squadrons of dragoons, the entire breadth of this countless herd held on their forward course as if aware of my intention, and resolved not to allow me to weather them.

At length I determined to play upon their ranks, and, pressing my horse to his utmost speed, dashed forward, and, suddenly halting, sprang from the saddle, and, giving my rifle at least two feet of elevation, fired right and left into one of their darkest masses. A noble buck dropped to the right barrel, and the second shot told loudly; no buck, however, fell, and after lying for half a minute the prostrate blesbok rose, and was quickly lost sight of among his retreating comrades. In half a minute I was again loaded, and after galloping a few hundred yards, let drive into them, but was still unsuccessful. Excited and annoyed at my want of luck, I resolved to follow them up, and blaze away while a shot remained in the locker, which I did; until, after riding

Digitized by Google

about eight or nine miles, I found my ammunition expended, and not a single blesbok bagged, although at least a dozen must have been wounded. It was now high time to retrace my steps and seek my wagons. I accordingly took a point, and rode across the trackless country in the direction for which they were steering.

I very soon once more fell in with fresh herds of thousands of blesboks. As it was late in the day, and I being on the right side for the wind, the blesboks were very tame, and allowed me to ride along within rifle-shot of them, and those which ran charged resolutely past me up the wind in long-continued streams. I took a lucky course for the wagons, and came right upon them, having just outspanned on the bank of the Vet River. I could willingly have devoted a month to blesbok shooting in this hunter's elysium, but, having heard from a party of Bastards that the Vaal River was low, and being extremely anxious to push on, I inspanned, and continued my march by moonlight. Before proceeding far we discovered the deeply-imprinted spoor of an enormous lion, which had walked along the wagon-track for several hundred yards. We continued our march till after midnight, vast herds of blesbock charging from us on every side. Lions were heard roaring for the first time during this night.

Digitized by Google

WHITE RHINOCEROS.

CHAPTER XLVI.

HUNTING THE WHITE RHINOCEROS, LION, BUFFALO AND GIRAFFE.

UPON the 9th, says Mr. Cumming, it rained unceasingly throughout the day, converting the rich soil on which we were encamped into one mass of soft, sticky clay. In the forenoon, fearing the rain would continue so as to render the vley (through which we must pass to gain the firmer ground) impassable, I ordered my men to prepare to march, and leave the tent with its contents standing, the point which I wished to gain being distant only about five hundred yards. When the oxen were inspanned, however, and we attempted to move, we found my tackle, which was old, so rotten from the effects of the rain, that something gave way at every strain. Owing to this and to

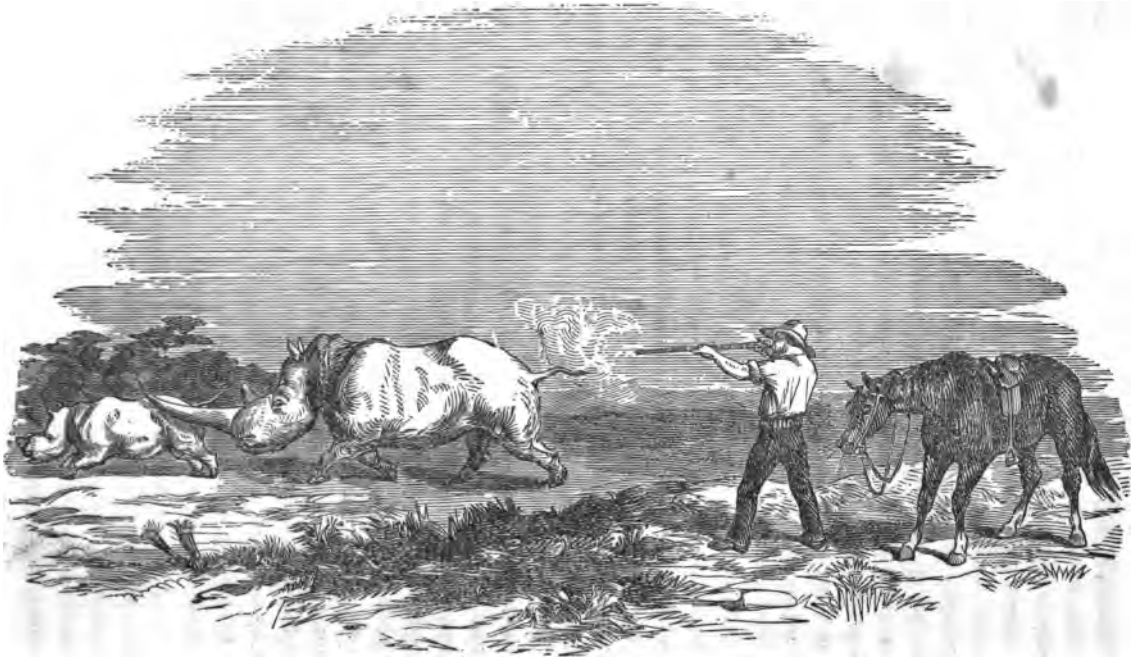
Digitized by Google

the softness of the vley, we labored on till sundown, and only succeeded in bringing one wagon to its destination, the other two remaining fast in the mud in the middle of the vley. Next morning, luckily, the weather cleared up, when my men brought over the tent, and in the afternoon the other two wagons.

We followed up the banks of the river for several days with the usual allowance of sport. On the 16th we came suddenly upon an immense old bull muchocho rolling in mud. He sprang to his feet immediately he saw me, and charging up the bank, so frightened our horses, that before I could get my rifle from my after-rider he was past us. I then gave him chase, and after a hard gallop of about a mile, sprang from my horse and gave him a good shot behind the shoulder. At this moment a cow rhinoceros of the same species, with her calf, charged out of some wait-a-bit thorn cover, and stood right in my path. Observing that she carried an unusually long horn, I turned my attention from the bull to her, and, after a very long and severe chase, dropped her at the sixth shot. I carried one of my rifles, which gave me much trouble, that not being the tool required for this sort of work, where quick loading is indispensable.

After breakfast I sent men to cut off the head of this rhinoceros, and proceeded with Ruyter to take up the spoor of the bull wounded in the morning. We found that he was very severely hit, and having followed the spoor for about a mile through very dense thorn cover, he suddenly rustled out of the bushes close ahead of us, accompanied by a whole host of rhinoceros birds. I mounted my horse and gave him chase, and in a few minutes he had received four severe shots. I managed to turn his course toward camp, when I ceased firing, as he seemed to be nearly done up, and Ruyter and I rode slowly behind, occasionally shouting to guide his course. Presently, however, Chukuroo ceased taking any notice of us, and held leisurely on for the river, into a shallow part of which he walked, and after panting there and turning about for a quarter of an hour, he fell over and expired. This was a remarkably fine old bull, and from his dentition it was not improbable that a hundred summers had seen him roaming a

Digitized by Google



HUNTING THE WHITE RHINOCEROS.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

peaceful denzien of the forests and open glades along the fair banks of the secluded Mariqua.

During our march on the 19th we had to cross a range of very rocky hills, covered with large loose stones, and all hands were required to be actively employed for about an hour in clearing them out of the way to permit the wagons to pass. The work went on fast and furious, and the quantity of stones cleared was immense. At length we reached the spot where we were obliged to bid adieu to the Mariqua, and hold a westerly course across the country for Sicheley. At sundown we halted under a lofty mountain, the highest in the district, called "Lynché a Chény," or the Monkey's Mountain.

Next day, at an early hour, I rode out with Ruyter to hunt, my camp being entirely without flesh, and we having been rationed upon very tough old rhinoceros for several days past. It was a cloudy morning, and soon after starting it came on to rain heavily. I, however, held on, skirting a fine, well-wooded range of mountains, and after riding several miles I shot a zebra. Having covered the carcass well over with branches to protect it from the vultures, I returned to camp, and inspanning my wagons, took it up on the march. We continued trekking on until sundown, when we started an immense herd of buffaloes, into which I stalked and shot a huge old bull.

Our march this evening was through the most beautiful country I had ever seen in Africa. We skirted an endless range of well-wooded stony mountains lying on our left, while to our right the country at first sloped gently off, and then stretched away into a level green forest (occasionally interspersed with open glades), boundless as the ocean. This green forest was, however, relieved in one direction by a chain of excessively bold, detached, well-wooded, rocky, pyramidal mountains, which stood forth in grand relief. In advance the picture was bounded by forest and mountain; one bold acclivity, in shape of a dome, standing prominent among its fellows. It was a lovely evening; the sky overcast and gloomy, threw an interesting, wild, mysterious coloring over the landscape. I gazed forth upon the romantic scene before me with intense delight, and

Digitized by Google

felt melancholy and sorrowful at passing so fleetingly through it, and could not help shouting out, as I marched along, "Where is the coward who would not dare to die for such a land?"

In the morning we held for a fountain some miles ahead in a gorge in the mountains. As we approached the fountain, and were passing close under a steep rocky hill side, well wooded to its summit, I unexpectedly beheld a lion stealing up the rocky face, and, halting behind a tree, he stood overhauling us for some minutes. I resolved to give him battle, and seizing my rifle, marched against him, followed by Carey carrying a spare gun, and by three men leading my dogs, now reduced to eight. When we got close in to the base of the mountain, we found ourselves enveloped in dense jungle, which extended halfway to its summit, and entirely obscured from our eyes objects which were quite apparent from the wagons. I slipped my dogs, however, which, after snuffing about, took right up the steep face on the spoor of the lions, for there was a troop of them—a lion and three lionesses.

The people at the wagons saw the chase in perfection. When the lions observed the dogs coming on, they took right up, and three of them crossed over the sky ridge. The dogs, however, turned one rattling old lioness, which came rumbling down through the cover, close past me. I ran to meet her, and she came to bay in an open spot near the base of the mountain, whither I quickly followed, and coming up within thirty yards, bowled her over with my first shot, which broke her back. My second entered her shoulder; and fearing that she might hurt any of the dogs, as she still evinced signs of life, I finished her with a third in the breast. The bellies of all the four lions were much distended by some game they had been gorging, no doubt a buffalo, as a large herd started out of the jungle immediately under the spot where the noble beasts were first disturbed.

Showers of rain fell every hour throughout the 24th, so I employed my men in making feldt-schoens, or, in other words, African brogues for me. These shoes were worthy of a sportsman, being light, yet strong, and were entirely composed of the skins of game of my shooting. The soles were made of either buffalo or camel-

Digitized by Google

FURIOUS COMBATS OF A BUFFALO.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

epard; the front part perhaps of koodoo, or hartebeest, or bushbuck, and the back of the shoe of lion, or hyæna, or sable antelope, while the rheimpy or thread with which the whole was sewed consisted of a thin strip of the skin of a steinbok.

On the forenoon of the 26th I rode forth to hunt, accompanied by Ruyter; we held west, skirting the wooded stony mountains. The natives had here many years before waged successful war with elephants, four of whose skulls I found. Presently I came across two sassaybies, one of which I knocked over; but while I was loading he regained his legs and made off. We crossed a level stretch of forest, holding a northerly course for an opposite range of green, well-wooded hills and valleys. Here I came upon a troop of six fine old bull buffaloes, into which I stalked, and wounded one princely fellow very severely behind the shoulder, bringing blood from his mouth; he, however, made off with his comrades, and, the ground being very rough we failed to overtake him. They held for the Ngotwani. After following the spoor for a couple of miles, we dropped it, as it led right away from camp.

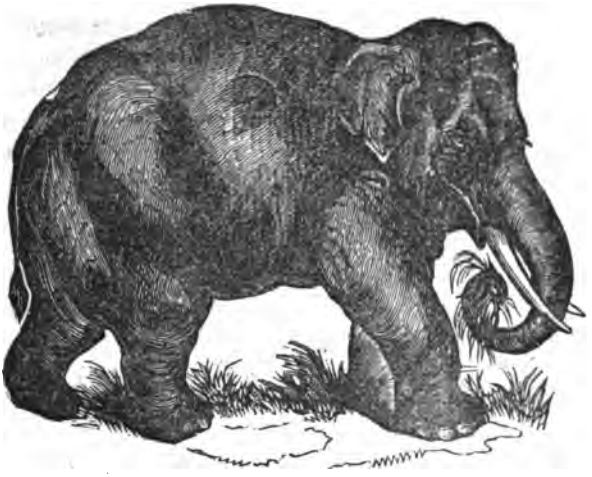
Returning from this chase, we had an adventure with another old bull buffalo, which shows the extreme danger of hunting buffaloes without dogs. We started him in a green hollow among the hills, and his course inclining for camp, I gave him chase. He crossed the level broad strath and made for the opposite densely-wooded range of mountains. Along the base of these we followed him, sometimes in view, sometimes on the spoor, keeping the old fellow at a pace which made him pant. At length, finding himself much distressed, he had recourse to a singular stratagem. Doubling round some thick bushes which obscured him from our view, he found himself beside a small pool of rain water, just deep enough to cover his body; into this he walked, and, facing about, lay gently down and awaited our on-coming, with nothing but his old grey face and massive horns above the water, and these concealed from view by rank overhanging herbage.

Our attention was entirely engrossed with the spoor, and thus we rode boldly on until within a few feet of him, when springing to his feet, he made a desperate charge after Ruyter, uttering a

Digitized by Google

low, stifled roar peculiar to buffaloes (somewhat similar to the growl of a lion), and hurled horse and rider to the earth with fearful violence. His horn laid the poor horse's haunch open to the bone, making the most fearful rugged wound. In an instant Ruyter regained his feet and ran for his life, which the buffalo observing, gave chase, but most fortunately came down with a tremendous somersault in the mud, his feet slipping from under him; thus the Bushman escaped certain destruction. The buffalo rose much discomfited, and, the wounded horse first catching his eye, he went a second time after him, but he got out of the way. At this moment I managed to send one of my patent pacificating pills into his shoulder, when he instantly quitted the field of action, and sought shelter in a dense cover on the mountain side, whither I deemed it imprudent to follow him.

Digitized by Google



AFRICAN ELEPHANT.

CHAPTER XLVII.

ELEPHANT HUNTING BY MOONLIGHT.

ON the 17th of September, says Mr. Cumming, I resolved to leave the fountain of Seboono, as it was much disturbed, and to proceed with a few Bakalahari to a small yet famous water about six miles to the southeast. We accordingly saddled up and held thither. On reaching this fountain, which is called by the natives "Paapaa," I found the numerous foot-paths leading to it covered, as I had anticipated, with fresh spoor of elephant and rhinoceros. I then at once proceeded to study the best spot on which to make our shooting-hole for the night. It would be impossible to prevent some of the game from getting our wind, for the foot-paths led to it from every side. The prevailing wind was from the east, so I pitched upon the southwest corner of the fountain. The water was not more than twenty yards long and ten broad. The west side was bounded by tufous rock, which rose abruptly from the water about five feet high. The top of this

Digitized by Google

rock was level with the surrounding vley, and here all the elephants drank, as if suspicious of treading on the muddy margin on the other three sides of the fountain. I made our shooting-box within six or eight yards of the water, constructing it in a circular form, of bushes packed together so as to form a hedge about three feet high. On the top of the hedge I placed heavy dead old branches of trees, so as to form a fine clear rest for our rifles; these clean old branches were all lashed firmly together with strips of thorn bark. All being completed, I took the Bakalahari and our steeds to a shady tree, about a quarter of a mile to leeward of the fountain, where we found a kraal and off-saddled. This day was particularly adapted to bring game to the water, the sun being extremely powerful, and a hot dry wind prevailing all the afternoon. I told Carey that we were certain of having a good night's sport, and I was right, for we undoubtedly had about the finest night's sport and the most wonderful that was ever enjoyed by man.

A little before the sun went down, leaving our kraal, we held to the fountain, having with us our heavy-metaled rifles, karosses, and two Bakalahari. We also had two small guns, my double-barreled Westley Richards, and Carey's single-barreled gun. As we approached the fountain, a stately bull giraffe stood before us; the heat of the day had brought him thither, but he feared to go in and drink; on observing us, he walked slowly away. Two jackals were next detected. Guinea-fowl, partridges, two or three sorts of pigeon and turtle-dove, and small birds in countless thousands, were pouring in to drink from every airt, as we walked up to our hiding-place and lay down. In a few minutes the sun was under; but the moon was strong and high (it being within three nights of the full), and the sky was clear, with scarcely a cloud. Very soon a step was heard approaching from the east: it was a presuming black rhinoceros. He came up within ten yards of the hiding-hole, and, observing us with his sharp prying eye, at once came slowly forward for a nearer inspection. I then shouted to him; but this he did not heed in the slightest. I then sprang up and waved my large kaross, shouting at the same time.

Digitized by Google

ELEPHANT HUNTING BY MOONLIGHT.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

This, however, only seemed to amuse Borèlé, for he stood within four yards of us, with his horn threatening our momentary destruction, nor would he wheel about until I threw a log of wood at him. Black rhinoceroses are very difficult to scare when they do not get the wind: the best way to do so is to hit them with a stone—that is, in the event of the sportsman not wishing to fire off his gun.

Soon after Borèlé departed four old bull elephants drew near from the south. They were coming right on for the spot where we lay, and they seemed very likely to walk over the top of us. We therefore placed our two big rifles in position, and awaited their forward movement with intense interest. On they came, with a slow and stately step, until within twenty yards of us, when the leading elephant took it into his head to pass to leeward. We let him come on until he got our wind; he was then within ten yards of the muzzles of our heavy-metaled rifles; on winding us, he tossed his trunk aloft, and we instantly fired together. I caught him somewhere about the heart, and my big six-pound rifle burst in Carey's hands, very nearly killing us both. The elephant, on being fired at, wheeled about, and retreated to the forest at top speed. I now directed "Stick-in-the-mud" to make use of his single-barreled twelve to the pound in the event of more elephants coming up; and thanking my stars that the old Dutch rifle had not sent us both to the land of the leal, I sat down and watched the dark masses of trees that cut the sky on every side, in the hope of seeing a mass as high and wide come towering forward into the open space that surrounded the fountain.

Nor did I watch long in vain, for very soon three princely bull elephants appeared exactly where the first came on, and holding exactly the same course. They approached just as the first had done. When the leading elephant came within ten yards of us, he got our wind and tossed up his trunk, and was wheeling round to retreat, when we fired together, and sent our bullets somewhere about his heart. He ran two hundred yards and then stood, being evidently dying. His comrades halted likewise, but one of them, the finest of the three, almost immediately turned his head once

Digitized by Google

more to the fountain, and very slowly and warily came on. We now heard the wounded elephant utter the cry of death, and fall heavily on the earth. Carey, whose ears were damaged by the bursting of the big rifle, did not catch this sound, but swore that the elephant which now so stealthily approached the water was the one at which we had fired.

It was interesting to observe this grand old bull approach the fountain: he seemed to mistrust the very earth on which he stood, and smelt and examined with his trunk every yard of the ground before he trod on it, and sometimes stood five minutes on one spot without moving. At length, having gone round three sides of the fountain, and being apparently satisfied as to the correctness of every thing, he stepped boldly forward on to the rock on the west, and, walking up within six or seven yards of the muzzles of our rifles, turned his broadside, and, lowering his trunk into the water, drew up a volume of water, which he threw over his back and shoulders to cool his person. This operation he repeated two or three times, after which he commenced drinking, by drawing the water into his trunk and then pouring it into his mouth. I determined to break his leg if possible; so, covering the limb about level with the lower line of his body, I fired, Carey firing for his heart. I made a lucky shot; and, as the elephant turned and attempted to make away, his leg broke with a loud crack, and he stood upon his three sound ones. At once disabled and utterly incapable of escaping, he stood statue-like beside the fountain, within a few yards of where he had got the shot, and only occasionally made an attempt at locomotion.

The patch of my rifle, fired at this elephant's comrade, had ignited a large ball of dry old dung, about eight yards to leeward of our kraal, and, fanned by the breeze, it was now burning away very brightly, the sparks flying in the wind. Presently, on looking about me, I beheld two bull elephants approaching by the selfsame foot-path which the others had held. The first of these was a half-grown bull, the last was an out-and-out old fellow with enormous tusks. They came on as the first had done, but seemed inclined to pass to windward of us. The young bull, however,

Digitized by Google

observed the fire; he at once walked up to it, and, smelling at it with his trunk, seemed extremely amused, and in a gamboling humor threw his trunk about, as if not knowing what to think of it. The larger bull now came up, and exposed a fine broadside: we took him behind the shoulder and fired together: on receiving the shots, he wheeled about and held west with drooping ears, evidently mortally wounded.

Some time after this I detected an enormous old bull elephant approaching from the west. If we lay still where we were, he must in a few minutes get our wind, so we jumped up and ran forward out of his line of march. Here a borèlé opposed our further progress, and we had to stone him out of our way. The elephant came on, and presently got the wind of where we had been lying. This at once seemed to awake his suspicions, for he stood still among the trees, stretching his trunk from side to side to catch the scent, and doubtful whether he should advance or retreat. We then ran toward him, and stalked in within forty yards of where he stood, and, taking up a position behind a bush, awaited his forward movement. The elephant came slowly forward, and I thought would pass to windward of us, when he suddenly altered his course, and walked boldly forward right for where we stood. He came on until within seven or eight yards, when I coughed loudly to turn him. He tossed up his trunk and turned quickly round to fly; as he turned, however, we fired together, when the elephant uttered a shrill cry of distress, and crashed away, evidently hard hit. When this bull was standing before us, we both remarked that he was the finest we had seen that night: his tusks were extremely long, thick, and very unusually wide set.

We now returned to the fountain, and once more lay down to watch. Rhinoceroses, both black and white, were parading around us all night in every direction. We had lain but a short time when I detected a single old bull elephant approaching from the south by the same path which all the others had held. This elephant must have been very thirsty, for he came boldly on without any hesitation; and, keeping to windward, walked past within

Digitized by Google

about eight yards of us. We fired at the same moment; the elephant wheeled about, and, after running a hundred yards, reduced his pace to a slow walk. I clapped Carey on the shoulder, and said, "We have him." I had hardly uttered the words when he fell over on his side; he rose, however, again to his feet. At this moment the same presuming borèlé who had troubled us in the early part of the night, came up to us again, and, declining as before to depart by gentle hints, I thought it a fitting moment to put an end to his intrusion, and accordingly gave him a ball behind the shoulder. On receiving it, he galloped off in tremendous consternation, and passed close under the dying elephant, who at the moment fell dead with a heavy crash, and broke one of his hind legs under him in the fall.

About an hour after two more elephants came towering on from the east. When they came up they stood for a long time motionless within forty yards of the water; and at length the finer of the two, which was a very first-rate old bull, and carrying immense tusks, walked boldly forward, and passing round the north side of the fountain, commenced drinking on the rock just as the crippled bull had done. We both fired together, holding for his heart; the bullets must have gone nearly through him, for we had double charges of powder in our weapons. On receiving the shots he dropped a volume of water from his trunk, and, tossing it aloft, uttered a loud cry and made off, steering north; but before he was out of our sight he reduced his pace to a slow walk, and I could quite plainly hear, by the loud, painful breathing through his trunk, that he was mortally wounded; but whether the natives were too lazy to seek him, or having found him would not tell me, I know not, but I never got him. We shot another bull elephant shortly after this; he too uttered a shrill cry, and went off holding the same course the last one did; that was, however, all that I ever saw of him.

It was now wearing on toward morning: the moon was low and the sky was cloudy; and feeling very sleepy, I set the two Bakalahari to watch while I lay down to rest. Carey was already enjoying a sound sleep, and snoring loudly. I had lain nearly an

Digitized by Google

hour, and was neither waking nor sleeping, when the Bakalahari whispered, "Clou toona, macoa," which signifies "Bull elephants, white man." I sat up on my kaross, and beheld three old bulls approaching from the west. At this moment there was a death-like calm in the atmosphere, and the sky looked very threatening all along the mountain range which bounds this favorite elephant district on the southwest. I greatly feared a thunder-storm. Suddenly a breeze came whistling from the mountains, and gave these three elephants our wind. We then left the fountain and held to our wagons, where we slept till the sun rose.

When the sun rose I proceeded with the Bakalahari to inspect the spoors of the wounded elephants. I was struck with astonishment when I thought over our night's sport: nine times had first-rate old bull elephants come up to drink, and we had fired at eight of these at distances of from six to ten yards, with cool, steady rests. Two of them lay dead beside the fountain; another had a broken leg, and could not escape; and the only one which we imagined had escaped was the bull with the wide-set tusks, which we both felt certain was wounded too far back in the body. The event, however, proved that our expectations were incorrect, for that afternoon we found this princely elephant lying dead very near our kraal. Both our shots were very far back, wounding him somewhere about the kidneys. We never saw any thing of the four other elephants shot by us. The bull with the broken leg had gone nearly a mile from the fountain when we came up to him. At first he made vain attempts to escape, and then to charge; but finding he could neither escape nor catch any of us, he stood at bay beside a tree, and my after-riders began to assail him. It was curious to watch his movements as the boys, at about twenty yards' distance, pelted him with sticks, &c. Each thing, as it was thrown, he took up and hurled back at them. When, however, dry balls of elephants' dung were pitched at him, he contented himself with smelling at them with his trunk. At length, wishing to put an end to his existence, I gave him four shots behind the shoulder, when he at once exhibited signs of distress; water ran from his eyes, and he could barely keep them

Digitized by Google

open; presently his gigantic form quivered, and, falling over, he expired. At night we again watched the fountain. Only one elephant appeared; late in the night he came up to leeward, and got our wind. I, however, shot two fine old muchocho, or white rhinoceroses, and wounded two or three borèlé, which were found by the natives.

On the 19th I proceeded with Carey and Piet, and a few Bakalahari, to a small fountain lying one mile to the south: here we made two shooting-boxes of boughs of trees. There were three pools at which the game drank, the largest not being more than twelve feet in breadth. I and Carey at night shot one fine bull elephant and four rhinoceroses, wounding two others, which escaped. On the night following we also wounded two elephants, which got away.

The next night I put in practice a novel experiment I had long entertained—that of hunting elephants by moonlight with dogs and horses, as in the day, being very much annoyed at wounding and losing in the last week no less than ten first-rate old bull elephants. I communicated my idea to "Stick-in-the-mud," and we hastily proceeded to saddle my steed. I led my dogs, eight in number, through the forest to leeward of where a bull who had come to the fountain to drink had gone in, and when I saw that they had got his wind I slipped them. They dashed forward, and next minute I followed the baying of the dogs and the crash and the trumpet of the elephant. He rushed away at first without halting, and held right for the mountains to the southwest. When, however, he found that his speed did not avail, and that he could not get away from his pursuers, he began to turn and dodge about in the thickest of the cover, occasionally making charges after the dogs. I followed on as best I could, shouting with all my might to encourage my good hounds. These, hearing their master's voice beside them, stuck well by the elephant, and fought him better than in the day. I gave him my first two shots from the saddle; after which, I rode close up to him, and, running in on foot, gave him some deadly shots at distances from fifteen to twenty yards.

Digitized by Google

The elephant very soon evinced signs of distress, and ceased to make away from us. Taking up positions in the densest parts of the cover, he caught up the red dust with his trunk, and throwing it over his head and back, endeavored to conceal himself in a cloud. This was a fine opportunity to pour in my deadly shafts, and I took care to avail myself of it. When he had received about twelve shots, he walked slowly forward in a dying state, the blood streaming from his trunk. I rode close up to him, and gave him a sharp right and left from the saddle: he turned and walked a few yards, then suddenly came down with tremendous violence on his vast stern, pitching his head and trunk aloft to a prodigious height, and, falling heavily over on his side, expired. This was an extremely large and handsome elephant, decidedly the finest bull I had shot this year. Afraid of taking cold or rheumatism, for I was in a most profuse perspiration, I hastened back to my fire-side, having first secured all the dogs in their couples. Here I divested myself of my leather trowsers, shooting-belt, and veldt-schoens, and, stretched on my kaross, I took tea, and wondered at the facility with which I had captured this mighty elephant.

Feeling fatigued, I intended to lie down and rest till morning. Just, however, as I was arranging my saddles for a pillow, I beheld another first-rate old bull elephant advancing up the vley from the south. I at once resolved that he, too, should run the gauntlet with the dogs. In immense haste, therefore, I once more pulled on my old leathers, and buckled on my shooting-belt, and ran down into the rank long grass beside the fountain to meet him, armed with the large two-grooved rifle, having directed Carey and Piet to come slowly up with the dogs and my horse and gun as soon as they were ready. The elephant came on, and stood drinking within thirty yards of me. When I saw Carey coming on with the dogs and steed, I fired, but my rifle hung fire. The shot, however, gave the dogs good courage, and they fought well. The elephant took away at a rapid pace toward the other fountain where the Bechuanas lay, and at first led me through very bad wait-a-bit thorn cover, which once or twice nearly swept me

Digitized by Google

out of the saddle. Presently he inclined to the west, and got into better country; I then rode close to him, and bowled him over with four shots.

The next morning, my ammunition being expended, or very nearly so, I dispatched Carey to camp for fresh supplies. After he had gone I walked through the forest, when I observed "Frochum" snuff up the wind and go ahead. I soon saw him returning, with two jackals trotting behind him, so I at once knew that there was some game lying dead in advance. When I had proceeded a little further the dogs ran forward, and next moment a rush of many feet was heard charging toward where I stood. It was a troop of half-grown lions, with a lioness, which dashed past me, followed by the dogs. They had been feasting on a white rhinoceros, shot by me two nights previously, which I found lying a little in advance. Beside the carcase stood a fine fat calf—the poor thing, no doubt, fancying that its mother slept; heedless of lions, and all the other creatures that had trodden there, it had remained beside its dead mother for a day and two nights. Rhinoceros' calves always stick to their mothers long after they are dead. The next night I was again successful in a night hunt, and bagged a very fine bull elephant. This wound up my elephant night shooting for that moon, for next day there was a most awful thunder-storm, which filled the forest with large pools of water.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XLVIII.

ADVENTURE WITH A MONSTER LION.

N the 29th, says Mr. Cumming, we arrived at a small village of Bakalahari. These natives told me that elephants were abundant on the opposite side of the river. I accordingly resolved to halt here and hunt, and drew my wagons up on the river's bank, within thirty yards of the water, and about one hundred yards from the native village. Having outspanned, we at once set about making for the cattle a kraal of the worst description of thorn-trees. Of this I had now become very particular, since my severe loss by lions on the first of this month; and my cattle were, at night, secured by a strong kraal, which inclosed my two wagons, the horses being made fast to a trek-tow stretched between the hind wheels of the wagons. I had yet, however, a fearful lesson to

Digitized by Google

learn as to the nature and character of the lion, of which I had at one time entertained so little fear; and on this night a horrible tragedy was to be acted in my little lonely camp, of so very appalling a nature as to make the blood curdle in our veins. I worked till near sundown at one side of the kraal with Hendric, my first wagon-driver—I cutting down the trees with my ax, and he dragging them to the kraal. When the kraal for the cattle was finished, I turned my attention to making a pot of barley-broth, and lighted my fire between the wagons and the water, close on the river's bank, under a dense grove of shady trees, making no sort of kraal around our sitting-place for the evening.

The Hottentots, without any reason, made their fire about fifty yards from mine; they according to their usual custom, being satisfied with the shelter of a large dense bush. The evening passed away cheerfully. Soon after it was dark we heard elephants breaking the trees in the forest across the river, and once or twice I strode away into the darkness some distance from the fireside to stand and listen to them. I little at that moment, deemed of the imminent peril to which I was exposing my life, nor thought that a blood-thirsty man-eater lion was crouching near, only watching his opportunity to spring into the kraal and consign one of us to a most horrible death. About three hours after the sun went down I called to my men to come and take their coffee and supper, which was ready for them at my fire; and after supper three of them returned before their comrades to their own fireside and lay down; these were John Stofolus, Hendric, and Ruyter. In a few minutes an ox came out by the gate of the kraal and walked round the back of it. Hendric got up and drove him in again, and then went back to his fireside and lay down. Hendric and Ruyter lay on one side of the fire under one blanket, and John Stofolus lay on the other. At this moment I was sitting taking some barley-broth; our fire was very small, and the night was pitch-dark and windy. Owing to our proximity to the native village the wood was very scarce, the Bakahalari having burned it all in their fires.

Suddenly the appaling and murderous voice of an angry, blood

Digitized by Google

thirsty lion burst upon my ear within a few yards of us, followed by the shrieking of the Hottentots. Again and again the murderous roar of attack was repeated. We heard John and Ruyter shriek "The lion! the lion!" still, for a few moments, we thought he was but chasing one of the dogs round the kraal; but, next instant, John Stofolus rushed into the midst of us almost speechless with fear and terror, his eyes bursting from their sockets, and shrieked out, "The lion! the lion! He has got Hendric; he dragged him away from the fire beside me. I struck him with the burning brands upon his head, but he would not let go his hold. Hendric is dead! Oh God! Hendric is dead! Let us take fire and seek him!" The rest of my people rushed about, shrieking and yelling as if they were mad. I was at once angry with them for their folly, and told them that if they did not stand still and keep quiet, the lion would have another of us; and that very likely there was a troop of them. I ordered the dogs, which were nearly all fast, to be made loose, and the fire to be increased as far as could be. I then shouted Hendric's name, but all was still. I told my men that Hendric was dead, and that a regiment of soldiers could not now help him, and, hunting my dogs forward, I had every thing brought within the cattle-kraal, when we lighted our fire and closed the entrance as well as we could.

My terrified people sat round the fire with guns in their hands till the day broke, still fancying that every moment the lion would return and spring again into the midst of us. When the dogs were first let go, the stupid brutes, as dogs often prove when most required, instead of going at the lion, rushed fiercely on one another, and fought desperately for some minutes. After this they got his wind, and, going at him, disclosed to us his position: they kept up a continual barking until the day dawned, the lion occasionally springing after them and driving them in upon the kraal. The horrible monster lay all night within forty yards of us, consuming the wretched man whom he had chosen for his prey. He had dragged him into a little hollow at the back of the thick bush beside which the fire was kindled, and there he remained till the day dawned, careless of our proximity.

Digitized by Google

It appeared that when the unfortunate Hendric rose to drive in the ox, the lion had watched him to his fireside, and he had scarcely lain down when the brute sprang upon him and Ruyter (for both lay under one blanket), with his appaling, murderous roar, and, roaring as he lay, grappled him with his fearful claws, and kept biting him on the breast and shoulder, all the while feeling for his neck; having got hold of which, he at once dragged him away backward round the bush into the dense shade.

As the lion lay upon the unfortunate man he faintly cried, "Help me, help me! Oh God! men, help me!" After which the fearful beast got a hold of his neck, and then all was still, except that his comrades heard the bones of his neck cracking between the teeth of the lion. John Stofolus had lain with his back to the fire on the opposite side, and on hearing the lion he sprang up, and, seizing a large flaming brand, he had belabored him on the head with the burning wood; but the brute did not take any notice of him. The Bushman had a narrow escape; he was not altogether scatheless, the lion having inflicted two gashes in his seat with his claws.

The next morning, just as the day began to dawn, we heard the lion dragging something up the river side under cover of the bank. We drove the cattle out of the kraal, and then proceeded to inspect the scene of the night's awful tragedy. In the hollow, where the lion had lain consuming his prey, we found one leg of the unfortunate Hendric, bitten off below the knee, the shoe still on his foot; the grass and bushes were all stained with his blood, and fragments of his pea-coat lay all around. Poor Hendric! I knew the fragments of that old coat, and had often marked them hanging in the dense covers where the elephant had charged after my unfortunate after-rider. Hendric was by far the best man I had about my wagons, of a most cheerful disposition, a first-rate wagon-driver, fearless in the field, ever active, willing, and obliging: his loss to us all was very serious.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XLIX.

HUNTING THE BUSTARD AND ELAND.

AT an early hour on the morning of the 6th, says Mr. Cumming, while I was yet in bed, Hendric Strydom and his frau were standing over my fire, alongside of my wagon, with a welcome supply of sweet milk, and hurrying on the indolent Hottentots to prepare my breakfast, and rouse their slothful master, the earliest dawn being, as he affirmed, the best time to go after the springboks. On hearing their voices, I rose, and, having breakfasted, we shouldered our "roers," walked about a mile across the plain, and took up positions behind two very low bushes, about three hundred yards apart, and instructed our Hottentots to endeavor to drive the springboks toward us. We had two beats, but were unlucky both times, each of us wounding and losing a springbok. In the evening we went out again to hunt on the same principle, on a very wide flat to the west of his house, where we lay down behind very low bushes, in the middle of the bucks. We lay there on our breasts for two hours, with herds of springboks moving all round us, our Hottentots maneuvering in the distance. One small troop came within shot of me, when I sent my bullet spinning through a graceful doe, which bounded forward a hundred yards, and, staggering for a moment, fell over and expired. A little after this, I suddenly perceived a large paow or

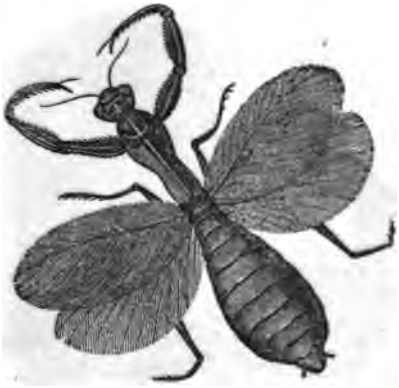
Digitized by Google

A BUSTARD.

bustard walking on the plain before me. These birds are very wary, and difficult to approach. I therefore resolved to have a shot at him, and lay like a piece of rock until he came within range, when I sent a bullet through him. He managed, however, to fly about a quarter of a mile, when he alighted; and, on going up to the place half an hour after, I found him lying dead, with his head stuck into a bush of heath.

On the 15th I took leave of my friends at Kuruman and con-

Digitized by Google



A LOCUST.

tinued my journey in a northeasterly course through a heavy sandy country of boundless level plains, stretching away on every side, covered with rank yellow grass, which, waving in the breeze, imparted the idea of endless fields of ripe corn. At sundown we crossed the Matluarin River, an insignificant stream, and encamped on its northern bank. On the march we saw a few blue wildebeests and ostriches. At dawn of day on the following morning we pursued our journey through the same description of country, varied, however, with detached clumps of thorny mimosas. On the march we crossed a swarm of locusts, resting for the night on the grass and bushes. They lay so thick that the wagons could have been filled with them in a very short time, covering the large bushes just as a swarm of young bees cover the branch on which it pitches. Locusts afford fattening and wholesome food to man, birds, and all sorts of beasts; cows and horses, lions, jackals, hyænas, antelopes, elephants, &c., devour them. We met a party of Batlapis carrying heavy burdens of them on their backs. Our hungry dogs made a fine feast on them. The cold frosty night had rendered them unable to take wing until the sun should restore their powers. As it was difficult to obtain sufficient food for my dogs, I and Isaac took a large blanket, which we spread under a bush, whose branches were bent to the ground with the

Digitized by Google

BABOON.

mass of locusts which covered it; and, having shaken the branches, in an instant I had more locusts than I could carry on my back: these we roasted for ourselves and dogs.

Beautifully wooded hills and mountains stretched away on every side; some of the mountains were particularly grand and majestic, their summits being surrounded by steep precipices and abrupt parapets of rock, the abodes of whole colonies of black-faced baboons, which, astonished to behold such novel intruders upon their domains, leisurely descended the craggy mountain sides for a nearer inspection of our caravan. Seating themselves together upon a broad ledge, they seemed to hold a council as to the propriety of permitting us to proceed further through their territories. Having advanced about nine miles, I drew up my wagons on the bank of a rivulet, where the spoor of large game was extremely abundant. In the bed of the stream I discovered the scaly skin of a manis, which had been newly eaten by some bird of prey. This extraordinary animal, which in its habits partakes of the nature of the hedgehog, is about three feet in length, and is covered all over with an impenetrable coat of mail, consisting of large rough scales about the size and shape of the husk of an artichoke; these overlap one another in an extraordinary and

Digitized by Google

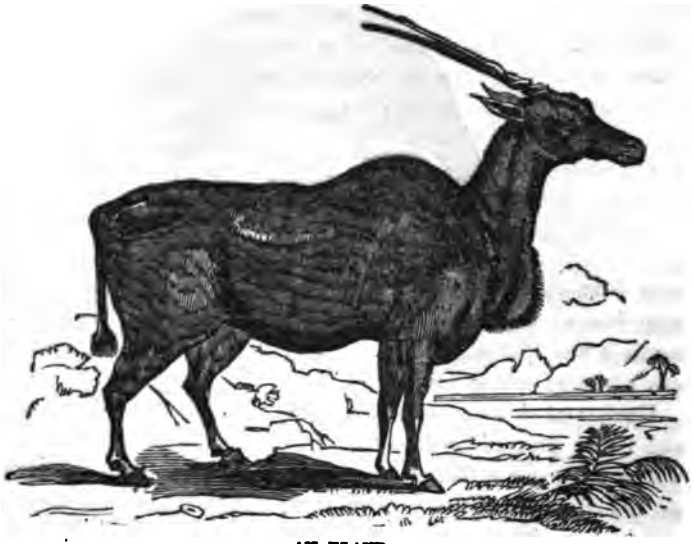
MANIS.

very beautiful manner. Its tail is broad, and likewise covered with scales; on being disturbed it rolls itself into a ball. The manis is met with throughout the interior of South Africa, but it is rare and very seldom seen.

Having taken some coffee, I rode out unattended, with my rifle, and before proceeding far I fell in with a huge white rhinoceros with a large calf, standing in a thorny grove. Getting my wind, she set off at top speed through thick thorny bushes, the calf, as is invariably the case, taking the lead, and the mother guiding its course, generally about three feet in length, against its ribs. My horse shied very much at first, alarmed at the strange appearance of "Chuckuroo," but by a sharp application of spur and jambok I prevailed upon him to follow, and presently, the ground improving, I got alongside, and, firing at the gallop, sent a bullet through her shoulder. She continued her pace with blood streaming from the wound, and very soon reached an impracticable thorny jungle, where I could not follow, and instantly lost her. In half an hour I fell in with a second rhinoceros, being an old bull of the white variety. Dismounting, I crept within twenty yards, and saluted him with both barrels in the shoulder, upon which he made off, uttering a loud blowing noise, and upsetting every thing that obstructed his progress.

Shortly after this I found myself on the banks of the stream beside which my wagons were outspanned. Following along its margin, I presently beheld a bull of the borèlé, or black rhinoceros, standing within a hundred yards of me. Dismounting from my horse, I secured him to a tree, and then stalked within twenty

Digitized by Google



AN ELAND.

yards of the huge beast, under cover of a large, strong bush. Borèlé, hearing me advance, came on to see what it was, and suddenly protruded his horny nose within twenty yards of me. Knowing well that a front shot would not prove deadly, I sprang to my feet and ran behind the bush. Upon this the villain charged, blowing loudly, and chased me round the bush. Had his activity been equal to his ugliness, my wanderings would have terminated here, but by my superior agility I had the advantage in the turn. After standing a short time eyeing me through the bush, he got a whiff of my wind, which at once alarmed him. Uttering a blowing noise, and erecting his insignificant yet saucy-looking tail, he wheeled about, leaving me master of the field, when I sent a bullet through his ribs to teach him manners.

Finding that rhinoceroses were abundant in the vicinity, I resolved to halt a day for the purpose of hunting, and after an early breakfast on the 6th I rode southeast with the two Baquaines.

Digitized by Google

They led me along the bases of the mountains, through woody dells and open glades, and we eventually reached a grand forest gray with age. Here we found abundance of spoor of a variety of game, and started several herds of the more common varieties. At length I observed an old bull eland standing under a tree. He was the first that I had seen, and was a noble specimen, standing about six feet high at the shoulder. Observing us, he made off at a gallop, springing over the trunks of decayed trees which lay across his path; but very soon he reduced his pace to a trot. Spurring my horse, another moment saw me riding hard behind him. Twice in the thickets I lost sight of him, and he very nearly escaped me; but at length, the ground improving, I came up with him, and rode within a few yards behind him. Long streaks of foam now streamed from his mouth, and a profuse perspiration had changed his sleek gray coat to an ashy blue. Tears trickled from his large dark eye, and it was plain that the eland's hours were numbered. Pitching my rifle to my shoulder, I let fly at the gallop, and mortally wounded him behind; then spurring my horse, I shot past him on his right side, and discharged my other barrel behind his shoulder, when the eland staggered for a moment and subsided in the dust. The two Baquaines soon made their appearance, and seemed delighted at my success. Having kindled a fire, they cut out steaks, which they roasted on the embers: I also cooked a steak for myself, spitting it upon a forked branch, the other end of which I sharpened with my knife and stuck into the ground.

Of the rhinoceros there are four varieties in South Africa, distinguished by the Bechuanas by the names of the borèlé, or black rhinoceros, the keitloa, or two-horned black rhinoceros, the muchocho, or common white rhinoceros, and the kobaoba, or long-horned white rhinoceros. Both varieties of the black rhinoceros are extremely fierce and dangerous, and rush headlong and unprovoked at any object which attracts their attention. They never attain much fat, and their flesh is tough, and not much esteemed by the Bechuanas. Their food consists almost entirely of the thorny branches of the wait-a-bit thorns. Their horns are much shorter

Digitized by Google

than those of the other varieties, seldom exceeding eighteen inches in length. They are finely polished with constant rubbing against the trees. The skull is remarkably formed, its most striking feature being the tremendous thick ossification in which it ends above the nostrils. It is on this mass that the horn is supported. The horns are not connected with the skull, being attached merely by the skin, and they may thus be separated from the head by means of a sharp knife. They are hard and perfectly solid throughout, and are a fine material for various articles, such as drinking-cups, mallets for rifles, handles for turner's tools, &c., &c. The horn is capable of a very high polish. The eyes of the rhinoceros are small and sparkling, and do not readily observe the hunter, provided he keeps to leeward of them. The skin is extremely thick, and only to be penetrated by bullets hardened with solder. During the day the rhinoceros will be found lying asleep or standing indolently in some retired part of the forest, or under the base of the mountains, sheltered from the power of the sun by some friendly grove of umbrella-topped mimosas. In the evening they commence their nightly ramble, and wander over a great extent of country. They usually visit the fountains between the hours of nine and twelve o'clock at night, and it is on these occasions that they may be most successfully hunted, and with least danger. The black rhinoceros is subject to paroxysms of unprovoked fury, often plowing up the ground for several yards with its horns, and assaulting large bushes in the most violent manner. On these bushes they work for hours with their horns, at the same time snorting and blowing loudly, nor do they leave them in general until they have broken them into pieces. The rhinoceros is supposed by many, and by myself among the rest, to be the animal alluded to by Job, chap. xxxix., verses 10 and 11, where it is written, "Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee? wilt thou trust him because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labor to him?" evidently alluding to an animal possessed of great strength and of untamable disposition, for both of which the rhinoceros is remarkable. All the four

Digitized by Google

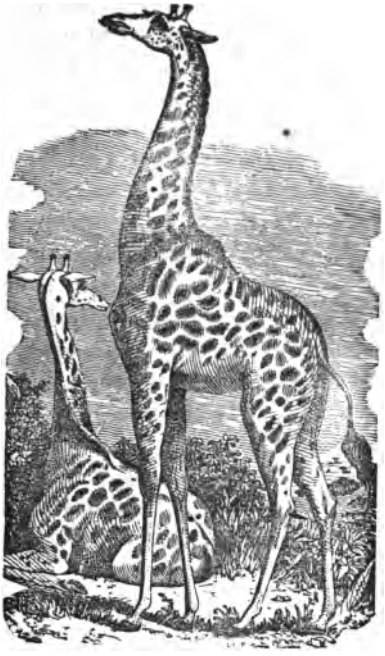
varieties delight to roll and wallow in mud, with which their rugged hides are generally incrusted. Both varieties of the black rhinoceros are much smaller and more active than the white, and are so swift that a horse with its rider on its back can rarely overtake them. The two varieties of the white rhinoceros are so similar in habits, that the description of one will serve for both, the principal difference consisting in the length and set of the anterior horn; that of the muchocho averaging from two to three feet in length, and pointing backward, while the horn of the kobaoba often exceeds four feet in length, and inclines forward from the nose at an angle of forty-five degrees. The posterior horn of either species seldom exceeds six or seven inches in length. The kobaoba is the rarer of the two, and it is found very far in the interior, chiefly to the eastward of the Limpopo. Its horns are very valuable for loading rods, supplying a substance at once suitable for a sporting implement and excellent for the purpose. Both these varieties of rhinoceros attain an enormous size, being the animals next in magnitude to the elephant. They feed solely on grass, carry much fat, and their flesh is excellent, being preferable to beef. They are of a much milder and more inoffensive disposition than the black rhinoceros, rarely charging their pursuer. Their speed is very inferior to that of the other varieties, and a person well mounted can overtake and shoot them. The head of these is a foot longer than that of the borèlé. They generally carry their heads low, whereas the borèlé, when disturbed, carries his very high, which imparts to him a saucy and independent air. Unlike the elephants, they never associate in herds, but are met with singly or in pairs. In districts where they are abundant, from three to six may be found in company, and I once saw upward of a dozen congregated together on some young grass, but such an occurrence is rare.

That magnificent animal the eland is by far the largest of all the antelope tribe, exceeding a large ox in size. It also attains an extraordinary condition, being often burdened with a very large amount of fat. Its flesh is most excellent, and is justly esteemed above all others. It has a peculiar sweetness, and is tender and

Digitized by Google

fit for use the moment the animal is killed. Like the gemsbok, the eland is independent of water, and frequents the borders of the great Kalahari desert in herds varying from ten to a hundred. It is also generally diffused throughout all the wooded districts of the interior where I hunted. Like other varieties of deer and antelope, the old males may often be found consorting together apart from the females, and a troop of these, when in full condition, may be likened to a herd of stall-fed oxen. The eland has less speed than any other variety of antelope: and, by judicious riding, they may be driven to camp from a great distance. In this manner I have often ridden the best bull out of the herd, and brought him within gunshot of my wagons, where I could more conveniently cut up and preserve the flesh, without the trouble of sending men and pack-oxen to fetch it. I have repeatedly seen an eland drop down dead at the end of a severe chase, owing to his plethoric habit. The skin of the eland I had just shot emitted, like most other antelopes, the most delicious perfume of trees and grass.

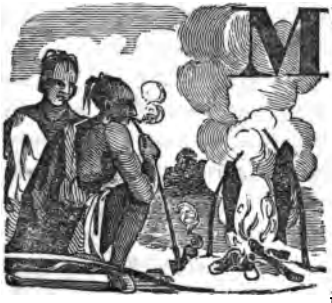
Digitized by Google



GIRAFFE.

CHAPTER L.

HUNTING THE GIRAFFE.—HABITS OF THE ELEPHANT.



MR. CUMMING thus describes the giraffe. These gigantic and exquisitely beautiful animals, which are admirably formed by nature to adorn the fair forests that clothe the boundless plains of the interior, are widely distributed throughout the interior of Southern Africa, but are nowhere to be met with in great numbers. In countries unmolested by the intrusive foot of man, the giraffe is found gen-

Digitized by Google

erally in herds varying from twelve to sixteen; but I have not unfrequently met with herds containing thirty individuals, and on one occasion I counted forty together; this however was owing to chance, and about sixteen may be reckoned as the average number of a herd. These herds are composed of giraffes of various sizes, from the young giraffe of nine or ten feet in height, to the dark chestnut-colored old bull of the herd, whose exalted head towers above his companions, generally attaining a height of upward of eighteen feet. The females are of lower stature and more delicately formed than the males, their height averaging from sixteen to seventeen feet. Some writers have discovered ugliness and a want of grace in the giraffe, but I consider that he is one of the most strikingly beautiful animals in the creation; and when a herd of them is seen scattered through a grove of the picturesque parasol-topped acacias which adorn their native plains, and on whose uppermost shoots they are enabled to browse by the colossal height with which nature has so admirably endowed them, he must indeed be slow of conception who fails to discover both grace and dignity in all their movements.

On the 25th, at dawn of day, we inspanned, and trekked about five hours in a northeasterly course, through a boundless open country, sparingly adorned with dwarfish old trees. In the distance the long-sought mountains of Bamangwato at length loomed blue before me. We halted beside a glorious fountain, which at once made me forget all the cares and difficulties I had encountered in reaching it. The name of this fountain was Massouey, but I at once christened it "the Elephant's own Fountain." This was a very remarkable spot on the southern borders of endless elephant forests, at which I had at length arrived. The fountain was deep and strong, situated in a hollow at the eastern extremity of an extensive vley, and its margin was surrounded by a level stratum of solid old red sandstone. Here and there lay a thick layer of soil upon the rock, and this was packed flat with the fresh spoor of elephants. Around the water's edge the very rock was worn down by the gigantic feet which for ages had trodden there.

Digitized by Google

CATTLE-LAND HUNTING AT MAGOUEY.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

The soil of the surrounding country was white and yellow sand, but grass, trees, and bushes were abundant. From the borders of the fountain a hundred well-trodden elephant foot-paths led away in every direction, like the radii of a circle. The breadth of these paths was about three feet; those leading to the northward and east was most frequented, the country in those directions being well wooded. We drew up the wagons on a hillock on the eastern side of the water. This position commanded a good view of any game that might approach to drink. I had just cooked my breakfast, and commenced to feed when I heard my men exclaim, "Almagtig keek de ghroote clomp cameel;" and raising my eyes from my sassayby stew, I beheld a truly beautiful and very unusual scene. From the margin of the fountain there extended an open level vley, without tree or bush, that stretched away about a mile to the northward, where it was bounded by extensive groves of wide-spreading mimosas. Up the middle of this vley stalked a troop of ten colossal giraffes, flanked by two large herds of blue wildebeests and zebras, with an advanced guard of pallahs. They were all coming to the fountain to drink, and would be within rifle-shot of the wagons before I could finish my breakfast. I, however, continued to swallow my food with the utmost expedition, having directed my men to catch and saddle Colesberg. In a few minutes the giraffes were slowly advancing within two hundred yards, stretching their graceful necks, and gazing in wonder at the unwonted wagons. Grasping my rifle, I now mounted Colesberg, and rode slowly toward them. They continued gazing at the wagons until I was within one hundred yards of them, when, wisking their long tails over their rumps, they made off at an easy canter. As I pressed upon them they increased their pace; but Colesberg had much the speed of them, and before we had proceeded half a mile I was riding by the shoulder of the dark-chestnut old bull, whose head towered above the rest. Letting fly at the gallop, I wounded him behind the shoulder; soon after which I broke him from the herd, and presently going ahead of him, he came to a stand. I then gave him a second bullet, somewhere near the first. These two shots had taken effect, and he

Digitized by Google

was now in my power, but I would not lay him low so far from camp; so, having waited until he had regained his breath, I drove him half way back toward the wagons. Here he became obstreperous; so loading one barrel, and pointing my rifle towards the clouds, I shot him in the throat, when, rearing high, he fell backward and expired. This was a magnificent specimen of the giraffe, measuring upward of eighteen feet in height. I stood for nearly half an hour engrossed in the contemplation of his extreme beauty and gigantic proportions; and if there had been no elephants, I could have exclaimed like Duke Alexander of Gordon when he killed the famous old stag with seventeen tine, "Now I can die happy." But I longed for an encounter with the noble elephants, and I thought little more of the giraffe than if I had killed a gemsbok or an eland.

Before proceeding further with my narrative, it may here be interesting to make a few remarks on the African elephant and his habits. The elephant is widely diffused through the vast forests, and is met with in herds of various numbers. The male is very much larger than the female, consequently much more difficult to kill. He is provided with two enormous tusks. These are long, tapering, and beautifully arched; their length averages from six to eight feet, and they weigh from sixty to a hundred pounds each. In the vicinity of the equator the elephants attain to a greater size than to the southward; and I am in possession of a pair of tusks of the African bull elephant, the larger of which measures ten feet nine inches in length, and weighs one hundred and seventy-three pounds. The females, unlike the Asiatic elephants in this respect, are likewise provided with tusks. The price which the largest ivory fetches in the English market is from £28 to £32 per hundred and twelve pounds. Old bull elephants are found singly or in pairs, or consorting together in small herds, varying from six to twenty individuals. The younger bulls remain for many years in company of their mothers, and these are met together in large herds of from twenty to a hundred individuals. The food of the elephant consist of the branches, leaves, and roots of trees, and also of a variety of bulbs, of the situation of which he

Digitized by Google

is advised by his exquisite sense of smell. To obtain these he turns up the ground with his tusks, and whole acres may be seen thus plowed up. Elephants consume an immense quantity of food, and pass the greater part of the day and night in feeding. Like the whale in the ocean, the elephant on land is acquainted with, and roams over, wide and extensive tracts. He is extremely particular in always frequenting the freshest and most verdant districts of the forest; and when one district is parched and barren, he will forsake it for years, and wander to great distances in quest of better pasture.

The elephant entertains an extraordinary horror of man, and a child can put a hundred of them to flight by passing at a quarter of a mile to windward; and when thus disturbed, they go a long way before they halt. It is surprising how soon these sagacious animals are aware of the presence of a hunter in their domains. When one troop has been attacked, all the other elephants frequenting the district are aware of the fact within two or three days, when they all forsake it, and migrate to distant parts, leaving the hunter no alternative but to inspan his wagons, and remove to fresh ground. This constitutes one of the greatest difficulties which a skilful elephant-hunter encounters. Even in the most remote parts, which may be reckoned the head-quarters of the elephant, it is only occasionally, and with inconceivable toil and hardship, that the eye of the hunter is cheered by the sight of one. Owing to habits peculiar to himself, the elephant is more inaccessible, and much more rarely seen, than any other game quadruped, excepting certain rare antelopes. They choose for their resort the most lonely and secluded depths of the forest, generally at a very great distance from the rivers and fountains at which they drink. In dry and warm weather they visit these waters nightly, but in cool and cloudy weather they drink only once every third or fourth day. About sundown the elephant leaves his distant mid-day haunt, and commences his march toward the fountain, which is probably from twelve to twenty miles distant This he generally reaches between the hours of nine and midnight, when, having slacked his thirst and cooled his body by

Digitized by Google

spouting large volumes of water over his back with his trunk, he resumes the path to his forest solitudes. Having reached a secluded spot, I have remarked that full-grown bulls lie down on their broadsides, about the hour of midnight, and sleep for a few hours. The spot which they usually select is an ant-hill, and they lay around it with their backs resting against it; these hills, formed by the white ants, are from thirty to forty feet in diameter at their base. The mark of the under tusk is always deeply imprinted in the ground, proving that they lie upon their sides. I never remarked that females had thus lain down, and it is only in the more secluded districts that the bulls adopt this practice; for I observed that, in districts where the elephants were liable to frequent disturbance, they took repose standing on their legs beneath some shady tree. Having slept, they then proceeded to feed extensively. Spreading out from one another, and proceeding in a zigzag course, they smash and destroy all the finest trees in the forest which happen to lie in their course. The number of goodly trees which a herd of bull elephants will thus destroy is utterly incredible. They are extremely capricious, and on coming to a group of five or six trees, they break down not unfrequently the whole of them, when, having perhaps only tasted one or two small branches, they pass on and continue their wanton work of destruction. I have repeatedly ridden through forests where the trees thus broken lay so thick across one another that it was almost impossible to ride through the district, and it is in situations such as these that attacking the elephant is attended with most danger. During the night they will feed in open plains and thinly-wooded districts, but as day dawns they retire to the densest covers within reach, and which nine times in ten are composed of the impracticable wait-a-bit thorns and here they remain drawn up in a compact herd during the heat of the day. In remote districts, however, and in cool weather, I have known herds to continue pasturing throughout the whole day.

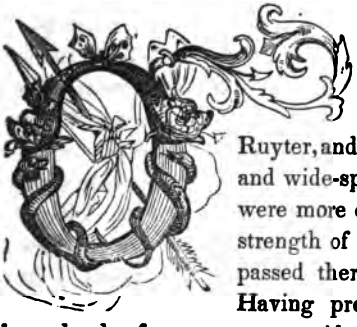
The pace of the elephant, when undisturbed, is a bold, free, sweeping step; and all his movements are attended with a peculiar gentleness and grace.

Digitized by Google

A BLAUWBOK.

CHAPTER LI.

MR. CUMMING CHASED BY A RHINOCEROS.



ON the 22d, says Mr. Cumming, ordering my men to move on toward a fountain in the centre of the plain, I rode forth with Ruyter, and held east through a grove of lofty and wide-spreading mimosas, most of which were more or less damaged by the gigantic strength of a troop of elephants, which had passed there about twelve months before. Having proceeded about two miles with large herds of game on every side, I observed a crusty-looking old bull borèlé, or black rhinoceros, cocking his ears one hundred

Digitized by Google

yards in advance. He had not observed us; and soon after he walked slowly toward us, and stood broadside to, eating some wait-a-bit thorns within fifty yards of me. I fired from my saddle, and sent a bullet in behind his shoulder, upon which he rushed forward about one hundred yards in tremendous consternation, blowing like a grampus, and then stood looking about him. Presently he made off. I followed, but found it hard to come up with him. When I overtook him I saw the blood running freely from his wound.

The chase led through a large herd of blue wildebeests, zebras, and springboks, which gazed at us in utter amazement. At length I fired my second barrel, but my horse was fidgety, and I missed. I continued riding alongside of him, expecting in my ignorance that at length he would come to bay, which rhinoceroses never do; when suddenly he fell flat on his broadside on the ground, but, recovering his feet, resumed his course as if nothing had happened. Becoming at last annoyed at the length of the chase, as I wished to keep my horses fresh for the elephants, and being indifferent whether I got the rhinoceros or not, as I observed that his horn was completely worn down with age and the violence of his disposition, I determined to bring matters to a crisis; so, spurring my horse, I dashed ahead, and rode right in his path. Upon this the hideous monster instantly charged me in the most resolute manner, blowing loudly through his nostrils; and, although I quickly wheeled about to my left, he followed me at such a furious pace for several hundred yards, with his horrid horny snout within a few yards of my horse's tail, that my little Bushman, who was looking on in great alarm, thought his master's destruction inevitable. It was certainly a very near thing; my horse was extremely afraid, and exerted his utmost energies on the occasion. The rhinoceros, however, wheeled about, and continued his former course; and I, being perfectly satisfied with the interview which I had already enjoyed with him, had no desire to cultivate his acquaintance any further, and accordingly made for camp. We left the fountain of Boötlonamy the same day, and marched about six

Digitized by Google

"DAVID HAD SCARCE DISMOUNTED BEFORE THE GIANT."

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

miles through an old gray forest of mimosas, when we halted for the night. Large flocks of Guinea-fowls roosted in the trees around our encampment, several of which I shot for my supper.

On the 23d we inspanned by moonlight, and continued our march through a thinly-wooded, level country. It was a lovely morning; the sun rose in great splendor, and the sky was beautifully overcast with clouds. Having proceeded about ten miles, the country became thickly covered with detached forest trees and groves of wait-a-bit thorns. The guides now informed us that the water, which is called by the Bechuanas "Lepeby," was only a short distance in advance, upon which I saddled steeds, and rode ahead with the Bushman, intending to hunt for an hour before breakfast. Presently we reached an open glade in the forest, where I observed a herd of zebras in advance; and on my left stood a troop of springboks, with two leopards watching them from behind a bush. I rode on, and soon fell in with a troop of hartebeests, and, a little after, with a large herd of blue wildebeests and pallahs. I followed these for some distance, when they were re-inforced by two other herds of pallahs and wildebeests. Three black rhinoceroses now trotted across my path. Presently I sprang from my horse, and fired right and left at a princely bull blue wildebeest. He got both balls, but did not fall; and I immediately lost sight of him in the dense ranks of his shaggy companions. The game increased as we proceeded, until the whole forest seemed alive with a variety of beautifully-colored animals. On this occasion I was very unfortunate; I might have killed any quantity of game if venison had been my object; but I was trying to get a few very superior heads of some of the master bucks of the pallahs. Of these I wounded four select old bucks, but in the dust and confusion caused by the innumerable quantity of the game I managed to lose them all.

We had now ridden many miles from the wagons; and feeling faint from want of food, I dropped the chase in disgust, and, without looking at my compass, ordered the Bushman to go ahead. My attention had been so engrossed with the excitement of the pursuit, that I had not the remotest idea of the course I had taken,

Digitized by Google

and the whole country exhibited such an aspect of sameness, that there was no landmark or eminence of any description by which to steer. Having ridden many miles through the forest, I at length asked the Bushman, in whom on such occasions I generally placed great confidence, if he was sure he was riding in the right direction, and, as he appeared quite confident, I allowed him to proceed. At length he said that we had gone a little too far to the left, and led me away several miles to the right, which was westerly; whereas the wagons eventually proved to be a long way to the east. I felt convinced that we were wrong, and, reining up, a discussion arose between us, the Bushman still maintaining that we must ride west, while I was certain that our course should be east. I now adopted my own opinion, and, having ridden many miles in an easterly direction, we were at one time close upon the wagons, when the thick-headed Bushman declared that if I persevered we should never see the wagons again, and I with equal stupidity yielded to his advice, and a southwesterly course was once more adopted. Having ridden for many miles, I again reined up, and again told the Bushman we were wrong; upon which he for the first time acknowledged that he knew nothing at all about the matter, but stated it to be his impression that we ought to ride further to the west. My head was so confused that I lost all recollection of how we had ridden; and while I was deliberating what I should do, I observed a volume of smoke a long way to the north, which I at once imagined had been kindled by my followers to guide their lost master to the wagons.

With revived spirits, I stirred my jaded steed and made for the smoke; but, alas! this only served to lead me further astray. After riding many miles in that direction, I discovered that the fire was at an amazing distance, and could not have been kindled by my men; it was the wild Bakalahari of the desert burning the old dry grass. I was now like a seaman in a hurricane—at my wit's end—I knew not how to ride nor what to do. The sun, which had just risen when I left the wagons, was about to set. There was no landmark whatever by which to steer; I might wander for days, and not discover water.

Digitized by Google

To find the wagons was comparatively a trifle. I thought little of them; it was the thought of water that harrowed my mind. Already the pangs of thirst began to seize me. I had ridden all day, under the hot sun, and had neither eaten nor drunk since early the preceding evening. I felt faint and weary, and my heart sank as horrible visions of a lingering death by maddening thirst arose before me. Dismounting from my horse, I sat down to think what I should do. I knew exactly by my compass the course we had been steering since we left Booby. I accordingly resolved to ride southwest for many miles, the course of the wagons having been northeast, and then to send Ruyter across the country a little to the north of west, while I should hold a corresponding course in an easterly direction. By this means one of us could not fail to find the spoor, and I arranged that at nightfall we should meet at some conspicuous tree. Having thus resolved, I mounted my horse, which was half dead with thirst and fatigue, and, having ridden southwest for several miles, I and Ruyter separated at a conspicuous tree, and rode in opposite directions. Before riding far I recognized the country as being the spot where I had seen the leopards in the morning. I at once followed Ruyter, and fired several signal shots, which he fortunately heard, and soon joined me. We then rode due east, and eventually, to my inexpressible gratification, we discovered the spoor of the wagons, which we reached after following it for about four miles in a northeasterly direction.

Our poor horses were completely exhausted, and could barely walk to the camp. I found my wagons drawn up beside the strong fountain of Lepeby, which, issuing from beneath a stratum of white tufous rock, formed an extensive deep pool of pure water, adorned on one side with lofty green reeds. This fountain was situated at the northern extremity of a level bare vley, surrounded by dense covers of the wait-a-bit thorns. Such a peculiar sameness characterized the country, that a person wandering only a few hundred yards from the fountain would have considerable difficulty in regaining it. It was night when I reached the

Digitized by Google

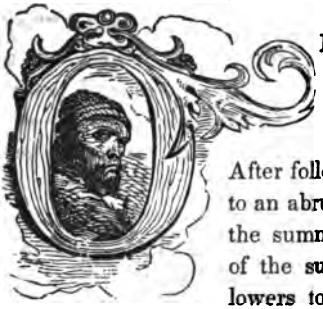
wagons, and two or three cups of coffee soon restored me to my wonted vigor.

On the following morning, from earliest dawn until we trekked, which we did about 10 A. M., large herds of game kept pouring in to drink from every side, completely covering the open space, and imparting to it the appearance of a cattle fair; blue wildebeests, zebras, sassaybies, pallahs, springboks, &c., capered fearlessly up to the water, troop after troop, within two hundred yards of us. In former years a tribe of Bechuanas had frequented this fountain, and I beheld the skeletons of many rhinoceroses and of one elephant bleaching in the sun; but the powerful and cruel Matabili had attacked the tribe, and driven them to seek a home elsewhere. I shot a pallah and a wildebeest, which we secured behind the wagons. About 10 A. M. we inspanned, and within a mile of Lepeby we passed through another similar open vley, containing a strong fountain of delicious water. We continued our march till sundown through an undulating open country, thinly covered with detached trees and thorny bushes, and encamped in a sandy desert without water.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LII.

ADVENTURE WITH ELEPHANTS.—HABITS OF THE LION.



ON the 27th, as day dawned, says Mr. Cumming, I left my shooting-hole, and proceeded to inspect the spoor of my wounded elephant. After following it for some distance I came to an abrupt hillock, and fancying that from the summit a good view might be obtained of the surrounding country, I left my followers to seek the spoor, while I ascended. I did not raise my eyes from the ground until I had reached the highest pinnacle of rock. I then looked east, and to my inexpressible gratification, beheld a troop of nine or ten elephants quietly browsing within a quarter of a mile of me. I allowed myself only one glance at them, and then rushed down to warn my followers to be silent. A council of war was hastily held, the result of which was my ordering Isaac to ride hard to camp, with instructions to return as quickly as possible, accompanied by Kleinboy, and to bring me my dogs, the large Dutch rifle, and a fresh

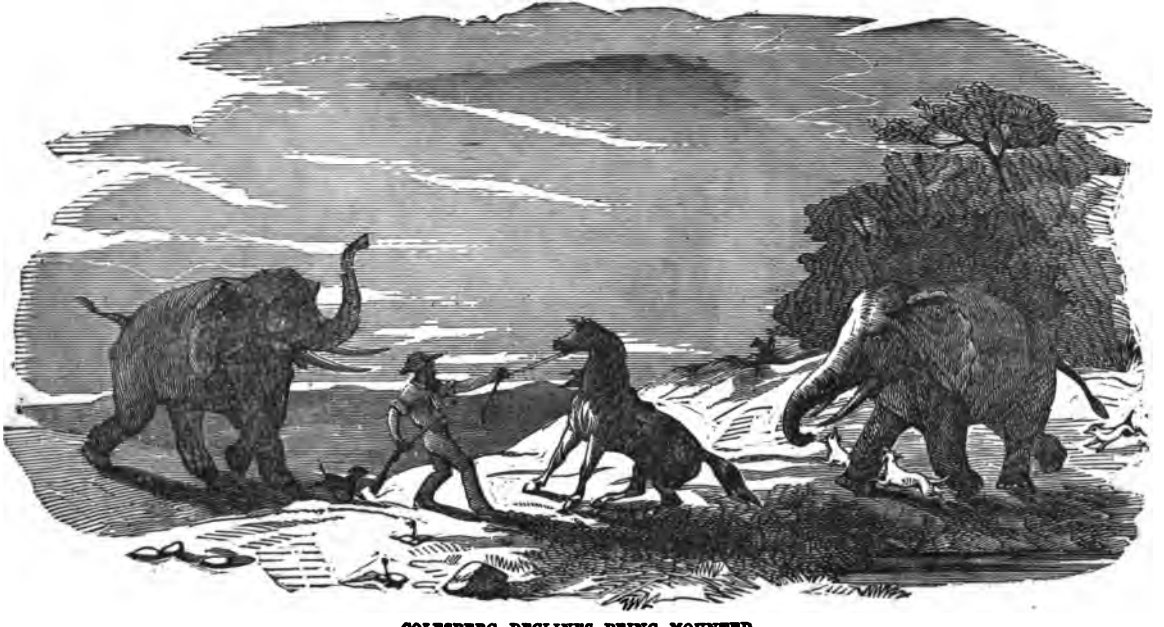
Digitized by Google

horse. I once more ascended the hillock to feast my eyes upon the enchanting sight before me, and, drawing out my spy-glass, narrowly watched the motions of the elephants. The herd consisted entirely of females, several of which were followed by small calves.

Presently, on reconnoitering the surrounding country, I discovered a second herd, consisting of five bull elephants, which were quietly feeding about a mile to the northward. The cows were feeding toward a rocky ridge that stretched away from the base of the hillock on which I stood. Burning with impatience to commence the attack, I resolved to try the stalking system with these, and to hunt the troop of bulls with dogs and horses. Having thus decided, I directed the guides to watch the elephants from the summit of the hillock, and with a beating heart I approached them. The ground and wind favoring me, I soon gained the rocky ridge toward which they were feeding. They were now within one hundred yards, and I resolved to enjoy the pleasure of watching their movements for a little before I fired. They continued to feed slowly toward me, breaking the branches from the trees with their trunks, and eating the leaves and tender shoots. I soon selected the finest in the herd, and kept my eye on her in particular. At length two of the troop had walked slowly past at about sixty yards, and the one which I had selected was feeding with two others, on a thorny tree before me.

My hand was now as steady as the rock on which it rested; so, taking a deliberate aim, I let fly at her head a little behind the eye. She got it hard and sharp, just where I aimed, but it did not seem to affect her much. Uttering a loud cry, she wheeled about, when I gave her the second ball close behind the shoulder. All the elephants uttered a strange rumbling noise, and made off in a line to the northward at a brisk ambling pace, their huge, fan-like ears flapping in the ratio of their speed. I did not wait to load, but ran back to the hillock to obtain a view. On gaining its summit, the guides pointed out the elephants: they were standing in a grove of shady trees, but the wounded one was some distance behind with another elephant, doubtless its particular friend,

Digitized by Google



COLESBERG DECLINES BEING MOUNTED.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

who was endeavoring to assist it. These elephants had probably never before heard the report of a gun, and, having neither seen nor smelt me, they were unaware of the presence of man, and did not seem inclined to go any further. Presently my men hove in sight, bringing the dogs; and when these came up, I waited some time before commencing the attack, that the dogs and horses might recover their wind. We then rode slowly toward the elephants, and had advanced within two hundred yards of them when, the ground being open, they observed us and made off in an easterly direction; but the wounded one immediately dropped astern, and the next moment was surrounded by the dogs, which, barking angrily, seemed to engross her attention.

Having placed myself between her and the retreating troop, I dismounted to fire within forty yards of her, in open ground. Colesberg was extremely afraid of the elephants, and gave me much trouble, jerking my arm when I tried to fire. At length I let fly; but, on endeavoring to regain my saddle, Colesberg declined to allow me to mount; and when I tried to lead him, and run for it, he only backed toward the wounded elephant. At this moment I heard another elephant close behind; and on looking about, I beheld the "friend," with uplifted trunk, charging down upon me at top speed, shrilly trumpeting, and following an old black pointer named Schwart, that was perfectly deaf, and trotted along before the enraged elephant quite unaware of what was behind him. I felt certain that she would have either me or my horse. I, however, determined not to relinquish my steed, but to hold on by the bridle. My men, who of course kept at a safe distance, stood aghast with their mouths open, and for a few seconds my position was certainly not an enviable one. Fortunately, however, the dogs took off the attention of the elephants; and just as they were upon me, I managed to spring into the saddle, where I was safe. As I turned my back to mount, the elephants were so very near that I really expected to feel one of their trunks lay hold of me. I rode up to Kleinboy for my double-barreled two-grooved rifle: he and Isaac were pale and almost speechless with fright. Returning to the charge, I was soon once more alongside, and

Digitized by Google

firing from the saddle, I sent another brace of bullets into the wounded elephant. Colesberg was extremely unsteady, and destroyed the correctness of my aim.

The friend now seemed resolved to do some mischief, and charged me furiously, pursuing me to a distance of several hundred yards. I therefore deemed it proper to give her a gentle hint to act less officiously, and, accordingly, having loaded, I approached within thirty yards, and gave it her sharp, right and left, behind the shoulder, upon which she at once made off with drooping trunk, evidently with a mortal wound. I never recur to this day's elephant shooting without regretting my folly in contenting myself with securing only one elephant. The first was now dying, and could not leave the ground, and the second was also mortally wounded, and I had only to follow and finish her; but I foolishly allowed her to escape, while I amused myself with the first, which kept walking backward, and standing by every tree she passed. Two more shots finished her: on receiving them, she tossed her trunk up and down two or three times, and, falling on her broadside against a thorny tree, which yielded like grass before her enormous weight, she uttered a deep hoarse cry and expired. This was a very handsome old cow elephant, and was decidedly the best in the troop. She was in excellent condition, and carried a pair of long and perfect tusks. I was in high spirits at my success, and felt so perfectly satisfied with having killed one, that, although it was still early in the day, and my horses were fresh, I allowed the troop of five bulls to remain unmolested, foolishly trusting to fall in with them next day. How little did I then know of the habits of elephants, or the rules to be adopted in hunting them, or deem it probable I should never see them more! * * * * *

Although the dignified and truly monarchical appearance of the lion has long rendered him famous among his fellow quadrupeds, and his appearance and habits have often been described by abler pens than mine, nevertheless I consider that a few remarks, resulting from my own personal experience, formed by a tolerably long acquaintance with him both by day and by night,

Digitized by Google

may not prove uninteresting to the reader. There is something so noble and imposing in the presence of the lion, when seen walking with dignified self-possession, free and undaunted, on his native soil, that no description can convey an adequate idea of his striking appearance. The lion is exquisitely formed by nature for the predatory habits which he is destined to pursue. Combining in comparatively small compass the qualities of power and agility, he is enabled, by means of the tremendous machinery with which nature has gifted him, easily to overcome and destroy almost every beast of the forest, however superior to him in weight and stature.

Though considerably under four feet in height, he has little difficulty in dashing to the ground and overcoming the lofty and apparently powerful giraffe, whose head towers above the trees of the forest, and whose skin is nearly an inch in thickness. The lion is the constant attendant of the vast herds of buffaloes which frequent the interminable forests of the interior; and a full-grown one, so long as his teeth are unbroken, generally proves a match for an old bull buffalo, which in size and strength greatly surpasses the most powerful breed of English cattle: the lion also preys on all the larger varieties of the antelopes, and on both varieties of the gnoo. The zebra, which is met with in large herds throughout the interior, is also a favorite object of his pursuit.

Lions do not refuse, as has been asserted, to feast upon the venison that they have not killed themselves. I have repeatedly discovered lions of all ages which had taken possession of, and were feasting upon, the carcases of various game quadrupeds which had fallen before my rifle. The lion is very generally diffused throughout the secluded parts of Southern Africa. He is, however, nowhere met with in great abundance, it being very rare to find more than three, or even two, families of lions frequenting the same district and drinking at the same fountain. When a greater number were met with, I remarked that it was owing to long-protracted droughts, which, by drying nearly all the fountains, had compelled the game of various districts to crowd the remaining springs, and the lions, according to their

Digitized by Google

custom, followed in their wake. It is a common thing to come upon a full-grown lion and lioness associating with three or four large ones nearly full-grown; at other times full-grown males will be found associating and hunting together in a happy state of friendship: two, three, and four full-grown male lions may thus be discovered consorting together.

The male lion is adorned with a long, rank, shaggy mane, which in some instances almost sweeps the ground. The color of these manes varies, some being very dark, and others of a golden yellow. This appearance has given rise to a prevailing opinion among the Boers that there are two distinct varieties of lions, which they distinguish by the respective names of "Schwart fore life" and "Chiel fore life:" this idea, however, is erroneous. The color of the lion's mane is generally influenced by his age. He attains his mane in the third year of his existence. I have remarked that at first it is of a yellowish color; in the prime of life it is blackest, and when he has numbered many years, but still is in the full enjoyment of his power, it assumes a yellowish-gray, pepper-and-salt sort of color. These old fellows are cunning and dangerous, and most to be dreaded. The females are utterly destitute of a mane, being covered with a short, thick, glossy coat of tawny hair. The manes and coats of lions frequenting open-lying districts utterly destitute of trees, such as the borders of the great Kalahari desert, are more rank and handsome than those inhabiting forest districts.

One of the most striking things connected with the lion is his voice, which is extremely grand and peculiarly striking. It consists at times of a low, deep moaning, repeated five or six times, ending in faintly audible sighs; at other times he startles the forest with loud, deep-toned, solemn roars, repeated five or six times in quick succession, each increasing in loudness to the third or fourth, when his voice dies away in five or six low, muffled sounds, very much resembling distant thunder. At times, and not unfrequently, a troop may be heard roaring in concert, one assuming the lead, and two, three, or four more regularly taking their parts, like persons singing a catch. Like our Scottish

Digitized by Google

stags at the rutting season, they roar loudest in cold, frosty nights; but on no occasions are their voices to be heard in such perfection, or so intensely powerful, as when two or three strange troops of lions approach a fountain to drink at the same time. When this occurs, every member of each troop sounds a bold roar of defiance at the opposite parties; and when one roars, all roar together, and each seems to vie with his comrades in the intensity and power of his voice. The power and grandeur of these nocturnal forest concerts is inconceivably striking and pleasing to the hunter's ear. The effect, I may remark, is greatly enhanced when the hearer happens to be situated in the depths of the forest, at the dead hour of midnight, unaccompanied by any attendant, and ensconced within twenty yards of the fountain which the surrounding troops of lions are approaching. Such has been my situation many scores of times; and though I am allowed to have a tolerably good taste for music, I consider the catches with which I was then regaled as the sweetest and most natural I ever heard.

As a general rule, lions roar during the night; their sighing moans commencing as the shades of evening envelop the forest, and continuing at intervals throughout the night. In distant and secluded regions, however, I have constantly heard them roaring loudly as late as nine and ten o'clock on a bright sunny morning. In hazy and rainy weather they are to be heard at every hour in the day, but their roar is subdued. It often happens that when two strange male lions meet at a fountain a terrific combat ensues, which not unfrequently ends in the death of one of them. The habits of the lion are strictly nocturnal; during the day he lies concealed beneath the shade of some low bushy tree or wide-spreading bush, either in the level forest or on the mountain side. He is also partial to lofty reeds, or fields of long, rank yellow grass, such as occur in low-lying vleys. From these haunts he sallies forth when the sun goes down, and commences his nightly prowl. When he is successful in his beat and has secured his prey, he does not roar much that night, only uttering occasionally a few low moans; that is, provided no intruders approach him, otherwise the case would be very different.

Digitized by Google

Lions are ever most active, daring, and presuming in dark and stormy nights, and consequently, on such occasions, the traveller ought more particularly to be on his guard. I remarked a fact connected with the lions' hour of drinking peculiar to themselves: they seemed unwilling to visit the fountains with good moonlight. Thus, when the moon rose early, the lions deferred their hour of watering until late in the morning; and when the moon rose late, they drank at a very early hour in the night. By this acute system many a grisly lion saved his bacon, and is now luxuriating in the forest of South Africa, which had otherwise fallen by the barrels of my "Westley Richards." Owing to the tawny color of the coat with which nature has robed him, he is perfectly invisible in the dark; and although I have often heard them loudly lapping the water under my very nose, not twenty yards from me, I could not possibly make out so much as the outline of their forms. When a thirsty lion comes to water, he stretches out his massive arms, lies down on his breast to drink, and makes a loud lapping noise in drinking not to be mistaken. He continues lapping up the water for a long while, and four or five times during the proceeding he pauses for half a minute as if to take breath. One thing conspicuous about them is their eyes, which, in a dark night, glow like two balls of fire. The female is more fierce and active than the male, as a general rule. Lionesses which have never had young are much more dangerous than those which have. At no time is the lion so much to be dreaded as when his partner has got small young ones. At that season he knows no fear, and, in the coolest and most intrepid manner, he will face a thousand men. A remarkable instance of this kind came under my own observation, which confirmed the reports I had before heard from the natives. One day, when out elephant hunting in the territory of the "Baseleka," accompanied by two hundred and fifty men, I was astonished suddenly to behold a majestic lion slowly and steadily advancing toward us with a dignified step and undaunted bearing, the most noble and imposing that can be conceived. Lashing his tail from side to side, and growling haughtily, his terribly expressive eye resolutely fixed

Digitized by Google

EAST INDIAN TIGER.

upon us, and displaying a show of ivory well calculated to inspire terror among the timid "Bechuanas," he approached. A headlong flight of the two hundred and fifty men was the immediate result; and, in the confusion of the moment, four couples of my dogs, which they had been leading, were allowed to escape in their couples. These instantly faced the lion, who, finding that by his bold bearing he had succeeded in putting his enemies to flight, now became solicitous for the safety of his little family, with which the lioness was retreating in the back-ground. Facing about, he followed after them with a haughty and independent step, growling fiercely at the dogs which trotted along on either side of him. Three troops of elephants having been discovered a few minutes previous to this, upon which I was marching for the attack, I, with the most heartfelt reluctance, reserved my fire. On running down the hill side to endeavor to recall my dogs, I observed, for the first time, the retreating lioness with four cubs. About twenty minutes afterward two noble elephants repaid my forbearance.

Among Indian Nimrods, a certain class of royal tigers is dignified with the appellation of "man-eaters." These are tigers

Digitized by Google

which, having once tasted human flesh, show a predilection for the same, and such characters are very naturally famed and dreaded among the natives. Elderly gentlemen of similar tastes and habits are occasionally met with among the lions in the interior of South Africa, and the danger of such neighbors may be easily imagined. I account for lions first acquiring this taste in the following manner: the Bechuana tribes of the far interior do not bury their dead, but unceremoniously carry them forth, and leave them lying exposed in the forest or on the plain, a prey to the lion and hyæna, or the jackal and vulture; and I can readily imagine that a lion, having thus once tasted human flesh, would have little hesitation, when opportunity presented itself, of springing upon and carrying off the unwary traveller or "Bechuana" inhabiting his country. Be this as it may, man-eaters occur; and on my fourth hunting expedition, a horrible tragedy was acted one dark night in my little lonely camp by one of these formidable characters, which deprived me, in the far wilderness, of my most valuable servant. In winding up these few observations on the lion, which I trust will not have been tiresome to the reader, I may remark that lion-hunting, under any circumstances, is decidedly a dangerous pursuit. It may nevertheless be followed, to a certain extent, with comparative safety by those who have naturally a turn for that sort of thing. A recklessness of death, perfect coolness and self-possession, an acquaintance with the disposition and manners of lions, and a tolerable knowledge of the use of the rifle, are indispensable to him who would shine in the overpoweringly exciting pastime of hunting this justly celebrated king of beasts.

Digitized by Google

MERRIAM HUNTING IN THE BLUE HILLS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LIII.

ELEPHANT HUNTING IN THE EAST INDIES.

LIEUT.-COL. JAMES CAMPBELL, a brave and talented officer, affords us the following particulars of a personal adventure in Ceylon :—

I was reading to beguile the time during the heat of the day (says the colonel) when one of the servants ran into our hut, in great alarm, exclaiming that he had just seen an elephant in a clump of trees, to which he pointed, not more than three hundred yards off. I, at least, had no wish whatever to encounter such an antagonist, if I could avoid doing so ; but it was in council deemed advisable to dislodge him, as otherwise we might have to move our encampment ; and to do so none of us were inclined. It was therefore settled that we

Digitized by Google

should attack him; that is, if we could not by any other means induce him to retire, and that too without delay. Having carefully loaded our guns with brass balls, we moved forward all three together; the Malays, who seemed greatly to enjoy the fun, forming a supporting column in our rear. It was also arranged, that if the elephant stood his ground, I was to have the first shot; how then was it possible for me not to perform my part upon the occasion? By entering at a projecting point of the jungle, and being led much against his will, by the servant who said that he had seen the elephant, we were able to come within a short distance of him, before he could perceive us. When he did so, or rather when he heard the noise which we could not avoid making in approaching him, however cautiously, he suddenly turned round upon us, cracking and breaking the smaller trees and branches, as he shuffled forwards towards the edge of the clump of jungle, so as to face us. I think we were then not more than fifteen yards from his head. I fired, and my two companions did so likewise, and with the utmost coolness; when down fell the huge creature, quite dead, almost at our feet! But to our astonishment, away went some other elephants and a buffalo, which we had no idea were in the middle of the cover, trumpeting loudly and crashing every thing that obstructed their passage; and most fortunately for us, they did not seem to have missed their unlucky companion, as we could hear them, for some time, continuing their impetuous course through the jungle, and towards the wooded hills to the eastward. As for the buffalo, in her hurried attempt to escape, she took to the right and thus fully exposing herself, Mr. F—— fired his second barrel at her, which breaking one of her fore legs, she fell, with a great crash, not more than twelve yards from us; and whilst she was endeavoring to rise, Mr. C—— sent the ball from his other barrel through her body, which instantly ended her sufferings. I confess, however, I should have been glad had she escaped, as she seemed to be only half wild. We had in this instance managed admirably, and we were therefore not a little proud of ourselves; for upon examining the elephant, which, though large, had very short tusks, we found that no less than

Digitized by Google

two of the balls had entered the brain, and the third had penetrated the head from the root of the trunk. This feat was performed and were all back in the huts, talking the matter over, in less than half an hour from the time we had left them.

The young elephants which are reared in the British Indian settlements are principally produced by the females that are taken wild at the time they are in calf. It does not appear that there is any difficulty in the education of these little ones, who are accustomed to a domestic state from their birth; but that they are gradually accustomed to bear burthens, and become obedient to the commands of their keepers. In the kingdom of Ava, where the female elephants belonging to the king are in a state of half wildness, there is considerable trouble in reducing the young ones to submission.

When we consider the enormous strength of the elephant, which enables him to break through all ordinary means of confinement, and at the same time regard not only his ability to resist any violent attack, but his sagacity to elude any common stratagem, it must be evident that the business of his capture must be a task requiring equal courage and activity—great skill and presence of mind in the individuals engaged in it—and, when conducted upon a large scale, a combination of human force such as is seldom used except in the more prodigal game of war.

The rudest mode of taking the elephant is by digging a pit in his native forests, which is covered over with loose boards and the boughs and grass upon which he feeds. This is mentioned as the custom of Ceylon a century ago; and the Sieur Brue describes this as the mode of taking the elephant for his flesh, by the Africans of Senegal. Mr. Williamson states that in places where the natives find the elephants destructive neighbors, they dig a pit covered with a slight platform of branches and grass, towards which the herd is seduced by a tame elephant, when the leading pursuer is precipitated into the trap, and the remainder retire in great alarm. This practice is evidently not very successful; and we apprehend that the instinctive caution of the elephant not to tread upon any insecure ground must render it unavailing, except

Digitized by Google

when his natural prudence gives way to the more powerful impulses of terror or desire. "The mode of getting elephants out of pits," according to Mr. Williamson, "is somewhat curious, but extremely simple. The animal is for the most part retained until sufficiently tractable to be conducted forth; when large bundles of jungle grass tied up into sheaves being thrown to him, he is gradually brought to the surface, at least to such an elevation as may enable him to step out." The elephant will do the same if he is swamped in boggy ground, thrusting the bundles of grass and straw into the yielding earth with his heavy feet, and placing them so around him with his trunk that he at lasts obtains a firm footing. Pliny, who mentions the manner of taking elephants in pits, says that the companions of the unfortunate animal who is thus captured will throw branches and masses of earth into the hole to assist in his deliverance.

In Nepaul, and in the countries bordering on the northern frontiers of India, where the elephants are of a small size, they are often captured by the natives with a *phaun*, or slip knot. This practice has some analogy with the custom of taking horses with the *lasso*, in the Pampas. The hunter, seated on a docile elephant, round whose body the cord is fastened, singles out one from the wild herd; and cautiously approaching, throws his pliable rope in such a manner that it rests behind the ears, and over the brows of the animal pursued. He instinctively curls up his trunk, making an effort to remove the rope; which, with great adroitness on the part of the hunter, is then passed forward over the neck. Another hunter next comes up, who repeats the process; and thus the creature is held by the two tame elephants, to whom the *phauns* are attached, till his strength is exhausted. It would appear quite impossible to take a large elephant in this manner; although with those of a peculiarly small breed the operation does not appear more difficult than that of securing the wild horse or the buffalo in the plains of South America.

It is remarkable that in every mode of capturing the wild elephant, man avails himself of the docility of individuals of the same species, which he has already subdued. Birds may be taught to

Digitized by Google

assist in ensnaring other birds; but this is simply an effect of habit. The elephant, on the contrary, has an evident desire to join its master in subduing its own race; and, in this treachery to its kind, exercises so much ingenuity, courage, and perseverance, that we cannot find a parallel instance of complete subjection to the will of him to whom it was given to "have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth."

The various modes of capturing wild elephants in India have undergone little variation for several centuries; and they are more or less practised in all parts of Asia where elephants are still required to maintain the splendor of Oriental luxury—to assist in the pomp and administer to the pride of despotic monarchs; or, as is the case in the British Eastern establishments, to bear the heavy equipage of an Indian camp, or to labor in the peaceful occupations of transporting those articles of commerce, which are far too weighty to be moved by the power of the horse or camel.

Digitized by Google

THE SABLE.

CHAPTER LIV.

HUNTING THE MARTEN, SABLE, GENET AND CIVET.

THE Pine Marten, a native of the North, and an inhabitant of the pine forests, whence it derives its name, is abundant in Siberia and the northern portions of America, and is not uncommon among the wooded ravines in the wild mountainous districts of Scotland and Wales. It builds its habitation chiefly on the tops of the fir, or seizes on the already formed nest of the squirrel, or some bird, whence it drives the owner, and enlarges for its own convenience. It is rather less than the former, but its fur is finer and darker, and the throat and breast yellow, instead of white. In summer they assume a lighter tinge, and their hair becomes shorter: in winter their toes are well protected by long wool, which drops off as the weather gets warm. Its habits are similar to the common Marten, but more fierce; it never meets the wild cat without a deadly encounter, and is sometimes victorious even over the golden eagle, when that bird pounces on it as its prey, seizing the aggressor by the throat, and bringing it lifeless to the ground. Formerly, the fur of this species formed a lucrative article of export from Scotland; at present immense quantities are brought from Siberia, and in one year, the Hudson Bay Company alone sold fifteen thousand skins.

The Sable inhabits the same countries in the North, and has sometimes been confounded with the former, which it strongly resembles in structure and habits; but Professor Pallas, who examined it on

Digitized by Google

HOVERING FOR GAME.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

THE CIVET.

its native soil, has assigned it its place as a distinct species. It is somewhat larger in size than the pine marten; its head is rather more slightly depressed, and its muzzle rather more elongated; the soles of the feet more villous, and finally, the fur on its body is more beautiful, soft, long, black, and shining, and the hair turns with ease either way; the skin is consequently more valuable, and one of them not exceeding four inches broad, has sometimes been valued as high as fifteen pounds. The tails are sold by the hundred, at from four to eight pounds sterling. The exiles in Siberia are required to furnish a certain number of skins annually, from which the Russian government is said to derive a considerable revenue. The smell of the marten tribe is rather agreeable. They are taken in traps and also hunted with the musket.

The Civet, a native of the warmest climates of Africa and Asia, can yet subsist in more temperate latitudes: it is upwards of two feet in length, exclusive of the tail, which is more than one foot, and tapering. It stands from ten to twelve inches high; has a lengthened muzzle like a fox, straight ears, whiskers like a cat, with bright eyes. Their fur is of a brownish-grey color, diversified with numerous stripes and irregular spots of black; along the dorsal runs a kind of mane formed of black hairs, which the animal can raise or depress at pleasure. It is a fierce creature, and though tamed, is yet never thoroughly familiar; its food, like that of the rest of the family, is birds and small animals. The perfume, for which it is particularly valued, is very strong, and is found, of the color and consistence of pomatum, in a pouch under

Digitized by Google

THE GENET.

the anus. Great numbers were wont to be bred in Holland, where no small emolument was derived from this luxury. The quantity which a single animal affords, depends upon its health and nourishment: in confinement, its favorite food is raw flesh cut small, eggs, rice, fowl, and fish. The perfume is collected twice or thrice a week, and is said to be more plentiful if the animal be irritated. That of Amsterdam is recorded the best, being generally the purest, though that brought from Guinea would exceed it, could it be procured free from adulteration.—The Javanese Civet is not more than from fifteen to eighteen inches long: the muzzle is narrow, the ears short, the back strongly arched, and the tail is as long as the body. The ground color of the fur is of a much brighter grey than that of the common civet, surmounted with a broad dorsal line of black, and on each side two or three narrower black lines of confluent spots. Over the rest of the body these spots are thickly but irregularly scattered. The head is greyish, and has no spots; and the legs are externally black. They live on animal and vegetable food, and are said to be revengeful and savage.

The Genet, a native of Spain, Africa, and the South of Asia, is smaller than the civet, and somewhat longer than the marten, but in its leading characters resembles the former: it secretes also a perfume similar to the civet, but less strong, and therefore more agreeable: it is easily tamed, is very cleanly, and keeps houses perfectly free from rats and mice. All these animals are taken in traps.

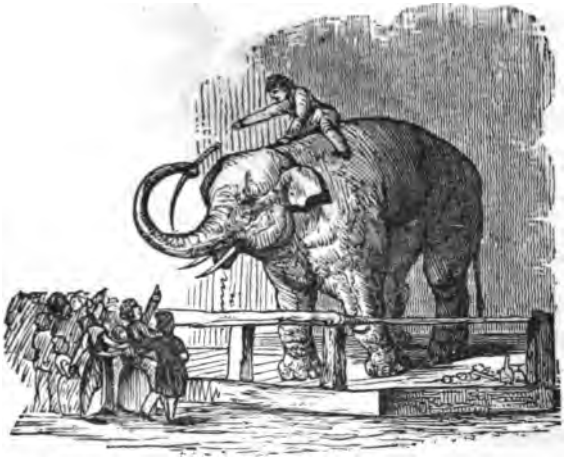
Opposed to these sweet-smelling weasels, at the extremest point, is the Skunk, peculiar to North America: in length it is abou

Digitized by Google

THE SKUNK.

eighteen inches; its legs are short, and its body broad and flat; scarcely two of them are colored alike, but they generally are black or brown, with white spots or stripes. In its appetite for petty carnages, it emulates any of the tribe; but what renders it chiefly remarkable, is the fetid odor which it discharges upon its assailants when attacked, who, be they men or dogs, as soon as they find this extraordinary battery played off against them, instantly turn tail and leave the animal undisputed master of the field, glad to escape from the intolerable stench, perhaps smarting with pain, if the approach be too near, so as to allow a drop of the pestilent fluid to strike the eye. The hunting of the skunk is not a favorite sport. It is usually shot, whenever discovered by the farmers, whose poultry he is very much addicted to stealing.

Digitized by Google



CHAPTER LV.

KILLING, CUTTING UP, COOKING AND EATING AN ELEPHANT.

AT an early hour on the 24th, says Mr. Cumming, upon the strength of the report brought to us on the preceding evening, I took the field with Isaac and Kleinboy as after-riders, accompanied by Mutchuisho and a hundred and fifty of his tribe. We held a north-easterly course, and, having proceeded about five miles through the forest, reached a fountain, where I observed the spoor of a herd of cow elephants, two days old. Here we made a short halt, and snuff was briskly circulated, while the leading men debated on the course we were to follow, and it was agreed that we should hold for the Bakalahari kraal. Having continued our course for several miles, we rounded the northern extremity of a range of rocky mountains which rose abruptly in the forest and stretched away to the south of east in a long-continued chain. Here we were met by men whom Mutchuisho had dispatched before day-break, who said that the Baka-

Digitized by Google

lahari women had that morning seen elephants. This was joyous news. My hopes were high, and I at once felt certain that the hour of triumph was at hand. But disappointment was still in store for me. We all sat down on the grass, while men were dispatched to bring the Bakalahari, and when these came we ascertained that it was only spoor and not elephants they had seen. We held on for an inspection of it; and here I was further to be disappointed, the spoor proving to be two days old.

The country now before me was a vast level forest, extending to the north and east for about twenty miles without a break. At that distance, however, the landscape was shut in by blue mountain ranges of considerable height, and two bold conical mountains standing close together rose conspicuous above the rest. These mountains, the Bamangwato men informed me, were their ancient habitation, and that of their forefathers, but the cruel Matabili had driven them from thence to the rocky mountains which they now occupy. We continued our course in an easterly direction, and twice crossed the gravelly bed of a periodical river, in which were several small springs of excellent water. These springs had been exposed by elephants, which had cleared away the gravel with their trunks. Around these springs the spoor of rhinoceros was abundant. After proceeding several miles through a dry and barren tract, where wait-a-bit thorns prevailed, we entered upon more interesting ground. The forest was adorned with very picturesque old trees of various sorts and sizes, which stood singly and in shady groups, while the main body of the forest consisted of a variety of trees of other sorts, averaging the height of a giraffe. The elephants had left abundant traces of their presence, but all the marks were old. Fresh spoor of giraffe was imprinted on the ground on every side, and we presently saw a large herd of these, standing scattered through the forest to our left. They were glorious fellows, but I was now in pursuit of nobler game: the natives were leading me to some distant fountain, where they expected we should discover spoor.

On we sped through the depths of the forest, our view being confined to about fifty yards on every side. Presently emerging

Digitized by Google

upon a small open glade, I observed a herd of brindled gnoos and two or three troops of pallahs; and soon after, a second herd of about fifteen camelopards stood browsing before us, and, getting our wind, dashed away to our left. We had proceeded about two miles further, and it was now within two hours of sunset, when, lo! a thorny tree, newly smashed by an elephant. Some of the natives attentively examined the leaves of the broken branches to ascertain exactly when he had been there, while some for the same purpose overhauled the spoor. It was the spoor of a first-rate bull: he had fed there that morning at the dawn of day The ground was hard and bad for spooring, but the natives evinced great skill, and, following it for a short distance, we came to ground where a troop of bull elephants had pastured not many hours before. Here the thorny trees on every side were demolished by them, and huge branches and entire trees were rent and uprooted, and lay scattered across our path, having been carried several yards in the trunks of the elephants before they stood to eat the leaves: the ground also was here and there plowed up by their tusks in quest of roots; and in these places the enormous fresh spoor—that thrilling sight to a hunter's eye—was beautifully visible.

All this was extremely interesting and gratifying; but I had been so often disappointed, and it was now so very near sunset, that I entertained but faint hopes of finding them that evening. Mutchuisho was very anxious that I should see the elephants; he had divested himself of his kaross, and, carrying one of the muskets which Sicomy had bought from me, he led the spooring party, consisting of about fifteen cunning old hands. The great body of the men he had ordered to sit down and remain quiet until the attack commenced. Having followed the spoor for a short distance, old Mutchuisho became extremely excited, and told me that we were close to the elephants. A few minutes after several of the spoorers affirmed that they had heard the elephants break a tree in advance; they differed, however, about the direction, some saying it was in front, and others that it was away to our left. Two or three men quickly ascended the tallest trees

Digitized by Google

that stood near us, but they could not see the elephants. Mutchuisho then extended men to the right and left, while we continued on the spoor.

In a few minutes one of those who had gone off to our left came running breathless to say that he had seen the mighty game. I halted for a minute, and instructed Isaac, who carried the big Dutch rifle, to act independently of me, while Kleinboy was to assist me in the chase; but, as usual, when the row began, my followers thought only of number one. I bared my arms to the shoulder, and, having imbibed a draught of aqua pura from the calabash of one of the spoorers, I grasped my trusty two-grooved rifle, and told my guide to go ahead. We proceeded silently as might be for a few hundred yards, following the guide, when he suddenly pointed, exclaiming, "Klow!" and before us stood a herd of mighty bull elephants, packed together beneath a shady grove about a hundred and fifty yards in advance. I rode slowly toward them, and, as soon as they observed me, they made a loud rumbling noise, and, tossing their trunks, wheeled right about and made off in one direction, crashing through the forest and leaving a cloud of dust behind them. I was accompanied by a detachment of my dogs, who assisted me in the pursuit.

The distance I had come, and the difficulties I had undergone, to behold these elephants, rose fresh before me. I determined that on this occasion at least I would do my duty, and, dashing my spurs into "Sunday's" ribs, I was very soon much too close in their rear for safety. The elephants now made an inclination to my left, whereby I obtained a good view of the ivory. The herd consisted of six bulls; four of them were full-grown, first-rate elephants; the other two were fine fellows, but had not yet arrived at perfect stature. Of the four old fellows, two had much finer tusks than the rest, and for a few seconds I was undecided which of these two I would follow; when, suddenly, the one which I fancied had the stoutest tusks broke from his comrades, and I at once felt convinced that he was the patriarch of the herd, and followed him accordingly. Cantering alongside, I was about to fire, when he instantly turned, and, uttering a trumpet so strong

Digitized by Google

and shrill that the earth seemed to vibrate beneath my feet, he charged furiously after me for several hundred yards in a direct line, not altering his course in the slightest degree for the trees of the forest, which he snapped and overthrew like reeds in his headlong career.

When he pulled up in his charge, I likewise halted; and as he slowly turned to retreat, I let fly at his shoulder, "Sunday" capering and prancing, and giving me much trouble. On receiving the ball the elephant shrugged his shoulder, and made off at a free majestic walk. This shot brought several of the dogs to my assistance which had been following the other elephants, and on their coming up and barking another headlong charge was the result, accompanied by the never-failing trumpet as before. In his charge he passed close to me, when I saluted him with a second bullet in the shoulder, of which he did not take the slightest notice. I now determined not to fire again until I could make a steady shot; but, although the elephant turned repeatedly, "Sunday" invariably disappointed me, capering so that it was impossible to fire. At length, exasperated, I became reckless of the danger, and, springing from the saddle, approached the elephant under cover of a tree, and gave him a bullet in the side of the head, when, trumpeting so shrilly that the forest trembled, he charged among the dogs, from whom he seemed to fancy that the blow had come; after which he took up a position in a grove of thorns, with his head toward me. I walked up very near, and, as he was in the act of charging (being in those days under wrong impressions as to the impracticability of bringing down an elephant with a shot in the forehead), stood coolly in his path until he was within fifteen paces of me, and let drive at the hollow of his forehead, in the vain expectation that by so doing I should end his career. The shot only served to increase his fury—an effect which, I had remarked, shots in the head invariably produced; and, continuing his charge with incredible quickness and impetuosity, he all but terminated my elephant-hunting forever. A large party of the Bechuanas who had come up yelled out simultaneously, imagining I was killed, for the elephant was at one moment

Digitized by Google

almost on the top of me: I, however, escaped by my activity, and by dodging round the bushy trees. As the elephant was charging, an enormous thorn ran deep into the sole of my foot, the old Badenoch brogues, which I that day sported, being worn through; and this caused me severe pain, laming me throughout the rest of the conflict.

The elephant held on through the forest at a sweeping pace; but he was hardly out of sight when I was loaded and in the saddle, and soon once more alongside. About this time I heard Isaac blazing away at another bull; but when the elephant charged, his cowardly heart failed him, and he very soon made his appearance at a safe distance in my rear. My elephant kept crashing along at a steady pace, with blood streaming from his wounds; the dogs, which were knocked up with fatigue and thirst, no longer barked around him, but had dropped astern. It was long before I again fired, for I was afraid to dismount, and "Sunday" was extremely troublesome. At length I fired sharp right and left from the saddle; he got both balls behind the shoulder, and made a long charge after me, rumbling and trumpeting as before. The whole body of the Bamangwato men had now come up, and were following a short distance behind me. Among these was Mollyeon, who volunteered to help; and being a very swift and active fellow, he rendered me important service by holding my fidgety horse's head while I fired and loaded. I then fired six broadsides from the saddle, the elephant charging almost every time, and pursuing us back to the main body in our rear, who fled in all directions as he approached.

The sun had now sunk behind the tops of the trees: it would very soon be dark, and the elephant did not seem much distressed, notwithstanding all he had received. I recollected that my time was short, and therefore at once resolved to fire no more from the saddle, but to go close up to him and fire on foot. Riding up to him, I dismounted, and, approaching very near, I gave it him right and left in the side of the head, upon which he made a long and determined charge after me; but I was now very reckless of his charges, for I saw that he could not overtake me, and in a

Digitized by Google

twinkling I was loaded, and, again approaching, fired sharp right and left behind his shoulder. Again he charged with a terrific trumpet, which sent "Sunday" flying through the forest. This was his last charge. The wounds which he had received began to tell on his constitution, and he now stood at bay beside a thorny tree, with the dogs barking around him. These, refreshed by the evening breeze, and perceiving that it was nearly over with the elephant, had once more come to my assistance. Having loaded, I drew near and fired right and left at his forehead. On receiving these shots, instead of charging, he tossed his trunk up and down, and by various sounds and motions, most gratifying to the hungry natives, evinced that his demise was near. Again I loaded, and fired my last shot behind his shoulder: on receiving it, he turned round the bushy tree beside which he stood, and I ran round to give him the other barrel, but the mighty old monarch of the forest needed no more; before I could clear the bushy tree he fell heavily on his side, and his spirit had fled. My feelings at this moment can only be understood by a few brother Nimrods who have had the good fortune to enjoy a similar encounter. I never felt so gratified on any former occasion as I did then.

By this time all the natives had come up; they were in the highest spirits, and flocked around the elephant, laughing and talking at a rapid pace. I climbed on to him, and sat enthroned upon his side, which was as high as my eyes when standing on the ground. In a few minutes night set in, when the natives, having illuminated the jungle with a score of fires, and formed a semicircle of bushes to windward, lay down to rest without partaking of a morsel of food. Mutchuisho would not allow a man to put an assagai into the elephant until the morrow, and placed two relays of sentries to watch on either side of him. My dinner consisted of a piece of flesh from the temple of the elephant, which I broiled on the hot embers. In the conflict I had lost my shirt, which was reduced to streamers by the wait-a-bit thorns, and all the clothing that remained was a pair of buckskin knee-breeches.

The night was very cold, it being now the dead of the African winter. Having collected dry grass, I spread it beside a fire,

Digitized by Google

and lay down for the night with no other covering than an old sheep-skin which I had used for a saddle-cloth. Shortly after I had dropped asleep, Mutchuisho, commiserating my bare condition, spread an old jackal kaross over me. This kaross, as all Bechuana garments are, was thickly tenanted by small transparent insects, usually denominated lice. These virulent creatures, probably finding my skin more tender than that of the owner of the kaross, seemed resolved to enjoy a banquet while they could; and presently I awoke with my whole body so poisoned and inflamed that I felt as if attacked with a severe fever. All further rest that night was at an end. I returned the kaross to Mutchuisho, with grateful acknowledgments for his polite intentions; and piling dry wood on the fire, which emitted a light as bright as day, I aroused the slumbering Kleinboy to assist me in turning my buckskins outside in, when an animating "chasse" commenced, which terminated in the capture of about fourscore of my white-currant colored visitors. I then lit another fire opposite to the first, and spent the remainder of the night squatted between the two, thus imbibing caloric before and behind.

As the sun rose on the morning of the 25th, Mutchuisho gave the word to cut up the elephant, when a scene of blood, noise, and turmoil ensued which baffles all description. Every native there, divested of his kaross and armed with an assagai, rushed to the onslaught; and in less than two hours every inch of the elephant was gone, and carried by the different parties to their respective temporary locations, which they had chosen beneath each convenient tree that grew around.

The manner in which the elephant is cut up is as follows: The rough outer skin is first removed, in large sheets, from the side which lies uppermost. Several coats of an under skin are then met with. This skin is of a tough and pliant nature, and is used by the natives for making water-bags, in which they convey supplies of water from the nearest vley or fountain (which is often ten miles distant) to the elephant. They remove this inner skin with caution, taking care not to cut it with the assagai; and it is formed

Digitized by Google

into water-bags by gathering the corners and edges, and transfixing the whole on a pointed wand. The flesh is then removed in enormous sheets from the ribs, when the hatchets come into play, with which they chop through, and remove individually, each colossal rib. The bowels are thus laid bare; and in the removal of these the leading men take a lively interest and active part, for it is throughout and around the bowels that the fat of the elephant is mainly found.

There are few things which a Bechuana prizes so highly as fat of any description; they will go an amazing distance for a small portion of it. They use it principally in cooking their sun-dried biltongue, and they also eat it with their corn. The fat of the elephant lies in extensive layers and sheets in his inside, and the quantity which is obtained from a full-grown bull, in high condition, is very great. Before it can be obtained, the greater part of the bowels must be removed. To accomplish this, several men eventually enter the immense cavity of his inside, where they continue mining away with their assagais, and handing the fat to their comrades outside until all is bare. While this is transpiring with the sides and bowels, other parties are equally active in removing the skin and flesh from the remaining parts of the carcase. The natives have a horrid practice on these occasions of besmearing their bodies, from the crown of the head to the sole of the foot, with the black and clotted gore; and in this anointing they assist one another, each man taking up the fill in both his hands, and spreading it over the back and shoulders of his friend. Throughout the entire proceeding an incessant and deafening clamor of many voices and confused sounds is maintained, and violent jostling and wrestling are practiced by every man, elbowing the breasts and countenances of his fellows, all slippery with gore, as he endeavors to force his way to the venison through the dense intervening ranks, while the sharp and ready assagai gleams in every hand. The angry voices and gory appearances of these naked savages, combined with their excited and frantic gestures and glistening arms, presented an effect so wild and

Digitized by Google

striking, that when I first beheld the scene I contemplated it in the momentary expectation of beholding one half of the gathering turn their weapons against the other.

The trunk and feet are considered a delicacy, and a detachment are employed on these. The four feet are amputated at the fetlock joint, and the trunk, which at the base is about two feet in thickness, is cut into convenient lengths. Trunk and feet are then baked, preparatory to their removal to head-quarters. The manner in which this is done is as follows: A party, provided with sharp-pointed sticks, dig a hole in the ground for each foot and a portion of the trunk. These holes are about two feet deep, and a yard in width; the excavated earth is embanked around the margin of the hole. This work being completed, they next collect an immense quantity of dry branches and trunks of trees, of which there is always a profusion scattered around, having been broken by the elephants in former years. These they pile above the holes to the height of eight or nine feet, and then set fire to the heap. When these strong fires have burned down. and the whole of the wood is reduced to ashes, the holes and the surrounding earth are heated in a high degree. Ten or twelve men then stand round the pit, and rake out the ashes with a pole about sixteen feet in length, having a hook at the end. They relieve one another in quick succession, each man running in and raking the ashes for a few seconds, and then pitching the pole to his comrade and retreating, since the heat is so intense that it is scarcely to be endured. When all the ashes are thus raked out beyond the surrounding bank of earth, each elephant's foot and portion of the trunk is lifted by two athletic men, standing side by side, who place it on their shoulders, and, approaching the pit together, they heave it into it. The long pole is now again resumed, and with it they shove in the heated bank of earth upon the foot, shoving and raking until it is completely buried in the earth. The hot embers, of which there is always a great supply, are then raked into a heap above the foot, and another bonfire is kindled over each, which is allowed to burn down and die a natural death, by which time the enormous foot or trunk will be found to be

Digitized by Google

equally baked throughout its inmost parts. When the foot is supposed to be ready, it is taken out of the ground with pointed sticks, and is first well beaten, and then scraped with an assagai, whereby adhering particles of sand are got rid of. The outside is then pared off, and it is transfixed with a sharp stake for facility of carriage.

The feet, thus cooked, are excellent, as is also the trunk, which very much resembles buffalo's tongue. The reason why such large fires are requisite is owing to the mass of flesh that must be baked. In raking the sand on the foot, the natives are careful not to rake the red-hot embers in with it, which would burn and destroy the meat; whereas the sand or earth protects it, imparting an even and steady heat. When the natives have cut up the elephant, and removed the large masses of flesh, &c., to their respective temporary kraals around, they sit down for a little to rest and draw their breath, and for a short time smoking and snuffing are indulged in.

The Bechuana pipe is of a very primitive description, differing from any I had ever seen. When they wish to smoke they moisten a spot of earth, not being particular whence they obtain the water. Into this earth they insert a green twig, bent into a semicircle, whose bend is below the said earth, and both ends protruding. They then knead the moist earth down with their knuckles on the twig, which they work backward and forward until a hole is established, when the twig is withdrawn, and one end of the aperture is enlarged with the fingers, so as to form a bowl to contain the tobacco. The pipe is thus finished and ready for immediate use, when tobacco and fire are introduced, and the smoker drops on his knees, and, resting on the palms of his hands, he brings his lips in contact with the mud at the small end of the hole, and thus inhales the grateful fumes. Large volumes of smoke are emitted through the nostrils, while a copious flow of tears from the eyes of the smoker evinces the pleasure he enjoys. One of these pipes will serve a large party, who replenish the bowl and relieve one another in succession.

The natives, having drawn their breath, once more devote their

Digitized by Google

attention to the flesh, which they next reduce to biltongue, cutting every morsel into thin strips from six to twenty feet in length. These strips are of the breadth and thickness of a man's two fingers. When all is reduced to biltongue, they sally forth with their tomahawks, and cut down a number of poles of two sorts, for uprights and cross-poles. The uprights are eight feet long, and forked at one end. They place them upright in the ground around their respective trees, laying the cross-poles resting on the forks, and these are adorned with endless garlands of the raw meat, which is permitted to hang in the sun for two or three days, when it will have lost much of its weight, and be stiff and easy to be carried. They then remove the biltongue from the poles, and, folding it together, they form it into bundles, which are strongly lashed and secured with long strips of the tough inner bark of thorny mimosas. Their work in the forest is now completed, and, each man placing one bundle on his head, and slinging several others across his shoulders, returns to his wife and family at head-quarters.

The appearance which the flesh of a single elephant exhibits when reduced to strips and suspended from the poles is truly surprising, the forest far around displaying a succession of ruby festoons, and reminding one of a vineyard laden with its clustering fruits. When the skull of my elephant was ready for the axe, Mutchuisho caused a party to hew out for me the tusks—a work of great labor, and needing considerable skill. In the present instance the work was clumsily executed, the native hacking and injuring the ivory in removing the bone with their little tomahawks. In consequence of this, I invariably afterward performed the task myself, using superior American hatchets, which I had provided expressly for the purpose. When the tusks had been extracted, I saddled up and started for the camp, accompanied by my after-riders and a party of the natives bearing the ivory, with a supply of baked foot and trunk and a portion of the flesh. The natives had appropriated all the rest. On our way to camp we passed through the kraal of the Bakalahari. In the valleys they had large gardens, in which corn and water-melons were grown.

Digitized by Google

THE WILD ASS.

CHAPTER LVI.

HUNTING THE WILD HORSE AND THE WILD ASS.

THE wild ass, the Onager of Oppian, Pliny, Ray, &c. and the Koulan of Mr. Pennent, varies from the tame in several respects. The forehead is much arched: the ears are long and erect, even when the animal is out of order; sharp pointed and lined with whitish curling hairs; the irides are of a livid brown; the lips thick; and the end of the nose sloping steeply down to the upper lip: and the nostrils are large and oval. It is much higher on its limbs than the tame ass, and its legs are much finer, but it again resembles it in the narrowness of its chest and body: it carries its head much higher; and its skull is of a surprising thinness. The mane is dusky, about three or four inches long, composed of soft woolly hair, and extends quite to the shoulders: the hairs at the end of the tail are coarse, and about a span long. The color of the hair in general is silvery white; the upper part of

Digitized by Google

the face, the sides of the neck and body, are of a flaxen color; the hind parts of the thighs are the same; the fore part divided from the flank by a white line, which extends round the rump to the tail: the belly and legs are also white: along the very top of the back, from the mane quite to the tail, runs a stripe of bushy waved hairs of a coffee color, broadest above the hind part, growing narrower again towards the tail; another of the same color crosses it at the shoulders (of the males only), forming a mark, such as distinguishes the tame asses; the dorsal band and the mane are bounded on each side by a beautiful line of white, well described by Oppian, who gives an admirable account of the whole. Its winter coat is very fine, soft, and silky, much undulated, and likest to the hair of the camel; greasy to the touch; and the flaxen color, during that season, more exquisitely bright. Its summer coat is very smooth, silky, and even, with exception of certain shaded rays that mark the sides of the neck, pointing downwards. These animals inhabit the dry and mountainous parts of the deserts of Great Tartary, but not higher than lat. 48° They are migratory, and arrive in vast troops to feed, during the summer, in the tracts E. and N. of lake Aral. About autumn they collect in hundreds, and direct their course towards the north of India, to enjoy a warm retreat during winter. But Persia is their most usual place of retirement; where they are found in the mountains of Casbin, some even at all times of the year. Barboga says, they penetrate even into the southern parts of India, to the mountains of Malbar and Golconda. According to Leo Africanus, wild asses of an ash color are found in the north deserts of Africa. The Arabs take them in snares for the sake of their flesh. If fresh killed, it is hot and unsavory; if kept two days after it is boiled, it becomes excellent meat. These people, the Tartars and Romans, agreed in their preference of this to any other food; the latter indeed chose them young, at a period of life in which it was called *Lalisio*. (See MARTIAL, xiii. 97.) The epicures of Rome preferred those of Africa to all others. The grown onagri were introduced among the spectacles of the theatre; and their combats were preferred even to those of the elephants. The manners of the wild ass are very

Digitized by Google

much the same with those of the wild horse and the dshikketei. They assemble in troops under the conduct of a leader; and are very shy. They will, however, stop in the midst of their course, and even suffer the approach of a man at that instant, but will then dart away with the rapidity of an arrow from the bow. This Herodotus mentions, in his account of those of Mesopotamia; and Leo Africanus, in that of the African. Their wildness is beautifully described in scripture: See Job xxxix. 5—8. Yet they can be tamed. The Persians catch and break them for the draught; they make pits, half filled with plants to lessen the fall, and take them alive. They break, and hold them in great esteem, and sell them at a high price. The famous breed of asses in the east is produced from the koulan reclaimed from the savage state, which highly improves the breed. The Romans reckoned the breed of asses produced from the onager and tame ass to excell all others. The Tartars, who kill them for the sake of the flesh and skins, lie in ambush and shoot them. They have been at all times celebrated for their amazing swiftness; for which reason the Hebreans called them *Pere*; as they styled them *Arod* from their braying. Their food is the saltest plants of the deserts, such as the kalis, altriplex, chenopodium, and bitter milky tribe of herbs, &c.: they also prefer salt water to fresh. This is exactly conformable to the history given of this animal in the book of Job; for the words "barren land," expressive of its dwelling, ought, according to the learned Bochart, to be rendered "salt places." The hunters lie in wait for them near the ponds of brackish water, to which they resort to drink; but they seldom have recourse to water. These animals were anciently found in the Holy Land, Syria, the land of Uz or Arabia Deserta, Mesopotamia, Phrygia, and Lycaonia. But at present they are entirely confined to the countries above mentioned. Shagreen is made of the skin of these animals. The Persians use the bile of the wild ass as a remedy against dimness of sight.

Digitized by Google

HUNTING THE WILD HORSE.

The Horse in a domestic state is a bold and fiery animal; equally intrepid as his master, he faces danger and death with ardor and magnanimity. He delights in the noise and tumult of arms, and seems to feel the glory of victory: he exults in the chase; his eyes sparkle with emulation in the course. But though bold and intrepid, he is docile and tractable; he knows how to govern and check the natural vivacity and fire of his temper. He not only yields to the hand, but seems to consult the inclination of his rider. Constantly obedient to the impressions he receives, his motions are entirely regulated by the will of his master. He in some measure resigns his very existence to the pleasure of man. He delivers up his whole powers; he reserves nothing; he will rather die than disobey. Who could endure to see a character so noble abused! who could be guilty of such gross barbarity! This character, though natural to the animal, is in some measure the effect of education. His education commences with the loss of liberty, and is finished by constraint. The slavery of the horse is so ancient and so universal, that he is but rarely seen in the natural state. Several ancient writers talk of wild horses, and

Digitized by Google

even mention the places where they are to be found. Herodotus takes notice of white savage horses in Scythia; Aristotle says they were to be found in Syria; Pliny, in the northern regions; and Strabo, in Spain and the Alps. Among the moderns, Cardan says, that wild horses are to be found in the Highlands of Scotland and the Orkney Isles; Olaus, in Muscovy; Dapper, in the island of Cyprus; Leo and Marmol, in Arabia and Africa, &c. But as Europe is almost all inhabited, wild horses are not to be met with in any part of it; and those of America were originally transported from Europe by the Spaniards; for this species of animal did not exist in the new world. The Spaniards carried over a great number of horses, left them in different islands, &c. with a view to propagate that useful animal in their colonies. These have multiplied incredibly in the vast deserts of those thinly peopled countries, where they roam at large without any restraint. M. de Salle relates, that he saw in the year 1635, horses feeding in the meadows of North America near the bay of St. Louis, which were so ferocious that nobody durst come near them. Oexmelin says, that he has seen large troops of them in St. Domingo running in the valleys; that when any person approached they all stopped; and one of them would advance till within a certain distance, then snort and take to his heels, and the whole troop after him. These relations sufficiently prove, that the horse, when at full liberty, though not a fierce or dangerous animal, has no inclination to associate with mankind; that all the softness and ductility of his temper proceeds entirely from the culture and polish he receives in his domestic education, which in some measure commences as soon as he is brought forth.

The wild horse is hunted in North and South America and taken for the purpose of being domesticated; and this, notwithstanding his natural wildness, is easily accomplished. The favorite mode of hunting him is with the lasso, which is a long leather or raw-hide thong with a noose at the end. This the mounted hunter swings round his head and then throws over the head or round the legs of the horse. The inhabitants of Buenos Ayres and Mexico are particularly expert at this exercise.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LVII.

HUNTING THE NYL GHAU, THE OCELOT, AND THE LYNX.

YL GHAU, or Blue Ox, is a kind of antelope, found in India. In the wild state, these animals are said to be ferocious, but they may be domesticated, and in that condition give frequent tokens of familiarity, and even of gratitude, to those under whose care they are placed. The female, or doe, is much smaller than the male, and is of a yellowish color, by which she is easily distinguished from the buck, who is of a grey tint.

Its manner of fighting is very particular, and is thus described: Two of the males at Lord Clive's being put into an enclosure, were observed, while they were at some distance from each other, to prepare for the attack, by falling down upon their knees; they then shuffled towards each other, still keeping upon their knees; and, at the distance of a few yards, they made a spring, and darted against each other with great force.

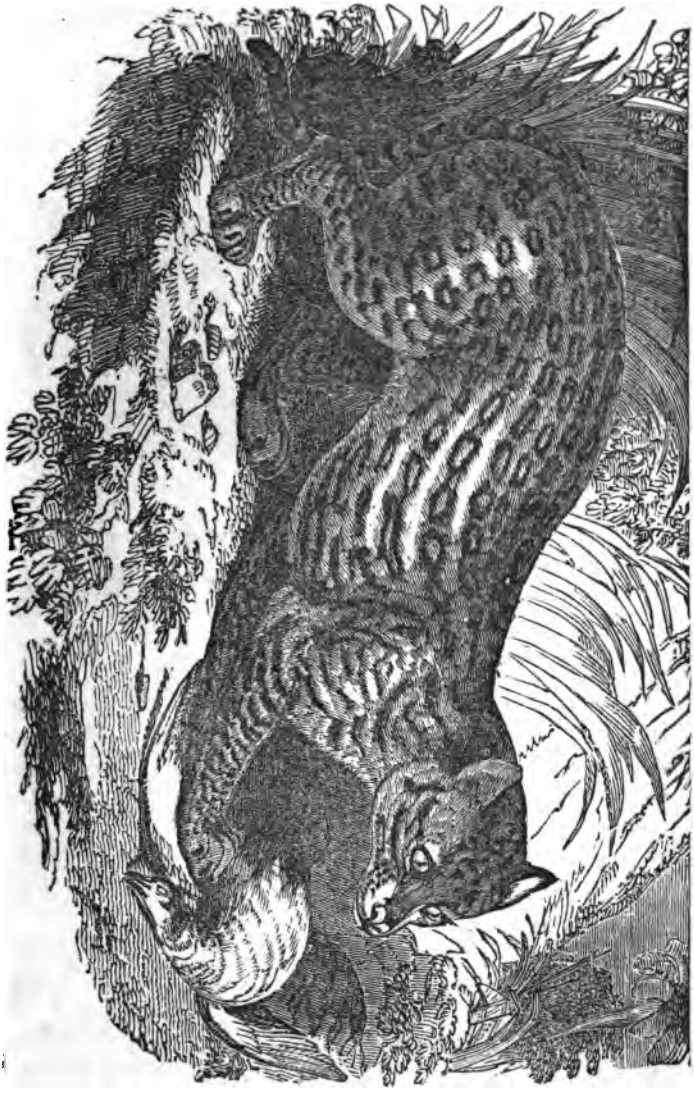
Digitized by Google

THE NYL GHAU.

The following anecdote will serve to show that these animals are sometimes fierce and vicious, and not to be depended upon:—A laboring man, without knowing that the animal was near him, went up to the outside of the inclosure; the Nyl Ghau, with the quickness of lightning, darted against the woodwork with such violence, that he dashed it to pieces, and broke one of his horns close to the root. The death of the animal, soon after, was supposed to be owing to the injury he sustained by the blow.

The Nyl Ghau is hunted by the natives of Persia and Hindoostan with spears, guns, bows and arrows, and hounds. When meditating an attack it falls on its fore knees, as represented in the cut at the head of this chapter, and shuffles forward to within a short distance of its object, when it darts forward with a powerful spring, and butts in the most determined manner. A horse and

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Digitized by Google

THE OCELOT.

its rider have been laid prostrate by its onset. The peculiar conformation of its head, neck and shoulders render an attack of this kind very formidable.

The *Mexican Tiger*, or *Ocelot*, is extensively spread over the South American Continent. Its body, when grown, is nearly three feet in length, and its tail more than one; its medium height is about eighteen inches; the ground color of its fur is gray, mingled with a slight tinge of reddish-yellow, darker on the back, elegantly marked with longitudinal bands, consisting for the most part of a series of elongated spots, faun in the centre, with black margins; its under parts are white: but the colors vary in different specimens. It climbs trees expertly in search of its prey, which consists of birds and small animals. It is nevertheless exceedingly powerful, but is easily tamed, and when domesticated, becomes mild, gentle, and playful.

The Ocelot is hunted by the natives of Mexico and South America with muskets and with poisoned arrows. Its skin is greatly valued.

The *Lynx* abounds in the southern parts of Europe, and north-

Digitized by Google

THE LYNX.

ern of Asia and America; has bright eyes, a [illegible] aspect, and upon the whole a lively and agreeable appearance; he is about the size of the unce. His ears are erect, with tufts of black hair at the tips; his tail is short, and also tipped with black; his fur is extremely valuable, of a pale grey color, sometimes with a reddish tinge, obscurely marked with small dusky spots on the upper parts of the body; the under parts are white. He advances by leaping and bounding, and will scale the loftiest trees, so that neither the wild cat nor squirrel are more secure than the stag or the hare. He always fixes on the throat of the animal, and when it has sucked the blood, leaves the carcase; thus revelling in destruction, and doing immense mischief among the weaker and more harmless inhabitants of the forest. He is extremely difficult, if not impossible to tame. The *Caracal*, or lynx of the ancients, is common in Barbary, Arabia, and Southern Asia. He is nearly three feet in length, including a tail of about ten inches; in height is about fourteen inches: his ears are black and tufted; the fur on the upper part of the body is of a reddish-brown, the under part and inside of the legs white. He follows (it is said) the lion, and feeds on the left fragments of his spoil; but his common fare is small animals and birds. The kindest usage cannot always overcome his native fierceness, but like the former, he will sometimes even turn upon the hand that feeds him.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LVIII.

HUNTING THE COUGAR.—HUNTING SQUIRRELS.

NO OTHER animal of the cat kind is so formidable as the Cougar. It is found in North America.

The Cougar is sometimes improperly called Panther. It is the largest animal of the cat kind found in North America, and has occasionally received the name of American lion, from the similarity of its proportion and color to the lion of the old world. The cougar may be stated to be about one-third less in size than the lion, and has no mane nor tuft at the extremity of the tail, which is about half the length of the body and head. The skin of this animal is clothed with a soft and close hair over the limbs and body, of a brownish yellow color, or a mixture of red and blackish, with occasional patches of a rather deep reddish tint, which are only remarkable in certain lights, and disappear entirely with the age of the individual. A dark red is

Digitized by Google

spread over the upper parts, produced by the tips of the hair, which is black at the base. The head has a great many gray hairs upon it; the whiskers are white, and rise in a blackish space.

At an early period the cougar was distributed in considerable numbers over the whole of the warm and temperate regions of this continent, and is still found, though not abundantly, in the southern, middle, and northwestern parts of the Union. It is a savage and destructive animal, yet timid and cautious. It climbs, or rather, springs up large trees with surprising facility, and in that way is enabled, by dropping suddenly upon deer and other quadrupeds, to secure prey which it would be impossible for them to overtake. The cougar is seldom seen in day-time, but its peculiar cry thrills the traveller with horror, during the night. As an instance of the manner in which the cougar is pursued, and his behavior when attacked, we quote the following from a late number of the Potsdam (N. Y.) Mercury :-

"Panther Shot.—The well known hunter, Mr. Charles Parmeter, of this town, who has been out in the woods the last two months deer-hunting, killed a few days since in the town of Belmont, in Franklin County, a large panther or catamount, measuring nine feet in extreme length, and weighing 247 pounds. Mr. Parmeter came upon the track while hunting, and the next day, with a dog started with the determination to hunt him up. After a short distance he struck the trail and soon came up to where, with a single bound, the panther had killed and split entirely open a huge buck, apparently carried the same about twenty rods, and partly buried the carcase.

"Following on in pursuit, Mr. P. soon came to a mountain ridge with huge shelving rocks, in a chasm under one of which he found the panther's den. His dog, with hair erect and exhibiting extreme fear, refused to enter, when Mr. P., tying a rope around the dog's neck, entered himself, dragging his dog after him. The panther fled by another entrance and took to a very tall spruce tree near by. Mr. P. now climbed the ledge of rocks overhead and thus found himself on a level with the tree top, and distant about fifty from the same. The panther was almost hid in the dense

Digitized by Google

top, but catching a glimpse of him, he fired in quick succession two balls into his body.

"The panther had now placed himself with eye fixed on Mr. P., in the attitude of springing, when Mr. P. having quickly reloaded both barrels of his gun, fired one into the back of his neck, and the other through his body: the fourth shot brought him to the ground. The dog having now regained courage, rushed in upon him, but one bite of the dying panther sent him back howling with pain, when springing to his feet the ferocious animal ran some twenty rods and fell dead. Mr. P. intends to bring him down in a few days and give our citizens a chance to see this rarely found animal, whose strength, agility, ferocity, and tenacity of life render him monarch of the forest, and the dreaded foe of the most intrepid hunter."

The Common Gray Squirrel, is exceedingly common in the United States, and was once so excessively multiplied as to be a scourge to the inhabitants, not only consuming their grain but exhausting the public treasury by the amount of premiums given for their destruction.

The gray squirrel prefers the oak, hickory and chestnut woods, where it finds a copious supply of nuts and mast, of which it provides large hordes for the winter. Their nests are placed chiefly in tall oak-trees, at the forks of the branches; these nests are very comfortable, being thickly covered and lined with dried leaves. During cold weather the squirrels seldom leave these snug retreats, except for the purpose of visiting their store houses, and obtaining a supply of provisions. It has been observed that the approach of uncommonly cold weather is foretold when these squirrels are seen out in unusual numbers, gathering a larger stock of provisions, lest their magazines should fail. This, however, is not an infallible sign, at least in vicinities where many hogs are allowed to roam at large, as these keen-nosed brutes are very expert at discovering the winter hoards of the squirrel, which they immediately appropriate to their own use.

If the gray squirrels confined themselves to the diet afforded by the forest trees, the farmers would profit considerably thereby

Digitized by Google

THE COMMON GRAY SQUIRREL.

But, having once tasted the sweetness of Indian corn and other cultivated grains, they leave acorns and such coarse fare to the hogs, while they invade the corn-fields, and carry off and destroy a very large quantity. This species is remarkable among all our squirrels for its beauty and activity. It is in captivity remarkably playful and mischievous, and is more frequently kept as a pet than any other. It becomes very tame, and may be allowed to spend a great deal of time entirely at liberty, where there is nothing exposed that can be injured by its teeth, which it is sure to try upon every article of furniture, &c. in its vicinity. This

Digitized by Google

THE BLACK SQUIRREL.

squirrel, when domesticated, drinks frequently, and a considerable quantity of water at each draught.

The Gray Squirrel varies considerably in color, but is most com monly of a fine blueish gray, mingled with a slight golden hue. This golden color is especially obvious on the head, along the sides, where the white hair of the belly approaches the gray of the sides, and on the anterior part of the fore and superior part of the hind feet, where it is very rich and deep. This mark on the hind feet is very permanent, and evident even in those varieties which differ most from the common color. There is one specimen

Digitized by Google

in the Philadelphia Museum of a light brownish red on all the superior parts of the body.

The gray squirrel is favorite game of American sportsmen. During the cold weather, they are caught in traps, or shot, in great numbers. Their flesh is remarkably tender and delicate. The method sometimes used for snaring them is curious, though very simple, as it consists of nothing more than setting a number of snares all around the body of the tree in which they are seen, and arranging them in such a manner that it is scarcely possible for the squirrel to descend without being entangled in one of them.

The Black Squirrel is very common, but is liable to be confounded with the other varieties of the squirrel. It very seldom varies. In the summer, the pelage is rather gray on the back and sides, though the whole color of the body is a black intermingled with a small quantity of gray, and of a dark reddish brown on the under parts. In the winter the color is a pure black, varying slightly in intensity on any part of the body. The same means are used by sportsmen in trapping the black squirrel as in the capture of the common gray species. They are good eating but do not possess the playful spirit of some of the other varieties.

The Ground Squirrel is frequently called the Hackee, or Striped Squirrel.

This squirrel is most generally seen scudding along the lower rails of the common zigzag or "Virginia" fences, which afford him at once a pleasant and secure path, as in a few turns he finds a safe hiding place behind the projecting angles, or enters his burrow undiscovered. When no fence is near, or his retreat is cut off, after having been out in search of food, he becomes exceedingly alarmed, and runs up the nearest tree, uttering a very shrill cry or whistle, indicative of his distress, and it is in this situation that he is most frequently made captive by his persecuting enemies, the mischievous school-boys.

The ground squirrel makes his burrow generally near the roots of trees, along the course of fences and old walls, or in banks adjacent to forests, whence he obtains his principal supplies of food. The burrows frequently extend to very considerable distances,

Digitized by Google

THE GROUND SQUIRREL.

having several galleries or lateral excavations, in which provisions, are stored for winter use. The burrow has always two openings, which are usually far distant from each other; it very rarely happens that the animal is dug out, unless it be accidentally during the winter season.

The ground squirrel appears to suffer more when made captive than any other squirrel with which we are acquainted. We have several times endeavored to tame individuals of this species, but without success. In losing its liberty, the ground squirrel appears to lose all vivacity, becomes a dull and melancholy animal, and

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LIX.

HUNTING THE AMERICAN ELK, OR WAPITI.

THE WAPITI was for a long time considered as a mere variety of the moose. Hearne is justly entitled to the credit of having insisted upon the specific distinctness of this animal from the moose. The size and appearance of the elk are imposing; his air denotes confidence of great strength, while his towering horns exhibit weapons capable of doing much injury when offensively employed. The head is beautifully formed, tapering to a narrow point; the ears are large and rapidly movable: the eyes are full and dark; the horns are lofty, and the neck at once slender, vigorous and graceful. The beauty of the male elk is still further heightened by the long, forward, curling hair, which extends from the head to the breast in the

Digitized by Google

THE WAPITI.

manner of a ruff or beard. The body of the elk is beautifully formed, and the limbs slender, yet strong. The hair is of a bluish-gray color in autumn; during winter it continues of a dark gray, and at the approach of spring it assumes a reddish or bright brown color, which is permanent throughout the summer. The croup is of a pale yellowish-white. There is no perceptible difference of color between the male and female. The latter, however, does not participate in the "*branching honors*" of the male. Almost all who have written upon the elk, have remarked the peculiar apparatus situated beneath the eye at the internal angle. It is a slit below the inner angle of each eye, lined with a naked membrane, which secretes an unctuous matter. Hunters assure us that the elk possesses the power, by strictly closing the nostrils, of forcing the air through these apertures in such a manner as to make a noise which may be heard at a considerable distance.

Elk are still occasionally found in the remote and thinly settled parts of Pennsylvania, but the number is small; it is only in the western wilds that they are seen in considerable herds. They

Digitized by Google

are fond of the great forests, where a luxuriant vegetation affords them an abundant supply of buds and tender twigs; or of the great plains, where the solitude is seldom interrupted, and all-bounteous nature spreads an immense field of verdure for their support.

The elk is shy and retiring; having acute senses, he receives early warning of the approach of any human intruder. The moment the air is tainted by the odor of his enemy, his head is erected with spirit, his ears thrown rapidly in every direction to catch the sounds, and his large dark glistening eye expresses the most eager attention. Soon as the approaching hunter is fairly discovered, the elk bounds along for a few paces, as if trying his strength for flight, stops, turns half round, and scans his pursuer with a steady gaze, then, throwing back his lofty horns upon his neck, and projecting his taper nose forwards, he springs from the ground and advances with a velocity which soon leaves the object of his dread far out of sight.

But in the season when sexual passion reigns with its wonted influence over the animal creation, the elk, like various other creatures, assumes a more warlike and threatening character. He is neither so easily put to flight, nor can he be approached with impunity, although he may have been wounded. His horns and hoofs are then employed with great effect, and the lives of men and dogs are endangered by coming within his reach. This season is during August and September, when the horns are in perfect order, and the males appear filled with rage, and wage the fiercest war with each other for the possession of the females. During this season, the males are said to make a loud and unpleasant noise, which is compared to a sound between the neighing of a stallion and the bellowing of a bull. Towards the end of May or the beginning of June, the female brings forth her young, commonly one, but very frequently two in number, which are generally male and female.

The flesh of the elk is highly esteemed by the Indians and hunters as food, and the horns, while in their soft state, are also considered a delicacy: of their hides a great variety of articles of

Digitized by Google

dress and usefulness are prepared. The solid portion or shaft of the perfect horn is wrought by the Indians into a bow, which is highly serviceable from its elasticity, as well as susceptible of beauty of polish and form.

The warlike bearing of the elk, when hard pressed by the hunters, is illustrated in the following instance, from Long's Expedition to the Rocky Mountains. "A herd of twenty or thirty elk were seen at no great distance from the party, standing in the water, or lying upon the sand-beach. One of the finest bucks was singled out by a hunter, who fired upon him: whereupon the whole herd plunged into the thicket and disappeared. Relying upon the skill of the hunter, and confident that his shot was fatal, several of the party dismounted and pursued the elk into the woods, where the wounded buck was soon overtaken. Finding his pursuers close upon him, the elk turned furiously upon the foremost, who only saved himself by springing into a thicket, which was impassable to the elk, whose enormous antlers, becoming so entangled in the vines as to be covered to their tips, he was held fast and blind-folded, and was despatched by repeated bullets and stabs."

Digitized by Google

THE OPOSSUM.

CHAPTER LX.

HUNTING THE RACCOON, THE BLACK-TAILED DEER, AND THE MUSK OX.

THE RACCOON is well known in the greater part of the American Continent; and the raccoon hunt forms the burden of many popular refrains in the United States. This animal possesses the mischievousness of the monkey, united with a blood-thirsty and vindictive spirit. He slaughters the tenants of the poultry-yard with indiscriminate ferocity, and this, in many cases, leads to his own destruction, by exciting the vengeance of the farmer.

Being peculiarly fond of sweet substances, the raccoon is occasionally very destructive to plantations of sugar cane,* and of Indian corn. While the ear of the Indian corn is still young, soft and tender, "in the milk," it is very sweet, and is then eagerly sought by the raccoons; troops of them frequently enter fields of maize, and in one night commit extensive depredations, both by the

* Sir Hans Sloane; "Natural History of Jamaica."

Digitized by Google

quantity of grain they consume, and from the number of stalks they break down by their weight.

The raccoon is an excellent climber, and his strong sharp claws effectually secure him from being shaken off the branches of trees. In fact, so tenaciously does this animal hold to any surface upon which it can make an impression with its claws, that it requires a considerable exertion of a man's strength to drag him off; and as long as even a single foot remains attached, he continues to cling with great force. I have had frequent occasions to pull a raccoon from the top of a board fence, where there was no projection which he could seize by; yet, such was the power and obstinacy with which the points of his claws were stuck into the board, as repeatedly to oblige me to desist for fear of tearing his skin, or otherwise doing him injury by the violence necessary to detach his hold.

The conical form of the head, and the very pointed and flexible character of the muzzle or snout, are of great importance in aiding the raccoon to examine every vacuity and crevice to which he gains access; nor does he neglect any opportunity of using his natural advantages, but explores every nook and cranny, with the most persevering diligence and attention, greedily feeding on spiders, worms, or other insects which are discovered by the scrutiny. Where the opening is too small to give admittance to his nose, he employs his fore-paws, and shifts his position or turns his paws sidewise, in order to facilitate their introduction and effect his purpose. This disposition to feed on the grubs or larvæ of insects must render this animal of considerable utility in forest lands, in consequence of the great numbers of injurious and destructive insects he consumes. He is also said to catch frogs with considerable address, by slily creeping up, and then springing on them, so as to grasp them with both paws.

The general color of the raccoon is blackish-gray, which is paler on the under part of the body, and has, over considerable part of the neck, back and sides, some fawn, or light rust-colored hair intermixed. The tail is covered with hair, and is marked with five or six black rings around it, on a yellowish-white ground.

Digitized by Google

THE BLACK TAILED DEER.

Occasionally, the number of the raccoons is so much increased as to render them very troublesome to the farmer, in the low and wooded parts of Maryland, bordering on the Chesapeake Bay. Raccoon-hunts by moonlight then become frequent. This is rare sport, and requires that those who engage in it should possess a considerable amount of skill, as the animal is noted for its cunning and activity. It also requires a strong constitution, in order not to suffer from the exposure in the low country, where the raccoon chiefly abounds. Yet to those of an active disposition, nothing can be more exciting and amusing than this hunt. Snares are sometimes set for the raccoon, but the animal displays his sagacity by avoiding them in general. Guns and dogs are the surest instruments of destruction, and these most "coon-hunters" avail themselves of. During the winter the animals are fattest, and then the country people have the most leisure to pursue them.

The Black-tailed Deer is sometimes called the Mule Deer, on

Digitized by Google

THE MUSK OX.

account of a resemblance of its ears to those of the mule. According to Say's description, the horns are slightly grooved and tuberculated at base, having a small branch near thereto. The ears are very long, being half the length of the whole antler, and extending to its principal bifurcation. The eye is larger than that of the common deer, and the subocular sinus much larger. The hair is coarser, undulated and compressed, resembling that of the elk, and is of a light reddish brown color above. A line of blackish-tipped hair is found upon the neck and back. The tail is of a jetty black at its extremity.

The habits of this animal are similar to those of its kindred species, except that it does not run at full speed, but bounds along, raising every foot from the ground at the same time. It is found sometimes in the woodlands, but most frequently in prairies and open grounds. Its flesh is considered inferior to that of the common deer. It is very fleet in its movements, and much more difficult to come up with than the other varieties.

Musk Ox is found in the greatest abundance in the rugged and

Digitized by Google

scarcely accessible districts lying nearest the North Pole. In destining the musk ox to inhabit the domains of frost and storm, nature has paid especial attention to its security against the effects of both; first, by covering its body with a coat of long, dense hair, and then, by the shortness of his limbs, avoiding the exposure that would result from a greater elevation of the trunk.

The appearance of the musk ox is singular and imposing, owing to the shortness of the limbs, its broad, flattened, crooked horns, and the long, dense hair which envelopes the whole of its trunk, and hangs down nearly to the ground. When full grown, the musk ox is ten hands and a half high, according to Parry, and as large as the generality of the English black cattle; but their legs, though large, are not so long; nor is the tail longer than that of a bear, and like the tail of that animal it always bends downwards and inwards, so that it is entirely hid by the long hair of the rump and hind-quarters. The hunch on the shoulder is not large, being little larger in proportion than that of a deer. Their hair is particularly long on the belly, sides and hind-quarters; but the longest hair about them, particularly on the bulls, is under the throat, extending from the chin to the lower part of the chest, between the forelegs; it there hangs down like a horse's mane inverted, and is full as long.

Hearne states that he has seen many herds of musk oxen in the high northern latitudes, during a single day's journey, and some of these herds contain from eighty to a hundred individuals, of which number a very small proportion were bulls, and it was quite uncommon to see more than two or three full grown males, even with the largest herds. The Indians had a notion that the males destroy each other in combating for the females, and this idea is somewhat supported by the warlike disposition manifested by these animals during their sexual seasons. The bulls are then so jealous of every thing that approaches their favorites, that they will not only attack men or quadrupeds, but will run bellowing after ravens or other large birds that venture too near the cows.

Musk oxen are found in the greatest numbers within the arctic circle; considerable herds are occasionally seen near the coast of

Digitized by Google

Hudson's Bay, throughout the distance from Knapp's Bay to Wager Water. They have in a few instances been seen as low down as lat. 60° N. Capt. Parry's people killed some individuals on Melville Island, which were remarkably well fed and fat. They are not commonly found at a great distance from the woods, and when they feed on open grounds they prefer the most rocky and precipitous situations. Yet, notwithstanding their bulk and apparent unwieldiness, they climb among the rocks with all the ease and agility of the goat, to which they are quite equal in sureness of foot. Their favorite food is grass, but when this is not to be had, they readily feed upon moss, the twigs of willow, or tender shoots of pine.*

From the shortness of the limbs, and the weight of the body, it might be inferred that the musk ox could not run with any speed; but it is stated by Parry, that although they run in a hobbling sort of canter that makes them appear as if every now and then about to fall, yet the slowest of these musk oxen can far outstrip a man. When disturbed and hunted, they frequently tore up the ground with their horns, and turned round to look at their pursuers, but never attempted to make an attack.

* It is singular and well worthy of observation, that the dung of the musk ox, though so large an animal, is not larger than, and, at the same, is so nearly of the shape and color of that of the Alpine Hare, that the difference is not easily distinguished, except by the Indians, though the quantity generally indicates the animal to which it belonged. In the country adjacent to the Coppermine river, long ridges of this dung, together with that of deer and other animals, were seen by Hearne. Similar appearances were observed by Parry on several of the North Georgian Islands.

Digitized by Google

THE OPOSSUM.

CHAPTER LXI.

HUNTING THE BEAVER AND OPOSSUM.

DURING the greater part of the time since the settlement of America by Europeans the Beaver has been a favorite object with hunters. The general aspect of the Beaver is that of a very large musk-rat. But the greater size of the beaver, the thickness and breadth of its head, and its horizontally flattened, broad and scaly tail, render it impossible to mistake it for any other creature when closely examined. In its movements both on shore and in the water, it also closely resembles the musk-rat, having the same quick step, with great vigor and celerity, either on the surface, or in the depths of the water.

Digitized by Google

The beaver has long been the theme of the naturalist's admiration, on account of its apparent sagacity and skill in building its habitation. They are not particular in the site they select for their dwellings, but if in a lake or pond where a dam is not required, they are careful to build where the water is sufficiently deep. The materials used in constructing their dams, are the trunks and branches of small birch, mulberry, willow, poplar, &c. The strength of their teeth, and their perseverance may be estimated by the size of the trees they cut down. Dr. Best informs us that he has seen a mulberry tree, eight inches in diameter, which had been gnawed down by the beaver. These are cut in such a manner as to fall into the water, and then floated towards the site of the dam. The figure of the dam varies according as the stream has a gentle or a rapid current. Along with the trunks and branches of trees they intermingle mud and stones, to give greater security, and the dams remain long after the beavers have been exterminated. The dwellings of the beaver are formed of the same materials as the dam, and are adapted in size to the number of the inhabitants. These are seldom more than four old and six or eight young ones. The walls are very skillfully and strongly constructed, and the whole fabric is a curious evidence of the sagacity of the animal.

To capture beavers residing on a small river or creek, the Indians find it necessary to stake the stream across to prevent the animals from escaping, and then they try to ascertain where the vaults or washes in the banks are situated. This can only be done by those who are very experienced in such explorations, and is thus performed :—The hunter is furnished with an ice-chisel lashed to a handle four or five feet in length ; with this instrument he strikes against the ice as he goes along the edge of the banks. The sound produced by the blow informs him when he is opposite one of these vaults. When one is discovered, a hole is cut through the ice of sufficient size to admit a full-grown beaver, and the search is continued until as many of the places of retreat are discovered as possible. During the time the most expert hunters are thus occupied, the others with the women are busy in breaking into the

Digitized by Google

beaver-houses, which, as may be supposed from what has been already stated, is a task of some difficulty. The beavers, alarmed at the invasion of their dwelling, take to the water and swim with surprising swiftness to their retreats in the banks, but their entrance is betrayed to the hunters watching the holes in the ice, by the motion and discoloration of the water. The entrance is instantly closed with stakes of wood, and the beaver instead of finding shelter in his cave, is made prisoner and destroyed. The hunter then pulls the animal out, if within reach, by the introduction of his hand and arm, or by a hook designed for this use, fastened to a long handle. Beaver-houses found in lakes or other standing waters offer an easier prey to the hunters, as there is no occasion for staking the water across.

Among the Hudson's Bay Indians every hunter has the exclusive right to all the beavers caught in the washes discovered by him. Each individual on finding one, places some mark, as a pole or the branch of a tree stuck up, in order to know his own. Beavers caught in any house are also the property of the discoverer, who takes care to mark his claim, as in the case of the washes.*

The number of beavers killed in the northern parts of this country is exceedingly great, even at the present time, after the fur trade has been carried on for so many years, and the most indiscriminate warfare waged uninterruptedly against the species. In the year 1820, sixty thousand beaver skins were sold by the Hudson's Bay Company, which we can by no means suppose to be the whole number killed during the preceding season. If to these be added the quantities collected by the traders from the Indians of the Missouri country, we may form some idea of the immense number of these animals which exist throughout the vast regions of the north and west.

It is a subject of regret that an animal so valuable and prolific

* Lewis and Clark relate an instance which fell under their observation of one beaver being caught in two traps belonging to different owners, it having one paw in each. The proprietors of the traps were engaged in a contest for the beaver, when the above named distinguished travellers arrived and settled the dispute between them by an equitable arrangement.

Digitized by Google

should be hunted in a manner tending so evidently to the extermination of the species, when a little care and management on the part of those interested, might prevent unnecessary destruction, and increase the sources of their revenue. The old beavers are frequently killed within a short time of their littering season, and with every such death from three to six are destroyed. The young are often killed before they have attained half their growth and value, and of necessity long before they have contributed to the continuance of their species.

In a few years, comparatively speaking, the beaver has been exterminated in all the Atlantic and in the western states, as far as the middle and upper waters of the Missouri; while in the Hudson's Bay possessions they are becoming annually more scarce, and the race will eventually be extinguished throughout the whole continent. A few individuals may, for a time, elude the immediate violence of persecution, and like the degraded descendants of the aboriginals of our soil, be occasionally exhibited as melancholy mementos of the tribes long previously whelmed in the fathomless gulf of avarice.

The Indians inhabiting the countries watered by the tributaries of the Missouri and Mississippi, take the beavers principally by trapping, and are generally supplied with steel-traps by the traders, who do not sell, but lend or hire them, in order to keep the Indians dependent upon themselves, and also to lay claim to the furs which they may procure. The name of the trader being stamped on the trap, it is equal to a certificate of enlistment, and indicates, when an Indian carries his furs to another trading establishment, that the individual wishes to avoid the payment of his debts. The business of trapping requires great experience and caution, as the senses of the beaver are very keen, and enable him to detect the recent presence of the hunter by the slightest traces. It is necessary that the hands should be washed clean before the trap is handled and baited, and that every precaution should be employed to elude the vigilance of the animal.

The bait which is used to entice the beavers is prepared from the substance called castor (*castoreum*,) obtained from the glan-

Digitized by Google

dulous pouches of the male* animal, which contain sometimes from two to three ounces. This substance is called by the hunters *bark*-stone, and is squeezed gently into an open mouthed phial.

The contents of five or six of these castor bags are mixed with a nutmeg, twelve or fifteen cloves, and thirty grains of cinnamon, in fine powder, and then the whole is stirred up with as much whiskey as will give it the consistency of mustard prepared for the table. This mixture must be kept closely corked up, and in four or five days the odor becomes more powerful, with care it may be preserved for months without injury. Various other strong aromatics are sometimes used to increase the pungency of the odor. Some of this preparation smeared upon the bits of wood with which the traps are baited, will entice the beaver from a great distance.

The castor, whose odor is similar to tanner's ooze, gets the name of *bark*-stone from its resemblance to finely powdered bark. The sacks containing it are about two inches in length. Behind these, and between the skin and root of the tail, are found two other oval cysts, lying together, which contain a pure strong oil of a rancid smell.

During the winter season the beaver becomes very fat, and its flesh is esteemed by the hunters to be excellent food. But those occasionally caught in the summer are very thin, and unfit for the table. They lead so wandering a life at this season, and are so much exhausted by the collection of materials for building, or the winter's stock of provision, as well as by suckling their young, as to be generally at that time in a very poor condition. Their fur during the summer is of little value, and it is only in winter that it is to be obtained in that state which renders it so desirable to the fur traders.

The Opossum, is one of the most common animals within our borders, and is annually killed or captured in large numbers. Yet it is still considered as a sort of anomaly among animals, and the peculiarities of its sexual intercourse, gestation and parturition, are to this day veiled in obscurity. The opossum has a number of

* Juxta preputium utroque latere existunt.

Digitized by Google

peculiarities which deserve to be mentioned. It has a very large number of teeth, its hind feet are actually rendered hands by short, fleshy, and opposable thumbs, enabling the animal to grasp objects firmly with these feet; it has a prehensile tail by curving which at the extremity, the animal can depend from the limb of a tree, or other projection, and hanging in security, gather fruit, or seize any prey within his reach. The opossum has a very acute sense of touch, which contributes to its safety during the nocturnal ramble in which he indulges. The general color of the animal is a whitish gray. On the face the wool is short and of a smoky white color; that on the belly is of the same character. The tail is covered with small hexagonal scales, interspersed with short, coarse hairs.

The opossum is a nocturnal animal, depending more upon its cunning than its strength for its safety. Its motions are slow, and clumsy in appearance. Birds, small quadrupeds, eggs, insects, and the denizens of the poultry-yard form its principal food. Its flesh is said to resemble roast pig in flavor.

The hunting of the opossum is a favorite sport with the country people, who frequently go out with their dogs at night, after the autumnal frosts have begun and the persimmon fruit is in its most delicious state. The opossum as soon as he discovers the approach of his enemies, lies perfectly close to the branch, or places himself snugly in the angle where two limbs separate from each other. The dogs, however, soon announce the fact of his presence by their baying, and the hunter ascending the tree discovers the branch upon which the animal is seated, and begins to shake it with great violence to alarm and cause him to relax his hold. This is soon effected, and the opossum attempting to escape to another limb is pursued immediately, and the shaking is renewed with greater violence, until at length the terrified quadruped allows himself to drop to the ground, where hunters or dogs are prepared to despatch him.

Should the hunter, as frequently happens, be unaccompanied by dogs when the opossum falls to the ground, it does not immediately make its escape, but steals slowly and quietly to a little

Digitized by Google

distance, and then gathering itself into as small a compass as possible, remains as still as if dead. Should there be any quantity of grass or underwood near the tree, this apparently simple artifice is frequently sufficient to secure the animal's escape, as it is difficult by moonlight or in the shadow of the tree to distinguish it, and if the hunter has not carefully observed the spot where it fell, his labor is often in vain. This circumstance, however, is generally attended to, and the opossum derives but little benefit from his instinctive artifice.

After remaining in this apparently lifeless condition for a considerable time, or so long as any noise indicative of danger can be heard, the opossum slowly unfolds himself, and creeping as closely as possible upon the ground would fain sneak off unperceived. Upon a shout or outcry in any tone from his persecutor, he immediately renews his death-like attitude and stillness. If then approached, moved or handled, he is still seemingly dead, and might deceive any one not accustomed to his actions. This feigning is repeated as frequently as opportunity is allowed him of attempting to escape, and is known so well to the country folks as to have long since passed into a proverb. "He is playing *'possum*" is applied, with great readiness, by them to any one who is thought to act deceitfully, or wishes to appear what he is not.

As the female produces from twelve to sixteen cubs at a time, there is but little danger of the animal becoming scarce at an early day. Its usual haunts are thick forests, and the hollows of decayed trees serve it for a refuge during the day.

Digitized by Google

THE FISHER.

CHAPTER LXII.

HUNTING THE FISHER.

THE Fisher, or Black Cat of our hunters is a large and powerful animal, standing nearly a foot from the ground. It was formerly very abundant in the Middle States, but is now confined to the thinly settled Northern districts. It is a nocturnal species, and lives chiefly on the smaller quadrupeds, but also devours frogs, fish and serpents. It climbs with great ease, and takes up its abode in the trunk of a tree. The form of the body is typical. Head broad; nose acute; ears about three inches from the nose, broad, rounded and distant; the fore feet are shorter than the hind ones, and the soles of both are covered with short hair; the tail is long and bushy, and the fur very fine and lustrous; the color is grayish over the head and anterior parts of the body; dark brown or black behind.

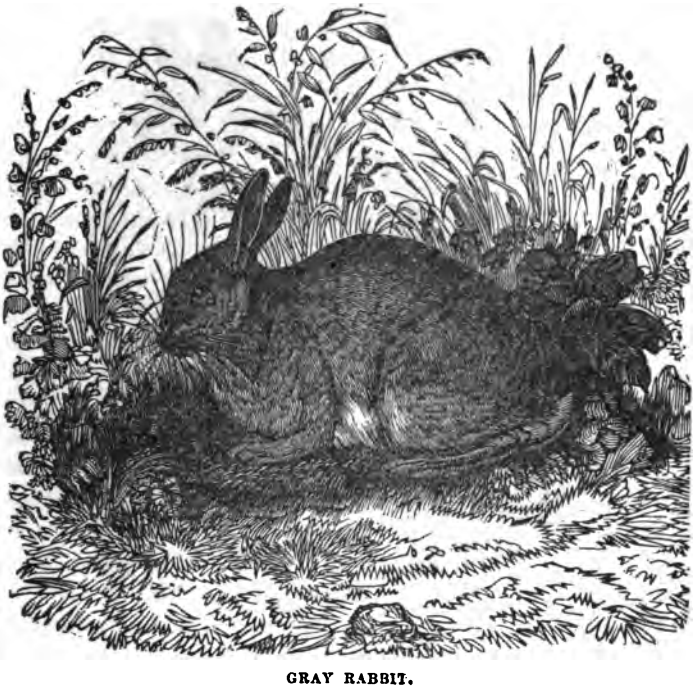
Digitized by Google

The name of Fisher, which has been censured as not applicable to this animal, is, however, that by which it is best known, and which it has received from its characteristic habits. Richardson states that it feeds on the hoards of frozen fish stored up by the residents. We are informed by a person who resided many years near Lake Oneida, where the Fisher was then common, that the name was derived from its singular fondness for the fish used to bait traps. The hunters were in the practice of soaking their fish over night, and it was frequently carried off by the Fisher, whose well known tracks were seen in the vicinity. In Hamilton county it is still numerous and troublesome. The hunters there have assured me that they have known a fisher to destroy twelve out of thirteen traps in a line of not more than fourteen miles in length. It brings forth two young annually. The hunting season for the fisher in the northern part of the State, commences about the tenth of October, and lasts to the middle of May, when the furs are not so valuable. The ordinary price is $1 50 per skin; but it is not so fine, nor so highly valued as that of the sable. Its geographical range is included between the fortieth and seventieth parallels of latitudes, extending across the continent.

The American Gray Rabbit, so common in the United States, has been, until recently, confounded with others. The following description by Schreber, which seems to have been overlooked by modern writers, applies very well to our rabbit:—

"Cheeks full of thick hair; ears thin externally, with few hairs, naked within, and when bent forward, do not reach the nose; when bent backwards, they reach the shoulder blades; eyes large and black, with 4 – 5 bristles above them; whiskers mostly black; some are white; the longest appears to reach beyond the head. Color in summer: ears brownish, with a very narrow black border on the outer margin, of the same breadth to the tips, or becomes effaced; brown cheeks, back and sides; fore and hind legs light brown externally, mixed with black; all round the breech, white; feet full of short hair of a light brown, unmixed with black, changing towards the inside to a grey white; upper part of the tail like that of the back, (perhaps mixed with black, as

Digitized by Google



GRAY RABBIT.

Pennant describes it black;) beneath white; throat white; lower part of the neck bright brown, mixed with white; chest and belly, inside of fore and hind legs, white. Color in winter, when it does change, white."

The Gray Rabbit changes but little with the season, except that the fur is longer and finer, and has a tendency to white. It is a timid, inoffensive creature; and were it not for its excessive vigilance and its astonishing powers of reproduction, would soon be extirpated. Besides man, it has many other enemies. It is the favorite food of the two lynxes, and is destroyed by the weasel, skunk, hawks, owls and serpents.

Its food consists of bark, buds, grass, wild berries, etc.; and in cultivated districts, it is said to enter gardens and destroy vege-

Digitized by Google

THE JUMPING MOUSE.

tables. Unlike its congeners, it does not confine itself to the wood, but is frequently found in open fields, or where there is a slight copse or under-brush. It does not burrow like its closely allied species the European Rabbit, but makes its form, which is a slight depression in the ground, sheltered by some low shrub. It frequently resorts to a stone wall, or a heap of stones, or a hollow tree, and sometimes to the burrow of some other animal. Its habits are nocturnal; and they may often be seen in the morning, or early part of the afternoon, although in retired situations they have been seen at all times of the day. Its flesh, though black and dry, is well flavored, although in this respect it varies with the quality of its previous food. It breeds in New York State, three times in the season, producing from four to six at a birth. It is the smallest of the species found in this

Digitized by Google

State, and so much resembles in its form the European Rabbit, that the same popular name has been applied to it, although differing in color and some of its habits. This, however, is of no consequence, for the name of American or Gray Rabbit is sufficiently distinctive. It has not a wide geographical range. It is found from New Hampshire to Florida, but its western limits are not yet established.

The Jumping Mouse is found from Hudson's Bay to Pennsylvania, and through the Western States to the mouth of the Columbia river. From the distribution of its colors, and its slender proportions, it has a delicate and beautiful appearance. It is very agile, jumping in the manner of the deer-mouse, and is, in common with that animal, called the *jumping mouse*. It seems to prefer forests and wooded places, but is often found in meadows or cultivated grounds, where grain and seeds of grasses abound. It is said to build its nest in trees. According to Richardson, in the northern regions, it becomes an inmate of the fur establishments, and makes hoards of grain in various places. It is usually about six inches long; the color is brownish alone, the feet and beneath being white. The tail is hairy, being as long as the body. They are said to be quite as good eating as the most of the squirrels, and are frequently trapped by the hunters.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LXIII.

HUNTING THE AMERICAN DEER.

THE American Deer is found in almost every part of the Northern and Western States, where there is sufficient forest to afford them food and cover. It even ranges South to the Gulf of Mexico, but very seldom. It is very abundant in some parts of New York and Pennsylvania, in spite of the destructive efforts of man and the wolves. The deer has one, and occasionally two fawns at a birth, which generally occurs in May or June. In the rutting season the males are restless and bold, and are observed to have the neck considerably swelled. When alarmed, they stamp quickly and often upon the ground, and emit a sound like a shrill whistle, which may be heard at a great distance. When mortally wounded, they often give a faint bleat, like that of a calf. When brought to bay, it throws off its habitual timidity, its eyes glare fiercely around, every hair on its body bristles up, and appears as if directed forward, and it dashes boldly upon its foe.

Digitized by Google

Its horns are cast usually in the winter, but the period appears to depend upon the latitude and the severity of the season. In New York, the deer are protected by law during the rutting season.

Description.—Head long and slender; muzzle pointed; eyes large and lustrous, the lachrymal pits consisting of a slight fold of the skin; tail moderate, depressed; legs slender; a glandular pouch concealed by a thick tuft of rigid hairs inside of the hind legs, odoriferous, and connected with the sexual appetite. The horns of the adult male vary so much in shape, that scarcely any two are alike; appearing to depend upon age, season, and abundance or scarcity of food. In the first season they are simple, cylindrical and pointed, and in this state they are known as *spike bucks;* in the following season, they have a short, straight antler; and the number increases until the fourth season, when the following is the most usual condition of the horns: the main stem rises upward and laterally, and then makes a broad curve forward, with the tips turned inward and downward; on the inner and slightly anterior surface of the main stem, arises a short brow antler, directed forward and upward; the stem, thus far, is roughened by nodosities and furrows; above this, a branch is thrown off from the interior or anterior, curving inwards and forwards, and occasionally another branch before reaching the tip. These first and second branches are occasionally themselves bifurcated; and in one before me now, the horns exhibit six tips on one side, including those of the brow antlers, and on the other nine, the first branch being bifid, the second trifid, a third simple, and the extreme tip itself bifid. When the horn is palmated, the flattening occurs at the origin of the first branch. In many specimens, there is only the brow antler, and a single branch above. Fur, composed of flattened angular hairs, lying smooth on the body.

Color.—Bluish-gray in the autumn and winter, dusky reddish or fulvous in the spring, becoming bluish in the summer; the fawns are irregularly spotted with white; the gray or reddish color in the adult extends over the whole head, back, sides, and upper part of the tail; a few white hairs often observed on the rump, at the origin of the tail; beneath the chin, throat, belly,

Digitized by Google

THE RED DEER.

and inside of legs and under side of tail, always white; ears margined with dark brown, and often with white hairs within, and a white circle round the eyes; hoofs jet black.

The American Deer is considered by the hunters the king of game beasts, and consequently, he is pursued with unrelenting cruelty. Before the Europeans visited America, the deer roamed the forests from the brink of the Atlantic to the Rocky Mountains. He was pursued by the Indians for the sake of his skin and flesh, but still the number of his race suffered but little diminution. But when the Europeans had obtained a foothold upon the continent, his destruction was greatly accelerated, and as cities and towns sprang up, he was driven to the forests of the interior. Still he was pursued with as much ardor as the Red Deer of Europe was in the middle ages, European and Indian joining in the chase. The

Digitized by Google

number of the Deer decreased in proportion to the advance of civilization, and now but few are found in the Atlantic states.

The Indian method of deer hunting differs in many respects from that originally pursued by the Europeans, and is now generally adopted among the western hunters. A number of hunters divide themselves into several parties and proceed by different paths through the same forest. When a deer trail has been discovered, a signal is given, either by hallooing or firing a gun, and the hunters upon the other tracks station themselves in such a position as to cut off the retreat of the animal, and shoot him if he attempt to pass them. The hunters, who have discovered the deer, if they cannot get a shot at him, or them, halloo and drive the deer before them. In this manner, they are brought within the range of the concealed hunters upon one of the other tracks, and shot. Besides this method, by which great numbers are destroyed, the Indians use disguises to enable them to approach the deer unsuspected, and frequently a single hunter commits considerable havoc among them.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LXIV.

HAWKING.

HAWKING, or falconry is an antiquated sport, which was once the favorite of the gentry of Europe. But very few now engage in it, and these as much for a love of ancient customs, and the romance associated with them, as for any amusement derived from it. Hawking was practised in Britain as early as the Saxon times. It continued gradually to decline in fashionable repute, until the Restoration, subsequent to which period, it seems to have been entirely superseded by the improved fowling-piece to which the lock and the cock had been added. With such an instrument for bringing down game upon the wing, by the exertion of his own personal skill, the sportsmen had little need for a recourse to that of the hawk. Nevertheless, it was once a noble and princely sport, and an intimate knowledge of it held an indispensable part of the education of a great man

Digitized by Google

An early writer gives the following account of their proficiency in the art of training the hawk, in the eastern countries. In the vicinity of Nazareth, in the Holy Land, an Arab mounted on a swift courser, let loose a falcon which he had on his fist, at an antelope on the summit of a mountain, which flying in a direct line like an arrow, fixed the talons of one of his feet into the antelope's cheeks, and those of the other into its throat; extending his wings obliquely over the animal, spreading one towards one of its ears, and the other to the opposite hip. The antelope thus attacked, made a leap twice the height of a man, and freed himself from the hawk; but being wounded, and losing both its strength and speed, it was again attacked by the hawk which then fixed the talons of both his feet into its throat, and held it fast, until the huntsman coming up, took it alive, and cut its throat. The falcon was allowed to drink the blood, as a reward for his labor; and a young falcon in training, was likewise put to the throat.

Gervase Markham, an old English writer upon sporting, tells us that—"Hawks are divided into two kinds; that is to say, short-winged hawks, as the Goshawk and her Tercell, the Sparrow Hawk and her Musket, and such like, whose wings are shorter than their trains, and do belong to the Ostringer: and long-winged hawks, as the Faulcon-gentle and her Tercell, the Gerfalcon, and Jerkin, the Lanner, Merlin, Hobby, and divers others." From Markham, we learn that the hawk, like the race-horse, requires scouring, or purgation, to prepare him for flight, and that Aloes *Cicatrine*, as he styles it, is the best purge for hawks; the dose the size of a bean being wrapped up in her meat. Hawks are for field or river, and the largest size were used for the largest kinds of game.

Falconry constituted one of the principal amusements of the gentry of Europe at one time. Indeed, in such estimation was the diversion held, that Frederic, one of the emperors of Germany, condescended to write a treatise upon the subject. One weighty reason may be stated for its decline, independent of the general introduction of the fowling-piece, viz: the trouble and expense attached to the rearing, training, and keeping these birds in order

Digitized by Google

In England, the office of king's falconer still exists, being heredi tary in the family of the Duke of St. Albans, with a salary of one thousand pounds per annum. Yet there is little probability of that nobleman's being called upon to show the insignia of his office.

The mode of training a hawk is, in the first place, to put a cap of leather, called a hood, on the hawk's head the moment he is taken. It is so constructed as to prevent him from seeing, but to allow him to feed.

Slips of light leather, seven or eight inches long, and a quarter of an inch wide, are to be made fast to each of his legs. These are called jesses, and are to be fastened to a small swivel, fixed to the end of a thong of leather, three or four feet long, called a leash, so as easily to be detached from the swivel when the hawk is required to fly.

He is also to be equipped with two light bells, fastened to his legs by pieces of soft leather; by the sound of which when he is lost, we may be assisted in recovering him.

The hawk is now to be taught to come to the lure; it is a forked piece of wood, covered with the wings of birds, and heavy enough to prevent the hawk from flying away with it. Pieces of meat are tied to each side of the lure, and it is attached to a string three or four feet long, by which it may be swung round in the air, or thrown to a distance.

The hawk is to be fed upon the lure: being first made to come to it when held very near him; then, when held a little farther off; it is to be next thrown upon the ground to a small distance, and thus he is to be brought by degrees to fly to it, and to seize it eagerly, however far it may be thrown.

An assistant is now to swing the lure at some distance from the falconer, who casts off the hawk.

It is to be thrown into the air when the hawk is flying towards it, but so that he cannot attain it until it falls to the ground, lest he should be hurt by striking it in its flight.

When this lesson has been repeated until the hawk has become eager to take the lure, the assistant is to swing it as before, but is

Digitized by Google

to take it into his hand when the hawk is coming; he is then to swing it again as soon as the hawk is passed; and finally, to throw it upon the ground, when the hawk is returning towards him.

In this way the hawk will soon be taught to fly round the falconer, bending his flight inwards when the lure is shown to him, or when he hears the call of the falconer, who should always halloo when he is luring. He may thus be made to follow the falconer wherever he pleases; this is called waiting on.

When the hawk has alighted upon the lure, the falconer is to walk round him, whistle to him while he is feeding, and reward him with a good meal when he is taken up.

It is thus that hawks are made obedient to the lure, and that they are exercised when they cannot be flown at game, but they must not be kept too long upon wing, or they would acquire the habit of flying low; and it is the perfection of a slight falcon to soar as high as possible.

It is now time to enter him to his game. While the hawk is waiting on at a proper height, his head being turned inwards—a partridge tied to a creance is to be thrown up; and when the hawk has taken it, he must be allowed to eat it on the ground near the falconer, who is to walk round him and whistle to him as usual.

When this lesson has been repeated three or four times, by throwing up partridges not confined by the creance, the education of the hawk may be considered as completed; and he may be taken into the field.

In England, if the science of Falconry is not forgotten, the breed of hawks best calculated for the purpose is nearly extinct. A few eyries may be found in Scotland. But as these birds are unwelcome visitors to the farmer, and are not protected by law, they are not likely to increase. Immense sums were formerly given for a cast of hawks; and in the reign of Edward III. it was made felony to steal one of these birds. To take its eggs, even in a person's own ground, was punishable with imprisonment for a year and a day, together with a fine, at the king's pleasure.

Digitized by Google

While professing an attachment for this noble and romantic sport, we cannot regret that such a law is obsolete.

From a late number of the Illustrated London News, we see that several attempts have been made to revive the ancient sport of falconry. On the 27th of November, 1850, a fine exhibition came off on the Downs, at about a mile and a half from the Wallingford station of the Great Western Railway. A quarry of seven blue rock pigeons, the swiftest that could be got, was flown. Five were killed, one escaping entirely, the other taking refuge in a stack of fagots, where it probably died.

One flight was most beautiful. The hawk was flown, and immediately soared an immense height, following the falconer for more than half a mile, and pounced upon the quarry with inconceivable rapidity; in fact, like a stone. The pigeon was struck to the ground, and rebounded with the blow. Mr. Barr, the falconer, had six peregrins with him, though four only were flown, all of which perfectly understood their work.

There was also a noble exhibition of the sport on Epsom Downs, on Nov. 19th. The falconer is a fine Quentin Durward-looking Scotch laddie, named Barr, from Arrochar, near Glasgow. His father is gamekeeper to W. Hamilton, Esq., of that ilk, and father and son have devoted much of their time to the practice of Falconry.

The quarry hunted on the 19th were fleet and powerful pigeons —the strongest and fastest that could be procured. The falcons that were fled were peregrins, three females and one male, technically named tiercel, tercel, or tassel. They were taken from the nest in June previous. Thirteen pigeons were slipped, and nine were killed. This is deemed very good work, considering that the day was very windy, and that in consequence it frequently happened that the strength of the wind interfered with the accuracy of the falcon's swoop, carrying him, despite the power of his pinions, out of the line of his descent.

Mr. Barr, unless when his falcons become tired, does not fly them from the fist—*de poing*, as the French say. He unhoods

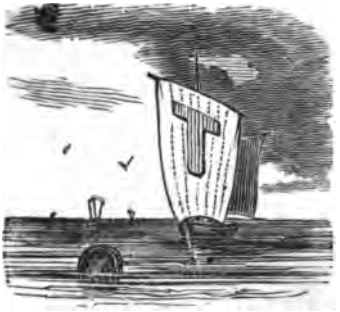
Digitized by Google

his falcon, and lets it go. The bird immediately soars high in the air, watching the movement of the falconer, who at the fitting moment slips his pigeon. The falcon gives little law to his quarry, almost instantaneously gives chase, and frequently as promptly makes his swoop. He does so the moment an opportunity occurs, "coming down," to use the language of Mr. Macgillivray, "upon his prey either in a curved sweep, or like a stone falling from the air." If he misses his quarry, a rapid ascending action takes place, driving the falcon high up into the air again, and enabling him in many instances to repeat his swoop with scarcely any delay. He has, however, when his quarry is of pinions equally agile with his own, to make a race for it, and sometimes, from unavoidable casualties, the race is neither to the strong nor the swift. When the falcon strikes his bird down, he immediately places one talon on the shoulder of his prey, and the other on the neck, and he proceeds with his beak to open the jugular vein, lapping with a smacking sound from the tongue and palate the blood as it flows. Whilst engaged in this operation, the falconer hurries towards him, and lifts him, disengaging him from his quarry by a method requiring for its performance care and coaxing.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LXV.

DUCK SHOOTING.



THE pleasures and profits of "ducking" are known in most of the northern and temperate regions of Europe and America, and especially in the neighborhood of the great lakes and bays of the United States. The duck is eminently aquatic and migratory, approaching the sea-coast in flocks during autumn and winter, but frequenting fresh water ponds and rivers, particularly those with grassy and sedgy borders, preferring shallow places, in which it can fathom the bottom without the aid of deep diving, to which it only has recourse in the breeding season, or when compelled by necessity to avoid its enemies. While swimming, which they perform with singular address and ease, they stretch forward the body and elevate the tail. They walk comparatively well, but waddle, and do not poise the body with the same ease as

Digitized by Google

THE MALLARD.

the geese. Their flight is comparatively light, swift, high and whistling. They are somewhat nocturnal, feeding and travelling often by night or slender twilight.

The Mallard is the original of the domestic duck. As a bird of passage, in spring and autumn, it is seen in every part of the United States; and, indeed, inhabits, more or less, the whole continent, from the Gulf of Mexico to the 68th parallel in the fur countries of the Canadian wilderness. The head and neck of the male are generally green; there is a white ring around the neck. The remainder of the bird is of a purple color, with green reflections, bounded by black and white. The female and young are wholly brownish, varied with yellowish and blackish. The Mallard is generally about two feet in length. They nest commonly on the borders of rivers and lakes, among reeds, sometimes at a considerable distance from the water, and lay from ten to eighteen eggs of a blueish-white color. Their flight is generally during the night, the flock being in the form of a wedge, or two converging lines; and being very cautious, they wheel several times around a spot before they alight upon it.

Digitized by Google

The mode of capturing the common wild duck varies in different countries. At the Lakes of Peronne, in Picardy, the fowlers, concealed in huts of reeds, scatter destruction amid the flocks by the gun, as detailed by Colonel Hawker. In China, the sportsman covers his head with a calabash, and wading up to his neck, mixes with the flock, and seizing his victims by the feet, pulls them under the water, kills them and fastens them to his girdle, without exciting any alarm among the survivors.

In the fens of Lincolnshire, a decoy plan is used, which is very successful. The favorite haunts of the ducks are observed, and in a sequestered part of this haunt a ditch is cut, which is about four yards across at the entrance, and decreases gradually in width from the entrance to the farther end, which is not more than two feet wide. The ditch is of a circular form, but does not bend much for the first ten yards. Poles are driven into the ground along the ditch, and bent over to the other side so as to form an arch, the size of which decreases with the width of the ditch. Over the whole is thrown a net, which is strongly fastened at the small end of the arch. Shooting-fences are constructed, in order to screen the sportsman from the sight of the ducks, and a tunnel-net, or a small net distended by hoops, is placed at the small end of the arch. By the aid of a trained dog, the ducks are driven into the entrance of the ditch, and from thence into the tunnel-net, where they are secured by giving a twist. Great caution is necessary on the part of the sportsman, in order to prevent the ducks from observing him before they are fairly in the net. Hemp seed is sometimes strewn upon the water to entice the fowl. The decoy season is from the latter end of October till February.

The common method of shooting wild ducks of every species in the United States, is to erect a "duck-blind," or a sort of palisade enclosure at a point which the ducks frequent, and, having prepared a number of wooden decoy ducks, anchor them in the neighborhood of the blind to attract the real ducks; the sportsman, gun in hand, conceals himself in the enclosure, and, when a goodly number of the ducks are near the blind, shoots them with facility and certainty. A great many ducks are sometimes killed or

Digitized by Google

GREEN-WINGED TEAL.

wounded with a single shot. In the neighborhood of the Delaware and Chesapeake Bays, this is the common mode of securing this game.

The Blue-winged Teal, according to the season, inhabits every part of the American continent, from the plains of the Sackatchewan and the 58th parallel, to Guiana and the West Indies. Its breeding-place, however, is to the north and west. They are particularly abundant as early as August in the State of Michigan, and they probably breed in the vicinity of the great lakes. They arrive on the sea-coast of the Middle States about the middle of September. Along the shores of the Delaware, they are often observed, basking or hiding in crowded companies close to the edge of the water, where they can only be approached under cover. They fly with rapidity, and when they alight, drop down suddenly among the reeds, in the manner of the Snipe or Woodcock. As the first frost comes on they proceed to the rice fields of the south, where great numbers are trapped and killed. The length of the blue-winged Teal is about eighteen inches. In the male, the upper surface of the head and under tail coverts are brownish-black; sides of the head and neck bright lavender

Digitized by Google

THE VELVET DUCK.

purple; the lesser wing coverts are pure pale blue; the under-plumage pale reddish-orange, glossed with chestnut on the breast, and thickly marked throughout with round blackish spots. The female is less beautiful in plumage.

The green-winged Teal is sometimes called the American Teal. It is found in the greater part of both continents, and in habits is similar to the blue-winged species. Its wings are of a vivid green hue, and it presents a beautiful appearance. In the autumn and winter, it is very common throughout the waters of the United States. They associate with the Mallard, and are decoyed by its call. The length of the green-winged Teal is about fifteen inches.

The Black, or Surf Duck, may be properly considered as an American species; its visits to the European seas being merely accidental. They breed on the Arctic coasts, and extend their residence to the opposite side of the continent. Although they extend their migrations to the coast of Florida, they often continue along all the shores and open bays of the Union throughout the

Digitized by Google

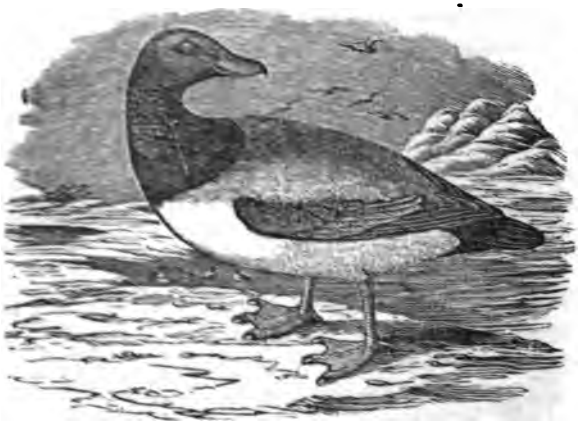
winter. Early in May, or the close of April, they are again seen bending their course towards the north. They are shy birds to approach, but can be decoyed by imitative wooden ducks, of the same general appearance. Their flesh has a fishy taste, and therefore cannot be recommended. They are about two feet in length; male, velvet black, with a reddish reflection; the female is brown, with the under plumage paler. The bill and forehead are inflated, causing the head to appear lengthened and the crown depressed.

The Velvet Duck is common to the northern regions of both continents, where it retires late in the spring, to pass the period of reproduction. Like the surf duck, they live principally upon the sea and its productions. The velvet duck is about two feet one and a half inches in length. The male is of a deep and velvet black. Beneath the eyes, and at the posterior angle there is a white crescent. A white speculum on the wings. The female resembles the male, but is smaller and the plumage browner. The velvet duck is sometimes called the Coot. The flesh of the old bird is strong, dark and sedgy, yet they are much sought after in this quarter, and often exposed for sale in the market; particularly the young birds, whose flavor is more tolerable.

The Canvass-Backed Duck, so well known as a delicacy of the table, is a species peculiar to the continent of America. It breeds in all parts of the remote fur countries from the 50th parallel to their most northern limits, and at this period associates much on the water with the ordinary tribe of ducks. After the close of this period, they proceed southward, and arrive at the coast of the United States about the middle of October. The great body of the emigrants take up their quarters on the Chesapeake, and its tributaries. On the different sections of the coast they are known by the names, of Canvass-backs, White-backs, and Sheldrakes. Their principal food is the different kinds of sea-wrack, known here by the name of Eelgrass, from its prodigious length.

The canvass-backs on their first arrival are generally lean, but by the beginning of November, they become in good order for the table. They are excellent divers, and swim with speed and

Digitized by Google



CANVASS-BACK DUCK.

agility. They sometimes assemble by thousands in a flock, and rising suddenly on the wing, produce a noise like thunder. During the day they are commonly dispersed about in quest of food, but towards evening collect together, and coming into the creeks and river inlets, ride as it were at anchor, with their heads under their wings, asleep; sentinels, however, appear awake and ready to raise an alarm on the least appearance of danger. At other times they are seen swimming about the shoals, and diving after the sea-wrack, which they commonly pluck up, and select only the tenderest portion towards the root. Though thus laboriously engaged, they are still extremely shy, and can rarely be approached but by stratagem, for even while feeding, several remain unemployed and vigilant against any surprise. When wounded in the wing they dive to prodigious distances, and with such rapidity and perseverance as almost to render the pursuit hopeless. The great demand and high estimation in which these ducks are held, spurs the ingenuity of the gunner to practise every expedient which may promise success in their capture. They are sometimes decoyed to shore or within gun-shot by means of a dog trained for the purpose, which, playing backwards and forwards

Digitized by Google

THE EIDER DUCK.

along the shore, attracts the vacant curiosity of the birds, and as they approach within a suitable distance, the concealed fowler rakes them first on the water, and afterwards as they rise. Sometimes by moonlight the sportsman directs his skiff towards a flock, whose position he had previously ascertained, and keeping within the projecting shadow of some wood, bank, or headland, he paddles silently along to within fifteen or twenty yards of a flock of many thousands, among whom he consequently makes great destruction.

The Canvass-Back is about two feet in length, and three feet in alar extent; and when in good order weighs three pounds. In the male, the region of the bill, top of the head, chin, base of the neck, and adjoining parts of the breast and back, rump, upper and under tail coverts are pitch black. The middle of the back wing. coverts, posterior parts of the belly and thighs, thin grayish white, finely waved with hair brown. The sides of the head and neck, bright glossy reddish chestnut, with violet reflections on the head. In the female, the ground color of the upper plumage and flanks is liver brown. In other places, much similar to that of the male. The neck is more slender.

The Eider Duck is sought for its feathers. It is from this bird,

Digitized by Google

and an allied species, called the King-Eider, that the down so celebrated for warmth and lightness, is procured. The Eider Duck is oceanic in its habits, tenanting the northern seas. It is called Mittek by the Greenlanders. It is only an accidental visitor to our southern coasts, but is common in the Hebrides and other islands of northern Europe. In the depth of winter, or from November to the middle of February, the old birds are usually seen in small numbers towards the extremities of Massachusetts Bay, and along the coast of Maine.

The Greenlanders chase the Eider for the sake both of the flesh and the skin; and also rob the nests of the down and the eggs, the latter being esteemed excellent food. It is the down with which the female lines her nest that is so valuable; that taken from the dead bird being of very inferior quality. The mode in which the down is collected in Iceland and Norway, where every one is anxious to have an Eider-estate, is as follows: The female is suffered to lay her five or six eggs, which are placed in a nest constructed of marine plants, with the warm, elastic material in question as a lining; these eggs and the down are taken; she then re-lines her nest and lays a second time; the eggs and down are again abstracted. Unable to supply more down, the male now strips his breast and furnishes a supply known by its pale color. In this the female lays two or three eggs, which she is suffered to hatch unmolested, for if these were taken the bereaved bird would return no more. The quantity afforded by a single female is, when cleaned, about half a pound.

The male and female differ greatly in coloring. In the male, on each side of the head and above the eyes is a large band of black feathers; the sides of the throat and back of the neck are of a delicate sea-green; the neck is white, with a tinge of yellow passing into buff on the breast; back and shoulders white; quill-feathers, tail and under parts black. The female has the plumage universally of a brownish red, barred transversely with black; bill, oil green; legs greenish yellow.

Pochard, or Red-headed Duck, is nearly related to the canvass-back, with whom it associates It is common to the north of both

Digitized by Google

continents. The flocks appear within the limits of the United States towards the close of October, proceeding southward, they spread themselves over the bays, rivers and fresh-water lakes, at no great distance from the sea. They are often sold for canvass-backs, being equal to them in flavor and size. The pochard dives and swims with great agility. Its voice resembles the hiss of the serpent, more than the cry of a bird. In the male the head and neck appear very full of feathers, and of a deep glossy reddish chestnut; the general color of the rest of the bird is a pitch black, waved with gray lines. The female is liver brown above with pale edgings. The prevailing color of the remainder of the bird is a chestnut and yellowish brown, varied with grayish-white.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LXVI.

HUNTING THE WHOOPING CRANE, HERON AND FLAMINGO.

THE stately Crane is the largest of all the the feathered tribes in the United States; and this species is found in almost every part of North America. Occasionally, they are seen sailing about from marsh to marsh, elevated but little above the surface of the earth. They avoid observation; and it is surprising that their habits have not excited the prejudice of the superstitious. At times they utter a loud and piercing cry, that may be heard to a considerable distance; and which, being compared to the war-whoop of the Indian, has conferred upon the bird his peculiar appellation. When wounded, they attack their pursuer with courage and vigor, and their sharp bill has been known to do considerable injury. They are at times killed as game, their flesh being well-flavored, as they do not subsist so much upon fish as the rest of this species. They are an easy mark for the sportsman, as they usually fly very low. The Whooping Crane is about four feet in length, and when standing erect measures nearly five feet. The

Digitized by Google

WHOOPING CRANE.

general color is a pure white, the primaries being black. The other species of crane are of the same habits as the Whooping Crane, less in size and inferior in quality of flesh.

Several species of Heron are found in North America, some of which are considered good eating, and are therefore sought after by the sportsman. The Great Heron of America, no-where numerous, may be considered as a constant inhabitant of the Atlantic States, from New York to East Florida; in the storms of winter seeking out open springs, muddy marshes, subjected to the overflow of tides, or the sheltered recesses of the cedar and cypress swamps, contiguous to the sea-coast. Ancient natural heronries of this species occur in the deep maritine swamps of North and South Carolina, and in the lower part of New Jersey. The Heron constructs its

Digitized by Google

THE GREAT HERON.

nest in the tops of the tallest trees, and is extremely wary. The young are seen abroad about the middle of May, becoming fat and full grown before they attempt to fly. Fish is the principal food of the great heron, and he proves himself an expert fisherman, selecting the best situations and making the best of his resources.

The Common Heron of Europe, is nearly related to the Great Heron of America, but is much more gregarious. The decline in the amusement of hawking has now occasioned but little attention to the preservation of herons, so that only nine or ten of them are known in Great Britain. The European heron gives the preference to fresh-water fish, which it can easily obtain. The great heron is about four feet four inches in length. Its general color is white varied with light ash and blackish slate.

Digitized by Google

THE FLAMINGO.

The American Flamingo is found chiefly in the tropical regions, from whence it appears to emigrate in summer, on either side of the equator, in the southern hemisphere, visiting Brazil, Peru, Chili, and Buenos Ayres, on the shores of La Plata. They frequently visit the southern states, but rarely the middle ones. When seen at a distance, such is the brilliancy of their plumage, and the elevation at which they stand, that they appear like a troop of soldiers in scarlet uniform. The flesh of the flamingo is considered very good food, and that of the young is thought by some to be equal to the partridge. In ancient Rome, the tongue of this bird was considered as a great delicacy. The length of the flamingo, from the end of the bill to that of the tail is four feet, two or three inches; but to the end of the claws it measures sometimes more than six feet. The plumage is of a deep scarlet hue, except the quills, which are black.

Digitized by Google

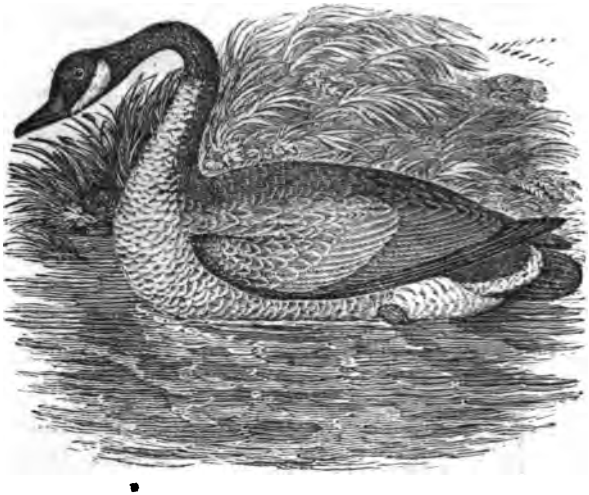
CHAPTER LXVII.

HUNTING WILD GEESE.—PELICANS.

THE Common Wild Goose of America is well known in every part of the Union as a bird of passage, to and from its breeding places in the interior and north of the continent. The arrival of this bird in the desolate fur countries of Hudson's Bay is hailed with joy by the Indians, who depend principally upon it for subsistence during the summer. They appear first in flocks of twenty or thirty, which are readily decoyed within gunshot by the hunter, who set up stales, or stuffed birds, and imitate their call. Two or three are frequently killed at a shot in this way. After feeding for about three weeks, they retire from the shores of Hudson's Bay, their great rendezvous, and disperse in pairs through the country, to breed. Its call is imitated by a prolonged nasal pronunciation of the syllable *wook*, frequently repeated. In July it appears, after the young birds are hatched, in the fur countries; the parents moult, and advantage being taken of their helplessness, vast numbers are killed.

As winter approaches, the geese assemble on the sea-coast, -rting the mildness of its temperature and its open waters. As

Digitized by Google



COMMON WILD GOOSE.

the severity of the weather increases, the vast flocks assemble, and under the guidance of a leader, pursue their course southward, the flocks being arranged in the form of a wedge(⟹). Early in October, they arrive on the coast of the Eastern and Middle States.

The residents of Hudson's Bay depend greatly upon Geese for their supply of winter provisions. They obtain them chiefly by means of ambuscade and decoy; bough huts being made by the Indians in lines over the marshes they frequent to feed; mimicking their call, they are brought within gunshot, and the deception is enhanced by means of stales and dead birds set up on sticks. Thus in a good day, a single native will kill as many as two hundred. During the winter, the Canada geese spread themselves as far south as Florida, frequenting the shallow bays and marshes.

They are usually from three to three and a half feet long. The prevailing color is a dark ash, varied with white and black. The other varieties of wild geese are not as common in the United States as the Canada goose, and it is not necessary therefore to describe them.

Digitized by Google

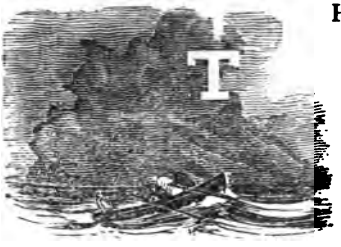
THE PELICAN.

The Pelican is the largest of the web-footed water-fowl, and has long held a fabulous celebrity for its maternal tenderness. In America, pelicans are found in the North Pacific, on the coast of California and New Albion; and from the Antilles and Terra Firma, the Isthmus of Panama and the Bay of Campeachy, as far as Louisiana and Missouri. They are rarely seen along the Atlantic coast, but stragglers have been killed in the Delaware, and they have been known to breed in Florida. For the purpose of surprising their prey, they haunt eddies, near waterfalls, and devour great quantities of carp and other fish. When gorged with food, they remain in a state of gluttonous inactivity, and are then easily killed or captured. The pelican is about six feet in length. The general color is white, tinged with peach-blossom red.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LXVIII.

HUNTING THE GANNET, THE GULL, AND THE SNIPE.



THE Gannet is common to both sides of the Atlantic Ocean. In the summer season, they are extremely abundant on some rocky isles in the Bay of St. Lawrence, and not uncommon on the coasts of the United States, especially to the south of Cape Hatteras. They are common on the north-west coast of America. In the Hebrides and on the coast of Norway, the number of these birds is astonishing. According to Dr. Harvey, Bass Island, not more than a mile in circumference, among the Hebrides, has, in the months of May and June, its surface almost wholly covered with nests, eggs, and young birds, so that it is scarcely possible to walk without treading on them. Every fissure in the rocks seems to be occupied, and vast flocks are passing from one island to another. The young are a favorite dish with the North Britons in general, and they encounter great dangers in procuring them from the almost inaccessible places in which they are hatched by the old birds. The Gannet is about three feet in length. Its general color is white, the primaries being black, and the crown of the head buff yellow; the bill is about six inches long.

The gulls are timid, gluttonous, and cowardly birds, except

Digitized by Google

THE GANNET.

when defending their young. They are spread all over the world and the species are numerous, but resemble each other in appearance and habits. They associate in large flocks, the younger ones frequenting rivers and lakes, and the older ones being exclusively maritime.

They alight on rocks, shoals, or on the water; walk tolerably well, and swim with ease, but are incapable of diving. They keep much upon the wing, flying out with rapidity, a long sustained and even course, sometimes against the strongest gales of wind. Like vultures they are voracious, feeding on every kind of animal food, whether dead or living, fresh or tainted; the larger kinds also prey upon eggs and young birds; but their principal supply is fish, whose crowding shoals they follow with much eagerness, seizing their prey with great address, as it approaches the surface of the water, darting swiftly in the quest, and at the same time submerging the head. So powerful is the gastric juice in this family of birds, that it suffices even to digest the scales of fish, feathers, and putrid matter; though when irritated they often

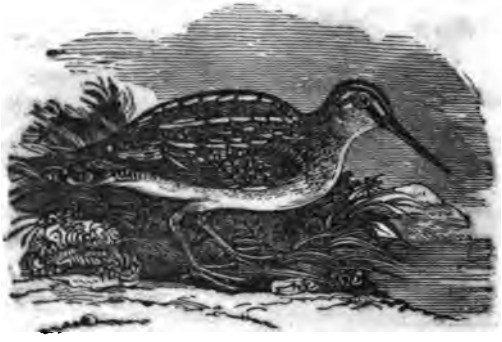
Digitized by Google

THE BLACK-HEADED GULL.

disgorge their undigested food. They are also, like other ravenous birds, patient of hunger, but eager and quarrelsome for food, and are naturally so morose and resentful as sometimes to attack each other without any apparent cause; and fall on and devour even those of their own species whom they have accidentally wounded: being unable to resist their cannibal fondness for the taste of blood. They breed only once in the year, choosing, on such occasions, the most desert places, or savage and inaccessible rocks, retiring to the remotest of the Arctic islands, and desolate coasts, nesting, or rather merely laying their eggs on the naked rocks, or on the surface of marshy weeds, though some of the species even construct nests in low trees near the coast, as well as on the ground. The eggs are from two to four; and the young leaving the nest soon after hatching, are carefully hidden, fed, and protected by their parents for several weeks before they are able to provide for themselves. The gulls are clamorous, having a loud, shrill and harsh voice, their cries being often repeated while flying. The flesh is generally tough and unsavory; except in the young of the smaller insectivorous species, which may be considered rather as palatable game.

The Snipe of North America, so nearly related to that of Europe, is found, according to the season, in every part of the con-

Digitized by Google



THE SNIPE.

tinent, from Hudson's Bay to Cayenne. Many winter in the marshes and innundated river grounds of the Southern States of the Union, where they are seen in the month of February, frequenting springs and boggy thickets. By the second week in March, they begin to revisit the marshes, meadows, and low grounds of the Middle States, and soon after, arrive in New England. In mild and cloudy weather, towards evening, and until the last rays of the setting sun have disappeared from the horizon, we hear the singular murmuring of the snipes, making their gyratory rounds so high in the air as to be scarcely visible to the sight. This sound resembles somewhat the noise produced by interrupted blowing in the neck of a large bottle. The Snipe, almost nocturnal in its habits, conceals itself in the long grass and rushes of its enswamped retreat. Aware of the approach of the sportsman, it springs at a distance with great rapidity, usually uttering a feeble squeak; and making several inflections before it takes a direct course, it becomes very difficult to shoot, and is more easily caught with a snare like that which is set for woodcock. On account of its high repute as game, the sportsman will use great pains to obtain snipe. In the spring they are lean, but in the autumn they are fat and abundant in nearly every part of the United States. The length of the common snipe is about eleven inches. It is barred and mottled with black, white and yellowish brown, while the rump is of a dusky hue.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LXIX.

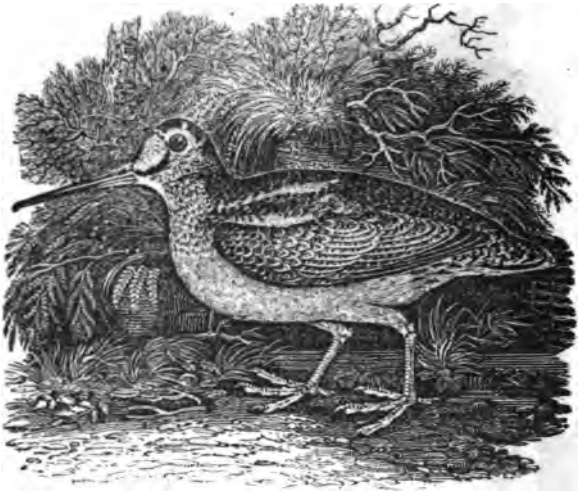
WOODCOCK AND RAIL SHOOTING.

THE American Woodcock possesses the same habits as the European bird of the same name, differing, however, in the climates selected for its residence, confining itself in the summer to the south side of the St. Lawrence, breeding in all the intermediate space as far as the limits of the Middle States, and in winter, retiring beyond the bounds of the Union. The European species on the contrary, visits the cooler climates. Early in March, the woodcock revisits Pennsylvania, and soon after the New England States. Usually, they keep secluded in the woods and thickets till the approach of evening, when they sally forth to seek out springs, paths, and broken soil, in quest of worms and other insects on which they feed.

When they disperse themselves over the country to breed, their presence is indicated by the marks of their boring bills in all directions. The sensibility possessed by the bill, as in the snipe, is of an exquisite nature. They are enabled to collect their food without using their eyes, which are set at such a distance and elevation in the back part of the head as to give the bird a stupid aspect.

When flushed or surprised in their hiding places, they only fly to a short distance, and endeavor to find a safe lurking place. The usual breeding time is in the commencement of April.

Digitized by Google

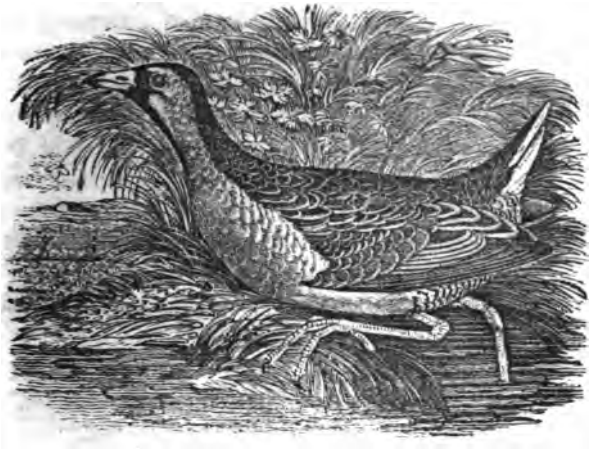


THE WOODCOCK.

At this time, in the morning, as well as evening, out more particularly the latter, the male, in the vicinity of his mate and nest, rises successively in a spiral course, like a Lark. While ascending he utters a hurried and feeble warble; but in descending the tones increase as he appproaches toward the ground, and then, becoming loud and sweet, passes into an agreeable, quick, and tumultuous song. As soon as the performer descends, the sound ceases for a moment, when, with a sort of stifled utterance, accompanied by a stiff and balancing motion of the body, the word *blaik*, and sometimes *paip, paip* is uttered. This uncouth and guttural bleating seems a singular contrast to the delightful serenade, of which this is uniformly the close.

The springes, or springers, set for woodcocks in Europe, in places they are found to frequent by the evidences of their borings, &c., are commonly formed of an elastic stick, to which is fastened a horse-hair noose, put through a hole in a peg fastened into the ground, to which a trigger is annexed; and in order to compel the woodcock to walk into the trap, an extended fence is made on

Digitized by Google



THE RAIL.

each side by small sticks, set up close enough to prevent the bird passing between them; these concentrate at the trap, so that in feeding, the bird is made to pass through this funnel-shaped fence's narrow passage, and is almost invariably caught by the legs.

Late in autumn, the Woodcocks approach the sea coast and neighboring marshes for shelter from the cold, and they are then killed in great numbers. The vocal powers of the species are only called into existence at the period of propagation; at other times, they move and start to wing in silence. The Woodcock is generally about twelve inches in length, when full grown, the female being usually larger than the male. The back of the head is black, with three pale rufous bands; beneath dilute rufous, and without bars; quills, plain dusky.

The Common Rail of America, which is so numerous on the reedy shores of the large rivers in the middle and adjoining warmer States, at the approach of autumn, and which give such abundant employ to the sportsman at that season, is a bird of passage, wintering generally south of the limits of the Union. They have been observed in the low watery meadows below Phila-

Digitized by Google

delphia as early as the 2d of May. Like the other migratory wading birds, the rails, accompanied by their swarming broods, bred in the north and west, begin to show themselves on the reedy banks of the Delaware and other large waters of the middle States, whose still and sluggish streams, spreading out over muddy flats, give birth to an abundant crop of the seeds of the Wild Rice, a favorite food of the rails. On their first appearance, they are lean and unfit for food; but they fatten rapidly, and from the middle of September till the same time in October, they are in excellent order for the table, and are eagerly sought.

The Rails, however numerous, are scarcely visible, unless it be at or near high water; for when the tide is down they conceal themselves among the reeds, and you may walk past where there is hundreds without seeing one. The flight of the rails, while confined among the rice seeds, is low, feeble and fluttering, while the legs hang down as if the effort were unnatural. Yet they sometimes rise to a considerable height, and cross streams without apparent reluctance. Rails are particularly abundant along the James' River, where they are often taken in the night, while perched among the reeds; being stupefied by the glare of a fire carried in among them, they are easily approached and knocked on the head. In this way, great numbers are destroyed.

The usual method of shooting Rail on the Delaware, according to Wilson, is as follows. The sportsman proceeds to the scene of action in a battaeu, with an experienced boatman, who propels the boat with a pole. About two hours before high water, they enter the reeds, the sportsman taking his place in the bow ready for action; while the boatman on the stern seat pushes her steadily through the reeds. The rails generally spring singly, as the boat advances, and at a short distance ahead, are instantly shot down, while the boatman keeping his eye on the spot where the bird fell, directs the vessel forward, and picks it up as the gunner is loading. In this manner the boat continues through and over the wild rice marsh, the birds flushing and falling, the gunner loading and firing, while the helmsman is pushing and picking up the game; which sport continues till an hour or two after high

Digitized by Google

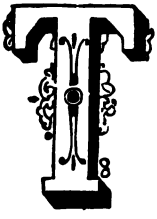
water, when its shallowness, and the strength and weight of the floating reeds, as also the unwillingness of the game to spring as the tide decreases, oblige them to return. Several boats are sometimes within a short distance of each other, and a perpetual cracking of musketry prevails along the whole reedy shores of the river. In these excursions, it is not uncommon for an active and expert marksman to kill ten or twelve dozen in the serving of a single tide.

The common rail is about nine inches or a little more in length, and fourteen in stretch of wings. Its color is varied with olive-brown and black, the breast and flanks being mostly slate color.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER LXX.

PLOVER SHOOTING.



THE Common or Golden Plover is, according to the season of the year, met with in almost every part of the world. They breed in the Arctic regions, selecting for that purpose the high and secluded mountains. They arrive on the coast of the middle and northern states in spring and early autumn. They live principally upon land insects, or the larvæ and worms they meet with in the saline marshes, and appear very fond of grasshoppers. About the time of their departure they are seen, early in the morning, assembled in flocks, but they begin to disperse as the sun rises, and at length, disappear high in the air for a season. They usually associate in small flocks, and when alarmed while on the wing, or giving their call to those who are feeding around them, they have a wild, shrill and whistling note, and are timid, watchful, and difficult of approach. In the evening they disperse and repose apart from each other.

At daybreak the social feeling returns, and they soon assemble in their usual company. At this time they are often caught in great numbers by the fowler with the assistance of a clap net, stretched, before dawn, in front of the place they have selected to pass the night. The fowlers now surrounding the spot prostrate themselves on the ground, when the call is heard, and

Digitized by Google

THE GOLDEN PLOVER.

as soon as the birds are collected together, they rise up from am bush, and by shouts and throwing up sticks in the air succeed so far in intimidating the Plovers, that they lower their flight, and thus striking against the net it falls upon them. In this and most other countries, their flesh in the autumn is considered a great delicacy, and often exposed for sale in the markets of the principal towns.

The Golden Plover is about ten and a half inches long, and twenty-one in alar stretch. Bill and legs black. Upper plumage greenish black, regularly spotted on the tips and margins with lemon yellow, the spots whitish on the wing-coverts; greater coverts and primaries unspotted. Tail barred. Front and a space above the eyes white, sides of the neck also white, but spotted with dusky and yellow. Below black, spotted with yellow on the sides of the breast under the wing. At the commencement and close of the breeding season many individuals are seen with the under plumage varied with black and white.

The Sanderling Plover is found in the course of the season, throughout the whole arctic circle, extending their migrations also into moderate climates during the winter. They arrive in accumulating flocks on the coast of Massachusetts about the close of

Digitized by Google

THE SANDERLING PLOVER.

August, and soon after visit the coast of New Jersey. They glean their subsistence exclusively along the immediate borders of the ocean, and are particularly attached to sandy flats, and low, sterile solitary coasts, divested of vegetation, and perpetually bleached by the access of tides and storms.

In such situations they are often seen in numerous flocks, running along the strand, busily employed in front of the moving waves, gleaning with agility, the shrimps, minute shell-fish, marine insects, and small moluscous animals, which ever recurring accident throws in their way. The numerous flocks keep a low circling course along the strand, at times, uttering a slender and rather plaintive whistle, nearly like that of the smaller sandpipers. On alighting, the little active troop, waiting the opportunity, scatter themselves about in the rear of the retiring surge; the succeeding wave then again urges the busy gleaners before it, when they appear like a little pigmy army passing through their military evolutions; and at this time, the wily sportsman, seizing his op-

Digitized by Google

THE TURNSTONE.

portunity, spreads destruction amongst their timid ranks: and so little are they aware of the nature of the attack, that, after making a few aerial meanders, the survivors pursue their busy avocations with as little apparent concern as at the first. The breeding place of the Sanderling, in common with many other wading and aquatic birds, is in the remote and desolate regions of the north, since they appear to be obliged to quit those countries in America a little after the middle of August. According to Mr. Hutchins, they breed on the coast of Hudson's Bay, as low as the 55th parallel: and he remarks that they construct, in the marshes, a rude nest of grass, laying four dusky eggs, spotted with black, on which they begin to sit about the middle of June.

The Sanderling is about eight inches in length; the stretch of the wings being fourteen inches; the bill and legs black, the former about one and a quarter inches long. Summer plumage, varied with blackish, white, and rufous; beneath white. Winter plumage pale ash color, and with the sides of the head and all beneath white.

The Turnstone, or Sea Dottrel, is a marine bird, common to the greater part of the northern hemisphere, and even extends its colonies to the Cape of Good Hope. In general appearance it re-

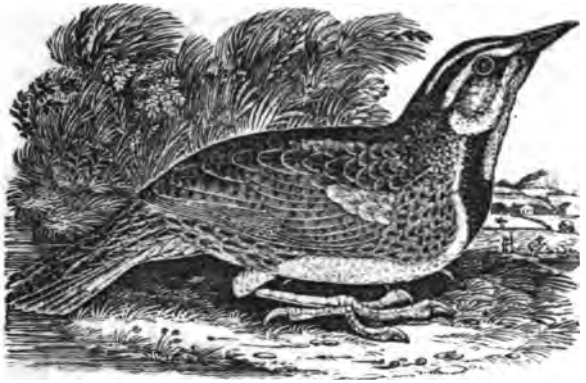
Digitized by Google

sembles the common Plover. The favorite breeding resorts of the bird are the inclement regions of the north, to which they are in no haste to return, but linger along the coasts in the temperate climates for several months, before they attain to the remote and desolate shores of their nativity. They arrive on the coast of New Jersey in the month of April, linger there till June, and then proceed northward. In September they return, and are observed upon the banks of the Delaware.

It is naturally of a wild and solitary disposition, coursing along the shore by pairs, or in small families which have been bred together. In the months of May and June, in New Jersey, they almost wholly feed upon the spawn of the King-Crab, or Horse-Foot, (*Monoculus polyhemus*, LIN.) which affords them and other animals an abundant and almost inexhaustible supply.

The Turnstone, while flying, often utters a loud twittering note and runs at times with its wings lowered, but is less swift in its movements than most of the Sandpipers, and more patient and intent in obtaining its fare. Like the Woodpecker, it is content to search over the same place for a considerable length of time; the mechanism of its bill seems well provided for this purpose, and it is often seen in this way turning over stones and pebbles, from side to side, in search of various marine worms and insects. The young feed also upon shrimps and different kinds of small shell-fish, particularly minute muscles which are occasionally cast up by the tides. According to Catesby, this habit of turning over stones in quest of insects, is retained by the species even when subjected to domestication.

Digitized by Google



STARLING, OR MEADOW LARK.

CHAPTER LXXI.

STARLING, ORIOLE, AND BLACK-BIRD SHOOTING.

THE American Starling, or Meadow Lark, is not only found in every part of the United States, but appears to be a resident in all the intermediate region, from the frigid latitude of 50° and the territory of Oregon, the mild table-land of Mexico, and the tropical savannahs of Guiana. In the winter, they are seen in and around the salt marshes, in flocks of from ten to forty, seeking the shelter of the sea-coast, though not in such dense flocks as the true Starling. These in the manner of our common Blackbirds, assemble in winter, like dark clouds, moving as one body, and when about to descend, perform progressive circular evolutions in the air like a phalanx in the order of battle; and when settled blacken the earth with their numbers. Like the crows also, they seek the shelter of reed marshes to pass the night, and in the day take the benefit of every sunny and sheltered covert.

The starling is sociable and gregarious, and is found in Pennsylvania soon after the first snow. The flesh of the bird is white, and for size and delicacy, it is considered very little inferior to the partridge; but that of the European species is black and bitter. The flight of the starling is laborious and steady, like that of the quail, with the action of the wings renewed at short intervals.

Digitized by Google

BALTIMORE ORIOLE.

At va ious times in the day, and through the night, their peculiar lispin, melancholy note is heard at short intervals. For vocalization, however, it cannot be compared with the Sky Lark of Europe. Yet on account of the delicacy of its flesh it is a favorite object of the sportsman. As it is of a shy, timid, and retiring disposition it is difficult of approach, and therefore the sportsman generally lies in concealment, waiting for a favorable moment to send his destruction among the flock. The length of the starling is ten and a half inches. Beneath and a line over the eye it is of a bright yellow color, a black crescent on the breast; and with the four lateral tail feathers white; the upper part is variegated with black, bright bay, and ochreous.

Digitized by Google

The Baltimore Oriole, or Golden Robin, is a gay lively and brilliant bird, waich leaves its hibernal retreat in South America, and proceeds northwards about the begining of May, frequenting the States as far north as New York.

It is here they pass the most interesting period of their lives; and their arrival is hailed as the sure harbinger of approaching summer. Full of life and activity, these fiery sylphs are now seen vaulting and darting incessantly through the lofty boughs of our tallest trees; appearing and vanishing with restless inquietude, and flashing at quick intervals into sight, from amidst the tender waving foliage, they seem like living gems intended to decorate the verdant garment of the new clad forest. But the gay Baltimore is neither idle nor capricious; the beautiful small beetles and other active winged insects on which he now principally feeds, are in constant motion, and require perpetual address in their capture. At first the males only arrive, but without appearing in flocks; their mates are yet behind, and their social delight is incomplete. They appear to feel this temporary bereavement, and in shrill and loud notes, they fife out their tender plaints, in quick succession, as they pry and spring through the shady boughs for their tiny and eluding prey. They also now spend much time in the apple trees, often sipping honey from the white blossoms over which they wander with peculiar delight, continually roving amidst the sweet and flowery profusion.

The Oriole has a song of its own which is pleasant and plaintive; but it displays great facility of imitating the notes of most other birds, and sometimes deceives persons into the belief that various other birds are in the neighborhood. Omniverous like the starling it feeds equally on insects, fruits and seeds.

There is nothing more remarkable in the whole instinct of our Golden Robin than the ingenuity displayed in the fabrication of its nest, which is, in fact, a pendulous cylindric pouch of five to seven inches in depth, usually suspended from near the extremities of the high, drooping branches of trees, (such as the elm, the pear, or apple-tree, wild-cherry, weeping-willow, tulip-tree, or button-wood.) It is begun by firmly fastening natural strings of the flax of the silk

Digitized by Google

weed, or swamp-holyhock, or stout artificial threads, round two or more forked twigs, corresponding to the intended width and depth of the nest. With the same materials, willow down, or any accidental ravellings, strings, thread, sewing-silk, tow, or wool, that may be lying near the neighboring houses or round the grafts of trees, they interweave and fabricate a sort of coarse cloth into the form intended; towards the bottom of which they place the real nest, made chiefly of lint, wiry grass, horse and cow hair, sometimes, in defect of hair, lining the interior with a mixture of slender strips of smooth vine bark, and rarely with a few feathers, the whole being of a considerable thickness, and more or less attached to the external pouch. Over the top, the leaves, as they grow out, form a verdant and agreeable canopy, defending the young from the sun and rain.

The oriole gives a great share of attention to its young, and becomes so attached to them, that the female has been taken and conveyed to a cage on her eggs, on which, with resolute and fatal instinct, she remained faithfully sitting until she expired. Though naturally shy and suspicious, the oriole chooses the largest trees near farm houses, and along frequented roads, whereon to build its nest. But as soon as the young are hatched, the whole family begin to leave the immediate neighborhood of their cares, flit through the woods a shy and roving train, and disappear about the end of August. The Baltimore bird is seven inches in length; the bill bluish black. In the main the general color is orange; head, neck, throat back, wings and tail, black; the lateral tail feathers orange at the summit. In the female and young, the orange color is paler, the black tinged with gray, mottled with yellow, and the tail orange.

The Common Crow Blackbird is an occasional or constant resident in every part of America, from Hudson's Bay and the northern interior to the great Antilles, within the tropic. In most parts of this wide region they also breed, at least from Nova Scotia to Louisiana, and probably farther south. The amazing numbers in which the common blackbirds overrun the warmer maritime regions are almost incredible.

Digitized by Google

THE COMMON BLACKBIRD.

Their depredations on the maize crop or Indian corn commence almost with the planting. The infant blades no sooner appear than they are hailed by the greedy blackbird as the signal for a feast; and, without hesitation, they descend on the fields and regale themselves with the sweet and sprouted seed, rejecting and scattering the blades around as an evidence of their mischief and audacity. Again, about the beginning of August, while the grain is in the milky state, their attacks are renewed with the most destructive effect, as they now assemble as it were in clouds, and pillage the fields to such a degree that in some low and sheltered situations, in the vicinity of rivers, where they delight to roam, one-fourth of the crop is devoured by these vexatious visitors. The gun, also, notwithstanding the havoc it produces, has little more effect than to chase them from one part of the field to the other. In the southern states, in winter, they hover round the corn-cribs in swarms, and boldly peck the hard grain from the cob through the air openings of the magazine. In consequence of these reiterated depredations they are detested by the farmer as a pest

Digitized by Google

to his industry; though on their arrival their food consists for a long time wholly of those insects which are calculated to do the most essential injury to the crops. They at this season frequent swamps and meadows, and familiarly following the furrows of the plow, sweep up all the grub-worms, and other noxious animals as soon as they appear, even scratching up the loose soil, that nothing of this kind may escape them. Up to the time of harvest, I have uniformly, on dissection, found their food to consist of these larvæ, caterpillars, moths, and beetles, of which they devour such numbers, that but for this providential economy, the whole crop of grain, in many places, would probably be destroyed by the time it begins to germinate. In winter they collect the mast of the beech and oak for food, and may be seen assembled in large bodies in the woods for this purpose.

In the autumn and on the approach of winter, numerous flocks, after foraging through the day, return from considerable distance, to their general roosts among the reeds. At such times, the concealed sportsman can make sad havoc among them, and great numbers are killed in the neighborhood of the Delaware at that season. Their stomach and intestines are frequently infested by long cylindric, tapering worms, which probably increase in such numbers as to destroy the bird. The male is twelve inches long. The prevailing black color of the body is relieved by glossy reflections of steel blue, dark violet and green. The blackbird is easily tamed, sings in confinement, and may be taught to articulate some words pretty distinctly.

Digitized by Google

"BOB-O-LINK," OR REED-BIRD.

CHAPTER LXXII.

RICE OR REED-BIRD SHOOTING.

THE whole continent of America, from Labrador to the Antilles is the occasional residence of this truly migratory species. In different sections it is known as the Rice, or Reed-bird, and Bob-o-link. The bird makes its appearance in the southern extremity of the Union about the beginning of April, becoming gradually arrayed in his nuptial dress, and accompanied by troops of his companions, who often precede the arrival of the female birds.

About the first of May the meadows of Massachusetts begin to reecho their lively ditty. At this season, in wet places, and by newly ploughed fields, they destroy many insects and their larvæ. According to their success in obtaining food, parties often delay their final northern movement as late as the middle of May, so that they appear to be in no haste to arrive at their destination at any exact period. The principal business of their lives however, the

Digitized by Google

rearing of their young, does not take place until they have left the parallel of the 40th degree. In the savannahs of Ohio and Michigan, and the cool grassy meadows of New York, Canada, and New England, they fix their abode, and obtain a sufficiency of food throughout the summer without molesting the harvest of the farmer, until the ripening of the latest crops of oats and barley, when, in their autumnal and changed dress, hardly now known as the same species, they sometimes show their taste for plunder, and flock together like the greedy and predatory blackbirds.

The song of the male continues with but little interruption as long as the female is sitting, and his chant, at all times very monotonous, is singular and pleasant. Among the few phrases which can be distinguished in the rapid song which he pours forth, the liquid sound of *bob-o-lee*, *bob-o-link*, *bob-o-linki*, is very distinct.

The male generally loses his musical talent about the end of the first week in July; from which time, his nuptial or pied dress begins gradually to be laid aside for the humble garb of the female. The whole, both young and old, then appear nearly in the same songless livery, uttering only a *chink* of alarm when surprised in feeding on the grass seeds, or the crops of grain which still remain abroad. When the voice of the Bob-o-link begins to fail, with the progress of the exhausting moult, he flits over the fields in a restless manner, and merely utters a broken *'bob'lee*, *'bob'lee*, or with his songless mate, at length a *'weet*, *'weet*, *b'leet*, *b'leet*, and a noisy and disagreeable cackling chirp. At the early dawn of day, while the tuneful talent of the species is yet unabated, the effect of their awakening and faultering voices from a wide expanse of meadows, is singular and grand.

About the middle of August, vast foraging parties enter New York and Pennsylvania, on their way south. Along the shores of the large rivers, lined with floating fields of wild rice, they find an abundant means of subsistence during their short stay; and as their flesh, now fat, is little inferior to the European Ortolan, the Reed birds are objects of attack from gunners of all descriptions, who turn out on the occasion and commit prodigious havoc among the quiet and greedy throng. The markets are then filled with

Digitized by Google

this delicious game, and the pursuit, both for amusement and profit, along the reedy shores of the Delaware and other rivers, is second to none but that of rail-shooting. As soon as the cool weather begins, the reed-birds depart for the South, where they are called by another name, on account of their fatness—"*Butter-birds.*"

The Rice-bird is seven and a half inches long. The dress of the male on arriving is, with the upper part of the head, wings, tail, sides of the neck, and whole lower parts, black; the feathers frequently skirted with brownish yellow, but more particularly so as he puts on the livery of the female; the back of the head yellowish white; scapulars, rump, and tail coverts white, and all except the first, tinged with ash. Feathers at the tail sharp, at the end (as among the Woodpeckers) iris hazel. Bill, bluish black; in the female, young bird, and autumnal male, pale flesh-color. Another variety of the reed-bird frequents the low prairies of the Western country, and is called the Prairie Reed-bird. In general appearance and habits it is similar to the common reed-bird, but its song is much superior in melody.

Digitized by Google

BLUE JAY.

CHAPTER LXXIII.

BLUE JAY, TUFTED TITMOUSE, AND CHICKADEE SHOOTING.

THE Blue Jay is a constant inhabitant of the wooded wilderness, and the vicinity of the settled farm, though more familiar at the approach of winter, and early in spring, than at any other season. It is found in nearly every part of the United States. Its wanderings or limited migrations are induced by the necessity of obtaining supplies of food. Like most misers, the Jay thinks more of amassing stores than of eating and enjoying them; and therefore, his hoards of grains and nuts, often fall to the rats and squirrels. He frequents the gardens and orchards, and his usual harsh *djây*, *jáy*, *jáy*, soon makes his retreat known to the neighborhood.

So habitual is this sentinel cry of alarm, and so expressive, that all the birds within call, as well as other wild animals, are instantly

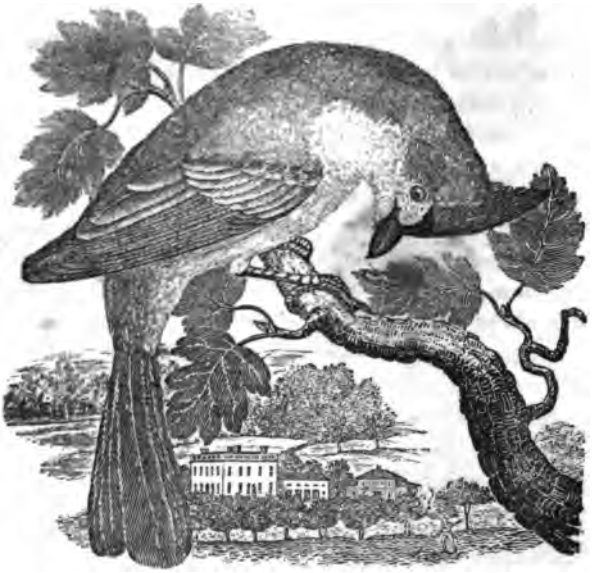
Digitized by Google

on the alert, so that the fowler and hunter become generally disappointed of their game by this his garrulous and noisy propensity; he is therefore, for his petulance, frequently killed without pity or profit, as his flesh, though eaten, has but little to recommend it. His more complaisant notes, when undisturbed, though guttural and echoing, are by no means unpleasant, and fall in harmoniously with the cadence of the feathered choristers around him, so as to form a finishing part of the general music of the grove. His accents of blandishment, when influenced by the softer passions, are low and musical, so as to be scarcely heard beyond the thick branches where he sits concealed; but, as soon as discovered, he bursts out into notes of rage and reproach, accompanying his voice by jerks and actions of temerity and defiance. Indeed the Jay of Europe, with whom our beau agrees entirely in habits, is so irrascible and violent in his movements, as sometimes to strangle himself in the narrow fork of a branch from which he has been found suspended.

The Blue Jay exhibits great antipathy to the owl, and when one is near, his loud and savage vociferation soon brings together a noisy troop of busy birds. Advantage is sometimes taken of this antipathy by sportsmen, who send an owl in their neighborhood, whose hoot soon assembles a troop of jays. These are then captured by liming the twigs of the trees on which they perch. The jay possesses extraordinary imitative powers, mocking and deceiving the larger birds of prey. He can be domesticated, and taught to perform various interesting actions. He is generally about eleven inches in length. The crest is a pale blue; beneath whitish, with a black collar, the wing coverts are transversely barred with black.

The Tufted Titmouse is very common in the winter and spring, in the southern states, and is found as far north as the northern border of Pennsylvania. The sprightliness, and varied musical talent of this bird make it interesting, when nearly all the other vocal tenants of the forest are absent or silent. His music is imitative, as well as inventive; the notes include those of the nightingale at particular seasons, the swallow, the chickadee, and various

Digitized by Google



THE TUFTED TITMOUSE.

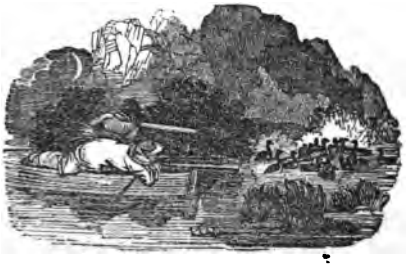
other birds. It seems to vary with every shade of feeling, and is therefore very agreeable to the contemplative. His food is much the same as that of the jay, and he collects it with as much energy. The flesh is eaten, but is not considered worth a long pursuit by sportsmen. It is easy to approach. The titmouse is generally about six and a half inches long, crested, and of a bluish-ash-color, varied with black and yellowish brown.

The Chickadee is a familiar, hardy and restless little bird, chiefly inhabiting the northern and middle states, as well as Canada. During the winter, families of these birds are seen chattering and roving through the woods, busy in gleaning their food. Besides insects, their larvæ and eggs, they visit gardens and orchards, and even the thronging city in quest of that support which their native forests sometimes denies them. It is said they sometimes attack their own species when the individual is sickly, with a view to eat the brain. In winter they do not suffer from the

Digitized by Google

THE CHICKADEE.

severity of the weather, but are sometimes even more sprightly than in the warm season. When the young are fledged, the whole family continue together, running from tree to tree, keeping up a continual *chick-a-dee-dee*, preceded by a shrill whistle. These birds are subject to the attacks of vermin, and they accumulate in great numbers around that part of the head and front which is least accessible to their feet. This may have given rise to the notion that the bird will attack one of its own species, as it would naturally endeavor to get the vermin off of its mate. The chickadee is often shot by sportsmen, but its flesh is little valued. It is about five and a half inches in length. The prevailing color is a brownish gray, varied with black and white.



Digitized by Google

THE KING BIRD.

CHAPTER LXXIV.

KING BIRD, PEWIT, CAT BIRD, AND ROBIN SHOOTING.

THE King Bird, or Tyrant Flycatcher, is one of the most remarkable of the smaller species of birds. It takes up its residence in all the intermediate region between the temperate parts of Mexico to the extereme northern part of Canada. They arrive in Pennsylvania about the middle of April. The king bird has no song, except a shrill, guttural twitter, something like that of the martin. As insects approach him, or as he darts after them, the snapping of his bill is heard, like the shutting of a watch-case, and is the certain grave of his prey. Beetles, grasshoppers, crickets, and winged insects of all descriptions form his

Digitized by Google

principal food. Towards autumn as the berries ripen they constitute a favorite part of his subsistence.

In a natural state he takes his station on the top of an apple-tree, a stake or a tall weed, and betwixt the amusement of his squeaking twitter, employs himself in darting after his insect food. Occasionally he is seen hovering over the field, with beating wing, almost like a hawk, surveying the ground or herbage for grasshoppers, which are a favorite diet. At other times they may be observed in small companies flickering over still waters in the same employment, the gratification of appetite. Now and then, during the heat of summer, they are seen to dip and bathe in the watery mirror, and with this washing, drying and pluming, they appear to be both gratified and amused. During the season of their sojourn, the pair are often seen moving about in company, with a rapid quivering of the wings, and a continued tremulous shrieking twitter. Their energetic and amusing motions are most commonly performed in warm and fine weather, and continue with little interruption, until towards the close of August.

The king bird is noted for his courage and affection. Even eagles are sometimes driven from the place by this indomitable little hero. He is the friend of the farmer, for he is the scourge of the plunderers of the barn-yard. He watches his nest and young with unwearying vigilance, and utters his shrill triumphant notes as he forces the intruder to seek safety in flight. The species begin to leave the northern States early in September. They are frequently killed by the unthinking sportsman, and their flesh is considered very good food. But the wise farmer generally spares them, even if he may kill them with impunity. The king bird is about eight inches in length, and its general color is black; beneath white. The tail is even and of a fan shape. There is a short scarlet crest on the head of the adult.

The Pewit is a familiar species of fly-catcher, inhabiting the continent of North America from Labrador to Texas, returning from the northern and middle States on the approach of winter, and returning early in March. Their favorite resort is near streams, ponds or stagnant waters, about bridges, eaves and barns,

Digitized by Google

THE PEWIT FLY-CATCHER.

where they choose to breed, and where they can obtain their insect food. The bird derives its name from its peculiar note or call, bearing a strong resemblance to *Pee-weet*. Among sportsmen, who have not larger or more plentiful game in their neighborhood, the pewit is esteemed very highly, as excellent food.

The Cat Bird passes the winter in the southern extremities of the United States, and along the coast of Mexico, from whence, as early as February, they arrive in Georgia. About the middle of April they are first seen in Pennsylvania, and they extend their migrations far into Canada. The cat bird tunes his quaint, but cheerful song before the break of day, hopping from bush to bush with great agility, after his insect prey. He imitates the song of various other birds, cats and chickens. The flight of the bird is -vy and laborious, and his progress from bush to bush is amus- capricious. He has but little fear of enemies, and descends ground in quest of insects. Like the robin, he is exceed-

Digitized by Google

THE CAT BIRD.

ingly fond of washing, and dashes about in the water until every feather appears drenched. His flesh is eaten, but is not much valued; and the sportsmen kill him more for amusement than for the purpose of eating. The cat bird is about nine inches in length; of a deep slate color above, and grayish white below.

The American Robin is a familiar and welcome bird, and is found in summer throughout the American continent. It has no fixed time for migration, and no regular rendezvous. Its movements are guided by the plenty or the scarcity of food. In the vicinity of Boston, flocks of robins are seen at certain seasons, assembled round open springs in the depth of winter; and in those situations, they are consequently often trapped and killed in great numbers. About the second week in March, the robins appear in the middle States, before the snows of winter have wholly disappeared. Their jealous contests are waged with obstinacy, in the pairing season, and their song then assumes a more thrilling and melodious character The robin is courageous in defence of its young, and displays

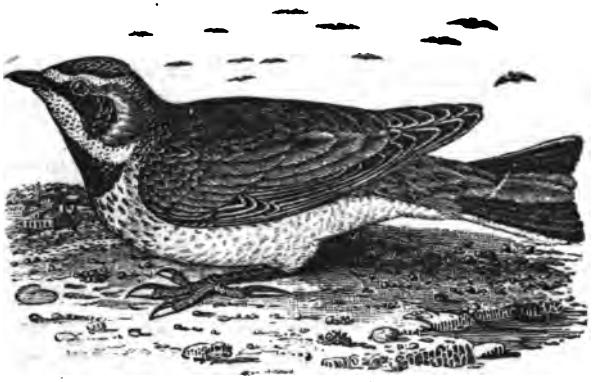
Digitized by Google

THE AMERICAN ROBIN.

great affection in rearing them. He is a favorite not only with the sportsmen who destroys him, but with the farmers and boys, whom he trusts with a confidence that is frequently illy requited. He is often seen among the fowls, claiming the welcome pittance at the farmer's door. They raise several broods in a season, and considerable numbers flock together in the latter part of summer and autumn. When feeding on cherries, poke, sassafrass, and sour gum berries, they are so intent as to be easily approached, and shot down in numbers; and when fat, are justly esteemed for food, and often brought to market. In the spring, they frequently descend to the ground in quest of worms and insects, which are then their principal food.

The robin is ten inches in length. Head, back of the neck, and tail black; the back and rump ash-color; the wings black, edged with pale ash; throat and upper part of the breast black; the former streaked with white; below dark orange or rufous; belly and vent white.

Digitized by Google



SHORE LARK.

CHAPTER LXXV.

SHORE LARK, SNOW BUNTING, CROSSBILL, AND GROUND ROBIN SHOOTING.

THE Shore Lark is common to the north of both the old and new continent, and, in America, extends its migrations as far south as the city of Mexico. They arrive in the northern and middle States late in the fall, or in the commencement of winter. Throughout the winter, they are particularly numerous in South Carolina and Georgia. Inseparable in their movements, like the hen and her fostered chickens, the old birds and the young roost together in close company, by some tuft of grass, on the gravelly grounds. They fly rather high and loose, in scattered companies, and migrate as their resources begin to fail. They are usually fat and esteemed as food. Being somewhat difficult to approach during the breeding season, and scarcely ever very numerous, they are not common game birds with the sportsman, but are his occasional victims. The shore lark is something more than seven inches in length. The upper part is of a reddish gray, inclining to brown; beneath it is whitish, throat, and stripe over the eye, pale yellow.

The Snow Bunting chiefly inhabits the arctic regions, from

Digitized by Google

whence, as the severity of the winter threatens, they proceed southward. Early in December, they make their descent into the northern States, in whirling, roving flocks, and are considered as the heralds of cold, and stormy weather. At times they proceed as far south as the State of Maryland. On the commencement of winter, in the Scottish Highlands, the flocks of these birds are said to be immense, presenting a fatal mark to the fowler. They arrive lean, but soon become fat. In Austria they are caught in traps, or snares, and when fed with millet, become equal to Ortolans in value and flavor. The snow bunting is about seven and a half inches in length: the quills are white on the lower part, and black upwards. In the male, when in full dress, the head, neck, and beneath, are white; in the female, they are tinged with rufous.

The Common Crossbill inhabits the high arctic regions, where it breeds; and is met with from Greenland to Pennsylvania, or farther south, according to the season, and its success in obtaining food. From September to April, they are found inhabiting the extensive pine forests in the mountainous and interior districts of Pennsylvania, and other northern States. They are easily trapped, and so eager and unsuspicious, as to allow an approach so near that they may be knocked down with sticks. They fly like the yellow birds, with repeated jerks and sinkings in their course, but proceed more swiftly to their destination. As they are fat and plump when found in the Middle States, they are much sought after by the fowler.

Ground Robins are common, humble, and confiding birds, dwelling generally in thick dark woods, and their borders, flying low, and frequenting thickets near streams of water, where they spend much of their time in scratching up the withered leaves for worms, and their larvæ, as well as various kinds of seeds and gravel. They inhabit Canada and the United States, even to the base of the Rocky Mountains, and the peninsula of Florida, in all of which regions they pass the summer, and rear their young. They pass the winter to the south of Pennsylvania, and are there very abundant in the milder States of the Union. While busy in

Digitized by Google

GROUND ROBINS.

picking up its food, the robin may be approached without its showing any alarm. This confidence is one great cause of its easy destruction, and the eager sportsman takes advantage of it to snare or shoot it. The flesh is white and delicate, and at certain seasons they are fat and plump. The ground robin is eight inches in length. The general color of the upper part is either black, or olive-brown; the belly and a few of the outer feathers are white.

Digitized by Google

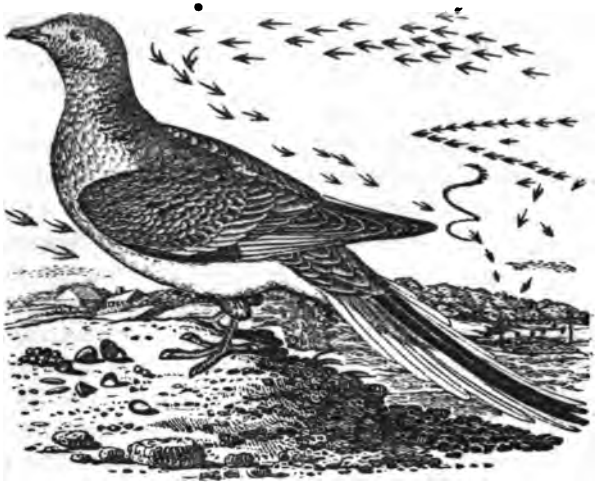
FLICKER.

CHAPTER LXXVI.

FLICKER, WILD PIGEON, WILD TURKEY, AND PARTRIDGE SHOOTING.

THE Flicker is a beautiful and familiar bird, which breeds and inhabits North America, from Labrador to Florida, and as far west as the Rocky Mountains. It is sometimes called the Golden-winged Woodpecker. From the great numbers seen in the southern States in winter, it seems clear, that the principal part of the species migrate thither from the north and west during the inclement season. They make their nests in the hollows of old trees, and when one cannot be found, with no other aid than the bill with which nature has provided them, they make burrows in live trees. At this labor, they may be

Digitized by Google



WILD PIGEON.

heard till late in the evening, dealing loud and successive blows. They are useful to the farmer, being exceedingly fond of wood-lice, ants, and larvæ of all kinds. In the autumn, the fowler makes great havoc among them, and their flesh, though neither very fat nor delicate, is considered palatable enough to justify their destruction. The length of the flicker is about twelve inches. The prevailing color of the upper part of the bird is an umber-brown, barred with black: beneath, the color is a yellowish white, spotted with black; a black crescent on the breast. The bill is long and very sharp; the legs and feet, light blue.

The Wild Pigeon of America, so remarkable for its gregarious habits, is met with more or less, according to circumstances, from Mexico to Hudson's Bay, and westward to the Rocky Mountains. As might be supposed, it is formed with peculiar strength of wing, flying very swiftly. The accidental situation of their food influences all their movements. Pigeons killed in the neighborhood of New York have been found with their crops full of rice, collected in the plantations of Georgia, or Carolina; and as this kind of food is digested by them entirely in twelve hours, they must have

Digitized by Google

travelled about four hundred miles in half of that time. With this extraordinary rapidity of flight, they possess a wonderful extent and keenness of vision, which enables them, while flying swiftly, to keep up a strict survey for their fare.

The associated numbers of Wild Pigeons, which compose the general swarm, are without a parallel in the history of the feathered race. They can be compared only to the shoals of herrings, which, descending from the arctic regions, discolor and fill the ocean to the extent of mighty kingdoms. The approach of the vast feathered army, with a rushing roar, attended by a sudden darkness, might be mistaken for a fearful tornado, about to overwhelm the face of nature. For several hours together, the vast host, extending some miles in breadth, still continues to pass in flocks without diminution. The hawk is their constant and watchful enemy. But the inhabitants for many miles round the vicinity of their roosting places, destroy great numbers of them. One of their roosting places in Kentucky was a forest forty miles in length and several miles in breadth. Their breeding places are still larger.

Birds of prey, and rapacious animals generally, are pretty regular attendants upon these assailable communities. But their most destructive enemy is man; and as soon as the young are fully grown, the neighboring inhabitants assemble, and encamp for several days around the devoted pigeons with wagons, axes, and cooking utensils, like the outskirts of a destructive army. The perpetual tumult of the birds, the crowding and fluttering multitudes, the thundering roar of their wings, and the crash of falling trees, from which the young are thus precipitated to the ground by the axe, produces altogether a scene of indescribable and almost terrific confusion. It is dangerous to walk beneath these clustering crowds of birds, from the frequent descent of large branches, broken down by the congregating millions; the horses start at the noise, and conversation can only be heard in a shout. The *squabs*, or young pigeons, of which three or four broods are produced in the season, are extremely fat and palatable; and, as well as the old birds killed at the roosts, are often with a wanton

Digitized by Google

prodigality and prodigious slaughter, strewed on the ground as fattening *food for the hogs!* At the roosts, the destruction is no less extensive; guns, clubs, long poles, pots of burning sulphur, and every other engine of destruction, which wanton avarice can bring forward, are all employed against the swarming host. Indeed for a time, in many places, nothing scarcely is seen, talked of, or eaten, but pigeons!

The Passenger Pigeon is about sixteen inches long, and twenty-four inches in stretch of wings. The bill black; iris, fiery orange. Legs and feet, lake-red. Lower part and sides of the neck, with a metallic changeable hue of gold, green and purplish crimson, the last color prevalent; scapular region, spotted with a few black blotches. Quill feathers, dusky. Female somewhat shorter; the changeable cervical spot smaller and less brilliant.

The Wild Turkey, once so prevalent in America, is now, by the progress and density of population, chiefly confined to the thickly wooded and uncultivated tracts of the Western States and territories. It is neither gregarious nor migratory, but from the necessity of wandering after food. It is otherwise resident throughout the vast country where it is found, and it is prolific in proportion to its resources. The migrations of the wild turkey, unlike those of the rapid pigeon, are made almost entirely on foot, until their progress is arrested by a river. Its speed is very considerable, however, and when surprised, it trusts rather to its legs than wings. After crossing, it is remarked, that they often become an easy prey to the hunter, as they seem bewildered by the new country in which they have arrived. They spend the autumn and winter in a desultory manner; often forced to come near farm-houses and mix among the poultry to get something to eat. During the breeding season, the mate grows lean and lousy, and his flesh is then considered of little value. The female secretes her egs from the male, as he would otherwise destroy them.

When approached by moonlight, they are readily shot from their roosting-tree, one after another, without any apprehension of their danger, though they would fly instantly at the sight of an owl. The gobblers, during the season of their amorous excitment,

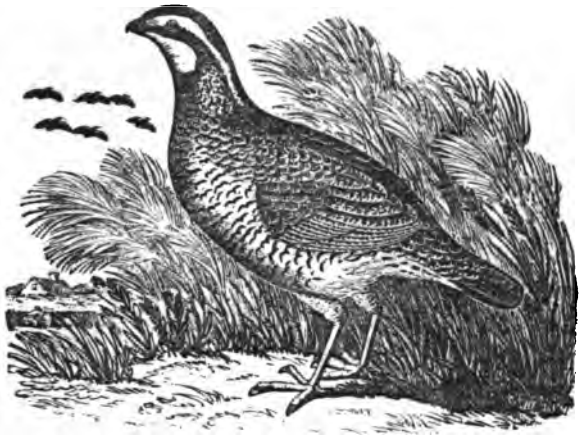
Digitized by Google

WILD TURKEY.

have been known to strut over their dead companions, while on the ground, instead of seeking safety in flight.

In the spring, the male turkeys are called by a whistle made of the second joint bone of the wing of the bird, which produces a sound somewhat similar to the voice of the female; and on coming up to this call they are consequently shot. They are likewise commonly caught in quadrangular pens made of logs crossing each other, from which is cut a slanting covered passage sufficient to allow the entrance of the turkey. Corn is then scattered in a train to this cage for some distance, as well as within; and the neighboring birds, in the surrounding woods, having dis-

Digitized by Google



PARTRIDGE.

covered the grain, call on each other by a clucking, and entering one at a time, they become secured in the pen, as, for the purpose of escape, they constantly direct their view upwards, instead of stooping to go out by the path which they had entered.

The male wild turkey weighs commonly from fifteen to eighteen pounds, is not unfrequently as much as twenty-five, and sometimes, according to Audubon, even thirty-six. The hen commonly weighs about nine pounds; and the usual price for a turkey from the Indians is twenty-five cents.

The male turkey is about four feet in length; the female three feet. Primaries, dusky, banded with white; tail of eighteen feathers, ferruginous, thinly waved with black, and with a black band near the extremity. The male, blackish, with metallic, copperish reflection. The female and young, dusky brownish-gray, with but few metallic tints.

The American Partridge, or Quail, is one of the most esteemed game birds which are brought to market. It is extremely prolific, and has extended its species from the coasts of New England to Mexico and the plains west of the Mississippi. Partridges seldom migrate, except to short distances, in quest of food, and conse-

Digitized by Google

quently often perish beneath deep drifts of snow. So sedentary is this bird in its habits, that until the flock is wholly routed by the sportsman they continue faithful to the neighborhood of the spot where they have been raised and supported. Although the quail of Europe and Asia much resemble our partridge in appearance, yet their habits and instincts are very different. The European Quail is a noted bird of passage, and migrates in vast flocks on the approach of winter. Our partridge is not a bird of passage, and assembles in single families, sometimes numbering not more than six; at others, thirty.

The partridge is not partial to the depths of the forest, though they sometimes seek the shelter of trees, and perch on the low branches or hide amongst the brush and underwood. Their favorite food however, commonly conducts them to the open fields, where they glean up various kinds of grain, and are particularly fond of rye and buckwheat, as well as Indian corn; and when not too much disturbed by the sportsman, will often, particularly in the autumn and winter, fearlessly assemble along the most public roads, or around the barn and stable, in search of a scanty pittance among the domestic fowls; like them, also, very industriously scratching up straw, and probably the ground, in quest of grain and insects, which, with seeds, and various kinds of buds and berries, as well as broken acorns, according to the season, often constitute a considerable part of their native diet.

Remaining with us commonly the whole year, the little social band often suffer from the inclemency of the season. At this time, they perch together on some rising ground, beneath the shelter of brush or briars, and forming a close circle, with their heads outward, to discern any approach of danger, they thus greatly aid each other by their mutual warmth to resist the chilling effects of frost. It is probable, however, they have no great fear of snow, when together, as they may often be seen patiently encountering the storm, as its white wreaths invade them, and frequently on the arrival of a thaw, unfortunate coveys, suspecting no danger, are found buried beneath the inundating waste, huddled together in their accustomed form. They are

Digitized by Google

observed even, on the approach of danger, to rush into the snow for shelter, and it is only when the drift becomes so consolidated by a frozen glazing of sleet as to resist all their efforts to move, that it proves their grave, rather than their retreat.

As they happen to afford a favorite and delicate article of food, every means which gun and trap can effect are put in operation against the innocent race. Their very sociability often affords means for their destruction; for while crowded together in a ring, a dozen or more have been killed at a shot, and the small remains of the unfortunate covey, feeling their weakness and solitude, are said to join some neighboring brood, for whom they soon form the same friendly attachment they had for the fraternity they have lost. From the later end of August to the month of March, the markets of all our principal cities are often stocked with this favorite game.

The note of the Partridge is well known to be very much like the pronunciation of the words, "*bob white;*" but it is varied upon different occasions. In consequence of the shortness and concavity of the wings, the partridge commonly makes a loud whirring noise in its flight, which is seldom long continued, always laborious, and generally so steady as to afford no difficult mark for the sportsman. No great destruction is made among them while on the wing, as they do not take a general alarm on being approached, but rise at intervals only, by two or three at a time. The American quail is about nine inches long, and fourteen in stretch of wings. Plumage, cinnamon brown, varied with black and whitish; throat white, bounded with a black crescent; bill, short and black; the feet, ash-colored. Female, with the stripe over the eye and throat, pale yellowish brown. Young, for a while without the black on the throat.

Digitized by Google

RUFFED GROUSE.

CHAPTER LXXVII.

GROUSE SHOOTING.

THE different species of Grouse are known by a great variety of names in the United States. The Ruffed Grouse is called the Pheasant in the middle and western States, and the Partridge in New England. It is found to inhabit the continent from Hudson's Bay to Georgia, but chiefly prefers the most elevated and wooded districts of the northern and middle States. They make only partial migrations, by single families, in quest of food, on the approach of autumn.

In the month of April, the Ruffed Grouse begins to be recognized by his peculiar *drumming*, heard soon after dawn, and towards the close of evening. At length, as the season of pairing approaches, it is heard louder and more frequent till a later hour of the day, and commences again towards the close of the afternoon. This sonorous, crepitating sound, strongly resembling a low peal of distant thunder, is produced by the male, who, as a preliminary to the operation, stands upright on a prostrate log, parading with erected tail and ruff, and with drooping wings in the manner of the turkey. After swelling out his feathers, and strutting forth for a few moments, at a sudden impulse, like the motions of a crowing cock, he draws down his elevated plumes, and, stretching himself forward, loudly beats his sides with his

Digitized by Google

wings, with such an accelerating motion, after the few first strokes, as to cause the tremor described, which may be heard reverberating, in a still morning, to the distance of from a quarter to that of half a mile. This curious signal is repeated at intervals of about six or eight minutes. The same sound is also heard in autumn as well as spring, and given by the caged birds as well as the free, being, at times, merely an instinctive expression of hilarity and vigor. To this parading ground, regularly resorted to by the male, for the season, if undisturbed, the female flies with alacrity; but, as with other species of the genus, no lasting individual attachment is formed, and they live in a state of limited concubinage. The drumming parade of the male is likewise often the signal for a quarrel; and when they happen to meet each other in the vicinity of their usual and stated walks, obstinate battles, like those of our domestic fowls for the sovereignty of the dung-hill, but too commonly succeed. When this sound, indeed, (according to Audubon,) is imitated, by striking carefully upon an inflated bladder with a stick, the jealous male, full of anger, rushes forth from his concealment, and falls an easy prey to the wily sportsman.

During the summer, the ruffed grouse is fond of basking and dusting itself, and is often seen in the public road. In the winter it often eludes the pursuit of the hunter by plunging into the snow and making a deep burrow. Snares and traps are frequently used to arrest them, and they are sometimes smoked to death while roosting, in the same manner as the wild pigeons in the Western country. By this system of indiscriminate extirpation, they are now greatly thinned throughout the more populous parts of the Union. Deleterious effects have sometimes occurred from eating this game; yet most persons may eat them with safety at all seasons of the year. The ruffed grouse is about eighteen inches in length; mottled; tail, speckled and barred with black. The male has a ruff of broad black feathers on the sides of the neck; in the female, the ruff is smaller, and dusky brown.

The other species of grouse are not as numerous as the one we have just described, but are considered fine game in the places

Digitized by Google

where they are found. The Pinnated Grouse, sometimes called the Prairie Hen, is confined to dry and barren districts in New Jersey, Long Island, and further north, and the plains west of the Mississippi. It is somewhat larger than the ruffed grouse, but the flesh is inferior to that of the more common species. The prairie hen is easy to approach, and offers a steady mark to the sportsman.

Digitized by Google

Youatt on the Structure and Diseases of the Horse, with their Remedies; also Practical Rules to Buyers, Breeders, Breakers, Smiths, &c. Brought down to 1849, by W. C. SPOONER, author of several veterinary works. With a chapter on the United States, by HENRY S. RANDALL.

Youatt is the only man who has written the horse out in extenso; others have written *on* the horse, or *about* the horse, and we have abundance of treatises, offering us light in regard to his diseases; but Youatt's work is the foundation of all that has been produced since his time of any value, and it will probably be a long while before any author will come forward to take his place as authority in regard to the domestic animals of which he has written.

The question may be asked if we need another edition of Youatt, since it is but a few years since Mr. Skinner gave us the work under his editorial supervision. This question will be answered by stating the peculiar object aimed at in the present volume. It has been the aim of the publisher to reduce the size without lessening the value of the book. In doing this, the style has been somewhat changed, by omitting minute descriptions, and those elaborated passages which rather served to confuse the common reader. The language of Youatt is also simplified by substituting popular words for those which are scientific in many instances, when no good reason existed for retaining the latter.

The design has been to produce an edition of Youatt fully adapted to popular use. In this, so far as can be judged, the publishers have succeeded. The style of the book, so far as proper typography and engravings are concerned, is greatly superior to that of former editions. Those who keep horses will do well to procure Youatt; and they will hardly do better than with this edition.—*Prairie Farmer.*

Any one at all conversant with that noble animal, the horse, is well aware of the merits of Youatt's admirable work on this subject. Mr. Spooner, a veterinary surgeon of high standing, wrote a valuable supplement for the late English edition, bringing the science down to 1849. This, Mr. Randall, with excellent judgment, has incorporated into the body of the volume before us, in foot notes, under the different appropriate heads of the work. We think this quite an improvement on the English edition. Mr. Randall's part of the work is well done; and as the publishers have brought it out in handsome style, we trust the book will have a large sale.—*American Agriculturist.*

An indispensable book for every owner of this noble and useful animal.—*School Journal.*

Every man who owns a good Horse—the noblest as well as the most useful of animals—owes it to himself to understand well matters pertaining to his healthy preservation. Randall's "Spooner's Youatt" is the greatest work of the age upon this particular topic.—*Am. Courier.*

No less valuable than the animal it describes. Every man who owns or drives a Horse, needs this book as much as a horse needs a harness in which to perform his labors, if he would know how to make his beast of the greatest possible service to him.—*Boston Farmer.*

Digitized by Google

Hints and Helps to Health and Happiness. By J. H. Ross, M. D.

"If there be not good, sound, practical, popular knowledge in this book, write us down Donkey."—*Scalpel.*

"The fact that Dr. Ross's book has attained a second edition, tells well for its practical utility. As a useful hand-book of *hygiene* or *preventive* medicine it has the recommendations of good plain sense, freedom from technical obscurities, and a copiousness of advice and information not usually found in the small compass of a duodecimo. It is a valuable hand-book."—*New York Daily Times.*

"A quaint book, with a quaint title, by a quaint man, is well worth noticing; and if we had the time to spare, and pause and exhibit passages, we are pretty confident that our readers would straightway have the book at any price."—*Literary World.*

"Dr. Ross has very clearly illustrated many very important aphorisms in regard to health. We heartily recommend this work, as it goes for regimen rather than physic, and it is not cumbered with technical phraseology."—*Christian Intelligencer.*

"The second edition of a book that differs widely and well from most of the works on *health*, with which the world is filled. The author commends such habits of diet, exercise, and employment, as will be of vast benefit to every one. We think the book well worthy of being perused, and many of its suggestions may be followed with great profit."—*New York Observer.*

"We can commend it most heartily for its good sense, directness, and fun. Dr. Ross's book is really one of the most amusing of the season. One laughs over it as he does over the sayings of 'Poor Richard,' and yet he rises from the perusal a wiser man. Indeed, there is a clear vein of mother wit running through the volume, that reminds us very pleasantly of Dr. Franklin."—*Sartain's Magazine.*

"We would recommend the reading this book for the cheerfulness it inspires, had it no other claims. The author possesses some humor, which is catching, and the indulgence in which is not at all injurious to health.

But the book has higher claims to favor; it abounds in 'hints' which will be found serviceable to almost every one. 'Among other things, the author has endeavored to emphatically impress upon the mind of the reader the importance of healthful food, active exercise, and pure air, as these are nature's specific.' The 'hints' will not in all cases harmonize with every man's faith, but enough of them will suit each one's taste, fancy, and *case*, as to make the work useful to him."—*Commercial Advertiser.*

"It is a lively, rambling, free and easy collection of precepts and remarks on the management of health, and the treatment of disease—free from obstinate medical prejudices, and inclined to liberal views."—*New York Tribune.*

"The characteristics of this book are, an easy, colloquial style, freedom from inappropriate erudition, good sense, and abounding in important hints and helps to health and happiness. The whole tendency of the book is to induce its readers to study themselves, and to form habits of observation. It is worth far more than its weight in gold to every family."—*American Artisan.*

"This is a capital book for family uses; simple, terse, practical, abounding in good common sense, and treating of just those topics upon which every sensible man, and every well regulated household, wish to be informed. The publishers have issued it in good style, showing that the interior can compete with the sea-board metropolis in all that pertains to the printer's art."—*The New York Independent.*

Digitized by Google

The American Fruit Culturist: By J. J. Thomas; containing directions for the propagation and culture of Fruit Trees, in the Nursery, Orchard, and Garden; with descriptions of the principal American and Foreign varieties cultivated in the United States: with 300 accurate illustrations. 1 volume, of over 400 pages, 12mo. $1,00.

A cheaper, but equally valuable book with Downing's was wanted by the great mass. Just such a work has Mr. Thomas given us. We consider it an invaluable addition to our agricultural libraries.—*Wool Grower.*

We predict for it a very rapid sale; it should be in the hands of every fruit grower and especially every nurseryman. It is a very cheap book for its price.—*Ohio Cultivator.*

It is a most valuable work to all engaged in the culture of fruit trees.—*Utica Herald.*

It is a book of great value.—*Genesee Farmer.*

Among all the writers on fruits, we do not know of one who is Mr. Thomas' superior, if his equal, in condensing important matter. He gets right at the pith of the thing — he gives you that which you wish to know at once; stripped of all useless talk and twattle. No man has a keener eye for the best ways of doing things. Hence we always look into his writings with the assurance that we shall find something new, or some improvements on the old; and we are seldom disappointed. This book is no exception. It is *full.* There is no vacant space in it. It is like a fresh egg — all good, and packed to the shell full.—*Prairie Farmer.*

In the volume before us we have the result of the author's experience and observations, continued with untiring perseverance for many years, in language at once concise and perspicuous.—*Albany Cultivator.*

We can say with confidence to our readers, that if you need a book to instruct you in the modes of growing trees, &c., from the first start, the systems of pruning, etc., etc., you will find the American Fruit Culturist an extremely valuable work. The million who purchase it, will find matter adapted to their wants, superior to any work as yet published.—*Cleveland Herald.*

For sale in New York by M. H. NEWMAN & CO. and C. M. SAXTON. Boston, B. B. MUSSEY & CO. Philadelphia, THOMAS, COWPERTHWAITE & CO.

☞ Copies in paper covers sent by mail, free of expense, on receipt of $1,00 post paid. Direct to DERBY & MILLER,
Auburn, N. Y.

Digitized by Google

The American Lady's System of Cookery, comprising every variety of information for ordinary and Holiday occasions. By Mrs. T. J. Crowen.

The "American System of Cookery" is a capital book of its class, and for which we bespeak the good word of all thrifty housekeepers. It introduces us into a wilderness of sweets, where no rude surfeit reigns! The almost innumerable variety of good things, clearly and orderly set forth, is most apetizing for the hungry reader, just before dinner.

Here is an American housewife, sensible and thrifty, who has laid down directions for making all sorts of dishes, baking all kinds of cakes and pies, manufacturing every variety of confectionery, preserving, pickling, &c., so plainly that a housekeeper of a week's standing can easily act upon her directions, and yet taken so comprehensive a scope, that the very best and most skilful will find something new. We take for granted, that as the latest, it is the best book of its class.

The writer of this volume has previously published a similar work, on a smaller scale—"Every Lady's Book"—of which more than two hundred thousand copies are said to have been sold. If this is not popularity, we know not what is.—*Literary World.*

The "American System of Cookery," is the title of a goodly sized duodecimo, published in New York. The authoress of this work has obtained considerable celebrity, by a work which she entitled "Every Lady's Book," and we believe she will add to her deserved credit by the present volume, which comes home to the stomach of every man. The receipts are abundant and practical.—*North American.*

Of all the reforms, none is more loudly called for than one in American Cookery—that being one in which everybody is interested. That the national health would be better, if the national kitchen were more philosophically and phyorologically managed, there seems to be no doubt anywhere. Even morals suffer, beyond question, through the influence of crude, ill-selected aliment. Who knows but the Mexican war may be traced to an ill-cooked, ill-assorted, contradictory, and irritating cabinet dinner?

A Lady of New York tells us how to make a great many nice, wholesome things, and we beg our readers not to imagine we speak rashly, or even theoretically, upon this all-important subject—we have tasted, and we testify without a misgiving. "The proof of the pudding," etc.—*Union Magazine.*

Thus *our* wife settles the question. The same author's "Every Lady's Book," she said, might be useful for some folks, but the real simon pure, Yankee, American Cook Book, was the thing exactly, just such a book as she should have made, if she had cooked it up herself. She says it is made on common sense principles; the rules are exactly such as sensible folks follow in this democratic land, who regard taste, health, and economy. Our wife says, that, with some Cook Books, one has to deduct half the spice, shortning and sugar. Our book, however, as our wife declares, is practicable, and is to be followed to the letter.—*Central Washingtonian News.*

This book is compiled by a person of practical knowledge of the subject, who, as stated in the preface, has been for the last eight years employed in collecting information on the subject of the work, and in reducing to practice the receipts obtained. —*Evening Post.*

By the spiciness of the preface, and by the very funny epistle with which the authoress of this book sends us a copy, we cannot doubt her to be a woman of talent; and as Mrs. Child has applied her genius to the making of such a book, we can believe even a Cooking Book may be better for genius in the writer.—*Home Journal.*

This appears to be the most complete and satisfactory collection of receipts in the culinary art, which the skill and enterprise of American ladies, devoted to the subject, have produced. It contains a large amount of matter in a volume of very good size, as a manual, and we have confidence, from the decided testimony of those who have tested its merits, in recommending it to house-keepers.—*Protestant Churchman.*

CR 43

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google